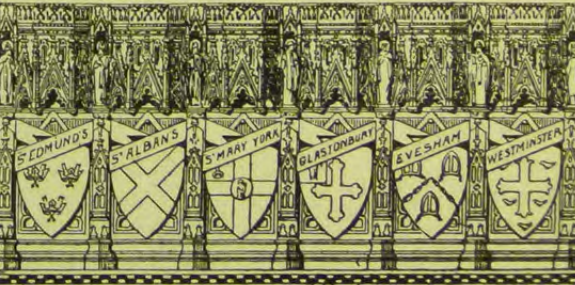
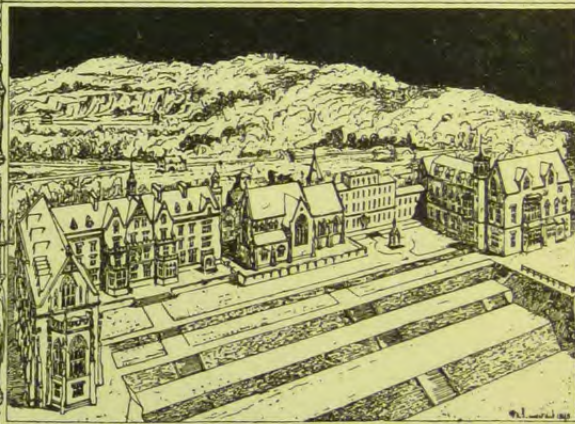


THE **A**MPLEFORTH **J**OURNAL

FLOREAT COLLEGIUM SANCTI LAURENTII



CONTENTS

PART I.

	<i>page</i>
A WORTHY SON OF ST LAWRENCE : FATHER T. A. COCKSHUTT, O.S.B. Abbot Burge, o.s.b.	1
MARY WARD	11
THE RHESUS OF EURIPIDES Dom Dominic Allen, o.s.b.	25
THE EXHIBITION By a Visitor	36
NOTES	39
BOOK REVIEWS	47

PART II.

SCHOOL NOTES	50
THE EXHIBITION	56
SCHOOL CONCERT	59
PRIZE LIST	64
CRICKET	67
SWIMMING	97
FISHING CLUB	100
BOXING	101
TENNIS	102
LOWER SCHOOL NOTES	103
OLD BOYS NOTES	112
PREPARATORY SCHOOL	118

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Vol. XXXIV

Autumn, 1928

No. I

A WORTHY SON OF ST LAWRENCE

FATHER T. A. COCKSHUTT, O.S.B.

(Continued from Spring Number).

IT was in 1860 that the Common Novitiate and House of Studies was opened at Belmont. The *dies memorabilis* of the Congregation, November 23rd, was fittingly chosen for the inauguration. To Downside belongs the honour of enabling the monastery to enter upon the full monastic observance from the very start, St Gregory's furnishing the Prior, Fr Norbert Sweeney, the Subprior, Fr Benedict Blount, the Novice Master, Fr Alphonsus Morrall, and six Juniors, an act of self-sacrifice on the part of that monastery that deserves lasting gratitude. Douai sent four Juniors, Ampleforth two and the Procurator, in the person of Fr Anselm Cockshutt. Unfortunately we have little authentic information of the early days of the rising house; the writer must rely upon his memory for a few details that he gathered from the pioneers. A great spirit of fervour animated the little community, it was resolved that Belmont should really be a house *strictioris observantiae* and in the inspiration of this ideal we know that Fr Cockshutt bore a prominent part. In his reverence for our Constitutions he urged their full observance, and that all dispensations be given up even in the case of great fasts that were prescribed in the Constitutions of the seventeenth century. These were one fast day a week from Pentecost to September, twice a week from Holy Cross day to Advent, during Advent and from Septuagesima to Lent three days a week and total abstinence from flesh meat. The zealous young men responded bravely to these austerities, but we cannot be surprised that in a very short time many of them broke down and considerable relaxation from these

The Ampleforth Journal

fasts was found necessary. Fr Cockshutt acted as Infirmarian as well as Procurator, and matters were not improved by his heroic treatment of the sick, which consisted chiefly in administering large draughts of hot mustard and water. Fr Bernard Murphy used to declare that this drastic treatment, however well meant, had ruined his digestion for life. But if his remedies were such as only the most robust could stand, Fr Cockshutt's care of the invalids, his unremitting and sympathetic attentions to the sick endeared him to all hearts. The writer well remembers a scene in 1866 when the Juniors from Downside came to Belmont to spend a fortnight's holiday. During their stay Fr Cockshutt paid a visit to the monastery. No sooner had he appeared on the scene when the Gregorians hastened to meet him, and nothing could exceed the warmth of their welcome; one of them threw his arms about the Father's neck and saluted him on both cheeks. The old man was visibly moved.

OPEN-AIR BATHING IN THE WYE

The river Wye ran temptingly near the monastery, and in their rambles along the banks the young men very naturally longed to have a swim in the clear waters. But this luxury had never yet been allowed to the Juniors, and it was understood that Fr Cockshutt had always set his face against it. The Prior and Council of the time seemed disposed to yield to the earnest entreaties of the brothers, but such was their respect for Fr Cockshutt that they hesitated to sanction a practice that might contristate him. However a special Council of the House was held to deliberate on the question, and the good Father was invited to attend from Bartestree. When he appeared in the Cloister we surrounded him and begged him to lay aside his opposition to our earnest desires. Nothing could exceed the kindness of his reception of our pleading, very mildly he urged the objections to the proposal, but we could see from his genial manner that he was unwilling to refuse what we had so much at heart. We were not wrong, for at the close of the Council the Prior announced that bathing in the Wye would be allowed on condition that we kept out of sight of Mr Wegg Prosser's residence. Fr

A Worthy Son of St Lawrence

Cockshutt spent two years on the staff of St Michael's, and when Prior Sweeney resigned in 1862 and was succeeded by Prior Bede Vaughan, Fr Cockshutt then left Belmont and spent a short time in missionary work at Cheltenham. In 1863 he was appointed Chaplain to the Convent of our Lady of Charity at Bartestree, and in that capacity he spent ten years of fruitful and edifying labour, a fitting crown to a religious life which seemed to reach its richest development in the direction of that community.

AT BARTESTREE

At the outset the writer feels a difficulty in sketching this part of Fr Anselm's career since he has to draw almost entirely on the Annals of the Convent for the details. To his brethren he seemed to do little more than what many a zealous Chaplain would have done in his place. But we must bear in mind that his life at Bartestree was, to a great extent, hidden from his brethren and known fully to the inmates alone. And we are faced with this fact that there the inmates esteemed their Chaplain as little less than a saint, and regarded his virtues as almost heroic. Thus the Annals devote no less than thirty pages to the description of his virtues, quite in the style of the Italian hagiographer, wherein his faith, charity, humility and other virtues are set out under their various headings. It is here that the writer feels a difficulty in following a highly finished picture, not that he doubts for an instant the truth and sincerity of the narrative, but he prefers to let the facts speak for themselves and allow the reader to draw his own conclusions.

In 1853 the county families of Hereford received a rude shock at the news that a prominent member of Society, Mr Biddulph Phillips of Longworth, had joined the Catholic Church and that his wife and daughters had followed in his steps. A further shock was given by the announcement that this gentleman was building and endowing a Convent at Bartestree for a Magdalen Asylum, and that he had invited the community of our Lady of Charity at Caen in Normandy to send a few sisters to take the direction of the Institution. The drawing rooms of the neighbourhood were further

The Ampleforth Journal

ruffled by the report that Mr Phillips' eldest daughter had left home to take the veil with the same nuns in the Mother House in Normandy. But we must refrain from pursuing farther this interesting episode in the history of the Second Spring in England. We will pass on to 1863, when Fr Cockshutt was appointed Chaplain to Mr Phillips and to the Bartestree nuns. Mr Phillips, who held our Father in highest esteem, did not long survive the appointment of the new chaplain who was able then to give his undivided attention to the Convent. The priests' house at Longworth was situated in the valley of the Lug, liable to frequent overflowing. The pathway to the Convent was often under water, but fair and foul weather nothing could prevent our Father from the journey twice a day. Often he arrived for Mass with his feet soaking wet, but he would not allow the Sister to light a fire in the Sacristy, but he went to the altar in his wet boots. On Sunday he repaired to the Chapel at 7 a.m. for the benefit of some of the Sisters who could not wait for the 9 a.m. Mass.

In the interval between the two Masses he had nowhere to rest, but was quite content to pace up and down a draughty cloister in order to obtain a little circulation for his feet benumbed with cold. In spite of the distance he was always most punctual, for he declared that he had the deepest respects for the Constitutions and Rules of a religious house, and a delay of even five minutes might disturb the order of the community. Every week he gave a Conference to the Sisters at the grille, and another to the Penitents in the Chapel.

All declared that as a Confessor he had a special gift for directing souls, and that no one left his Confessional without experiencing peace of mind and renewed courage. We cannot then be surprised to learn that in the words of the Annals: "He left our small community grounded in peace, charity and fraternal union. All the members were anxious to help each other and establish that religious spirit amongst us that the Father laboured so hard to enkindle."

It may not be uninteresting to recall some of the chief religious principles that he emphasised so much in his Conferences, principles which the Sisters have cherished and

A Worthy Son of St Lawrence

handed down to this day. "Cultivate peace of mind." "Avoid every risk of losing peace." "Never speak when inwardly excited." "By silence strive against dissipation of mind and heart, avoiding curiosity in seeing, reading and knowing." "Our minds should never be blank, but always have an object in our thoughts, what better than God, our thoughts should find rest in Him." "We must repress feelings and place over all the love of God." "Never mind the past, throw it into the vast ocean of God's mercy." "Bear one another's burdens." "The great end of religious life is union with God, go to Him with humility, simplicity and sincerity, love will do the rest." "See the will and action of God in everything and everywhere." "We must lead a supernatural life by ever rising above Nature, natural living in a community is a nuisance." "We must make progress not by changing our natures, but by building spiritually upon them."

There may not be anything very original or striking in these maxims, but they testify to a mind actuated by lofty ideals, whose constant inculcation could not fail to produce in his hearers a great desire of perfection. Nor can we separate these high principles from the personality of the speaker and the unction of his delivery, which added powerfully to the loftiness of his teaching. We are not surprised at the testimony of the Annals that these Conferences produced a profound effect upon his hearers and enkindled much fervour of spirit amongst them.

His wide experience in building was also of great service to the community. He superintended the erection of the church, of an extra wing to the monastery, the removal of the Presbytery at Longworth to Bartestree; he laid out the cemetery walks and planned the gardens.

When he first entered upon his charge he found the strain on the resources of the Convent very heavy, the nuns being put to great straits to provide food and clothing for the large number of penitents that resorted to Bartestree. The good Father was indefatigable in seeking profitable outlets for the support and occupation of the inmates. Various industries were tried, but one after the other failed to establish the financial equilibrium, and the Sisters were faced with the

The Ampleforth Journal

dreadful prospect of having to send away a number of the penitents. At last, like an inspiration from on high, he hit upon the idea of establishing laundry work at the Convent. This appealed to the outer world with extraordinary success, and orders began to pour into the capable hands of Bartestree.

This was owing in great measure to the skilful teaching of the French Sisters who were thoroughly versed in all the arts of *blanchissage*, so that the ladies of the neighbourhood were delighted with the "get up" of the linen as turned out from the work rooms of the Convent.

Nor were his activities confined to the care and direction of Bartestree. He was appointed Vicar-General, and as Bishop Brown was then in his 70th year he delegated much work to his Vicar. At the same time he retained his seat on the house Council of Belmont, and he thought little of walking the seven miles between the two houses in order to assist at the deliberation of St Michael's.

At length his austere life and self-sacrificing labours began to tell upon a constitution naturally one of the most robust. His aim was to be all things to all men, and he generously gave his time and labour to the Diocese, Belmont and Bartestree. In 1871 it was becoming evident that he was overtaxing his powers, and the Sisters were filled with fears that God was about to call His servant to Himself. Their surmise was only too correct, for the crisis was near at hand. On the feast of St Catherine he was suddenly struck down with pleurisy. He had said Mass on the Saturday morning for a blessing on the house and had given Benediction in the evening. It was during the night that he was attacked with this painful malady, and as he had not secured a supply, he was obliged to drag himself to the altar on Sunday morning, an agonising effort which all who have any experience of pleurisy will realise. He was almost carried back to the Presbytery, and for three months was a prisoner in its walls, edifying all that visited him by his patience and resignation to God's Will. During his illness nothing could disturb his cheerfulness and simplicity; he was overflowing with gratitude for the little services rendered by those who attended him. Naturally he was left much alone; in his solitude his eyes were ever fixed

A Worthy Son of St Lawrence

on the Crucifix and his lips moved in prayer. The Sisters with much appreciation record the help that they received from Belmont. Father Cuthbert Hedley, as he then was, and Fr Romuald Woods took turns, week by week, to say Mass for the Sisters and hear Confessions. By Fr Cockshutt's desire the bell of the Convent was rung at the chief points of the Mass that the invalid might join in spirit in the Sacred Mysteries. He always received Communion from the hands of these two Fathers whenever they said Mass in the Convent Chapel. On Christmas day Father Romuald, in taking Communion to the Father, was amazed to find that he had risen from his bed and was on his knees prepared to receive his Divine Lord.

On February 5th, 1872, the feast of the Sacred Heart of Mary, the Patronal feast of the Convent, some of the community from Belmont arrived at Bartestree to sing the Mass and give solemnity to the Feast. On that day the invalid seemed to have taken a turn for the better, and aided by some of his brethren he managed to walk from the Presbytery to the Convent. Great were the rejoicings in the community to see their dear Father once more in their midst, bright and affectionate as usual, bestowing his blessing on each member of the house. On that day the Blessed Sacrament was exposed, and he managed to spend an hour in adoration, but whether from gratitude or emotion one cannot say, the tears came in such abundance that they bedewed the ground where he knelt.

On February 20th the community was assembled as usual for recreation after dinner, delighted to hear from the Rev. Mother more reassuring news of their good Father. Suddenly a piercing cry rang through the room: "The Father is dying!"

It was only too true. The same morning he seemed to have taken a turn for the better, so much so that he was able to pace up and down the little passage of the Presbytery. But about midday, pausing in his walk, he suddenly collapsed and fell to the ground in mortal agony. He must have died where he fell, but, by an almost miraculous intervention of Divine Providence, it happened the Prior and Subprior of Belmont, Fathers Bede Vaughan and Anselm Gillett, at that

The Ampleforth Journal

very moment called at the Presbytery, entered and found the good Father dying and unconscious. They were able to carry him to a couch and administer the Last Sacraments. His agony was short, barely half an hour, and he expired in the midst of excruciating pain. All regarded the opportune arrival of the two Fathers as little short of miraculous, considering he had so short a time to live. No one could fail to recognise a special grace of God which enabled his faithful servant to receive the Last Sacraments, the fitting crown of a holy life.

A few incidents took place after his death which his devoted children cherished as special favours from on high to console them for their great loss, incidents which, to say the least, are remarkable. His body in his religious habit was laid out on his bed for eight days, for the benefit of numerous friends who wished to pay their last respects to one whom they esteemed so highly. During that time the body was found to be perfectly fresh and flexible, showing nothing of the unpleasantness that so often follows a prolonged illness. A rosy hue had spread over his face and the expression was that of one in a peaceful sleep, an expression that is unmistakable in the photograph taken after death. Although there was no ventilation in the room in which he was laid out, save by the door, there was not the least taint in the air, even the candles that burned by the bedside uninterruptedly for eight days seemed to lose their characteristic smell. The monks of Belmont who came over to sing the Dirge and Requiem were much impressed by this remarkable phenomenon, which formed the subject of conversation for some time afterwards.

Another little incident served to confirm their opinion of the holiness of their late Chaplain. One of the religious, Miss Watkins in the world, who had been received into the Church by the Father and had by him been clothed with the holy habit, in her desire to show her veneration had made a wreath of flowers and placed it in the vault that had been opened in the sanctuary to receive the body. About a month after the funeral, in her anxiety to possess a flower from the wreath that had touched the coffin, she removed some of the planks that had been placed as a temporary covering for the



FATHER ANSELM COCKSHUTT



FATHER ANSELM COCKSHUTT

A Worthy Son of St Lawrence

vault, and lifted out the bouquet. To her astonishment not a single flower had faded from the wreath, all were as fresh and fragrant as when they were first deposited, nay even buds were sprouting from the stems and breaking into bloom. One cannot blame the Sisters if they looked on this as a sign from heaven to heighten their veneration of their late Father.

A still more remarkable occurrence took place at this time which seemed to his disciples something more than a special Providence, something almost miraculous, which made a deep impression on them. One of the lay-sisters who filled the office of cook (most efficiently, too, for Bartrestree was well known at that date for the excellence and abundance of its hospitality) had for some time been afflicted with a gathered hand. The inflammation was so great that the doctor was called in to make a deep and painful incision, but in spite of all efforts the malady grew worse and she had to give up her occupation. Indeed serious fears were entertained that she would have to lose her hand altogether, a dreadful prospect for a lay-sister. In her simplicity what afflicted her most was the thought that she would be unable to prepare the repasts, as she had so often done, for the large company that were expected for the Requiem. During the eight days that the body was exposed, the Sisters took their turn night and day to watch in the *Chapelle Ardente*. One night as this lay-sister was kneeling by the couch, she felt moved to place her wounded hand into that of the deceased with a most earnest prayer to the good Father to heal the painful member. As a reward of her piety, she felt instant relief and the rapidity of the cure may be gathered from the fact that in three days she was able almost single-handed to prepare an elaborate lunch for the large number of assembled guests. The hand was completely healed, and afterwards showed no trace of the severe treatment to which it had been subjected.

No one is a hero to his *valet de chambre*, and to be brought into daily, almost hourly, contact with a Chaplain gives an opportunity to a community to discover the infirmities to which the best men are subject. It is no little testimony to the holiness of the good Father that his spiritual children cherished nothing but the deepest affection and unbounded

The Ampleforth Journal

admiration for him. The summary in their Annals that expresses their feelings at the loss of their revered Chaplain rings out unmistakably sincere and genuine, the expression of deep-seated affection and veneration. The summary is as follows: "Father Cockshutt left behind him a memory in all hearts never to be effaced. No one was more loved, or more deserving. We cannot too often repeat it, he was a real protector of this house, a Father, a friend, yea a friend every day and at all hours, a support, a prudent counsellor, a refuge in all our needs, a second Providence. In losing him we have incurred a loss on earth that is irreparable, but we still retain the confidence that in his person we have a protector in Heaven" (*Les premières Annales de Bartestree*).

MARY WARD

"IN SANCTITY
WERE HER FOUNDATIONS LAID."

(AUBREY DE VÈRE).

IN his beautiful preface to a Life of Mary Ward written in 1901, Bishop Hedley concluded thus: "Mary Ward was a great Englishwoman. In her character were combined that loftiness of ideal with strenuous energy and excellent common sense, which have distinguished the most eminent men and women of the race. She was moreover a contemplative, and had come under the spell of that seventeenth century mysticism of which we have Catholic and English examples in Baker and Southwell. A life of prayer and self-denial and religious discipline sanctified her naturally proud and gallant spirit and in her trials she never failed in obedience or docility. I cannot imagine a story more interesting, more touching, more stimulating . . . than that of the noble way in which a daughter of England's old Faith and ancient blood rose to meet the storm and the danger of her times, and, whilst giving her whole heart to God, dedicated her life to her faith and her country."¹

In another Preface another eminent Ecclesiastic happily living and working in our midst, his Eminence Cardinal Bourne, writes: "It is a duty of gratitude to recall continually to the Catholics of England, and indeed of the whole United Kingdom, as well as to all the teaching orders of religious women throughout the world, that the very existence of the modern educational and charitable congregations such as we know them in their almost countless multiplicity, was made possible by the supernatural foresight, the heroic perseverance and the terrible disappointments and sufferings of Mary Ward. She waged the battle to the point of apparent defeat of which they are reaping the victory. To no one after their own special founders do they owe greater gratitude than to Mary Ward."²

This great English woman, Mary Ward, was born at Mulwith, near York, in 1585 and died at Heworth in 1645.

¹ "Mary Ward," by M.M. Salome. (Burns Oates & Washbourne)
² "Mary Ward," by M.M. Loyola. (C.T.S. Pamphlet)

The Ampleforth Journal

Her father Marmaduke, lord of Mulwith, Givendale and Newby Hall, was beloved in the whole countryside for his staunch friendship and exceeding great charity and almsgiving. Every day 60, 80, 100 even of the poor were fed at his gates, for the monasteries had been closed since 1537 and there was much want. He was an ardent Catholic and brought up his children to love their faith better than their lives. From her father Mary, his eldest and dearest child, learnt to glory in the name of recusant and to dare all for the proscribed religion. "When she went in those early days," her biographer writes, "to visit Protestant neighbours or connections she always behaved in every way as a good Catholic, and was not the least ashamed of the prayers and other usages of the Church, and in so courageous a manner that many heretics were astonished and greatly edified by her fervour. She protected herself by prayer and commended herself to her divine Mother and to her Guardian Angel and by the sign of the Cross when she had to make such visits. Her conversation was always so sweet and affable, not in a manner to startle and amaze one, but as if God would by her make the loveliness of virtue appear with the force and sweetness of it, and as if by her His divine design was to draw many to Himself. Inexpressible was the efficacy which her words and letters, and even her presence and gestures, had in them to damp vice and in a sweet manner put a soul into God as its centre."

Mary Ward was a lovely child, and as she grew older became more and more lovely. Very early she was separated from her family who were forced north, by the Penal laws, where she could not follow them on account of her delicacy. When she was 15 she went to live with her cousins, the Babthorpes, in the old family Hall near Hemingborough. During the seven years she lived in that wonderful household, which was conducted more like a monastery than a wealthy squire's mansion, Mary took her soul in her hand, as the Psalmist says, and faced its needs. Confessors were rare in those days when to be a priest was to be in daily danger of the gallows, so Mary was thrown upon other help. From *The Spiritual Combat*, a newly published book given her by a priest, she

Mary Ward

learnt the ways of the Saints. So well did she study it that at the time of her death—45 years after—she could repeat whole chapters by heart.

To fight against her inordinate esteem of her rank she used to borrow a pail and a mop from the maids, tuck up her sleeves and cover herself with an apron, and deliberately pass through the hall where hosts and guests were assembled for a hunting or hawking party. And so well did she play her part that strangers took her for a maidservant. She had a healthy appetite but curbed it by regulated abstinence and fasting. She spent many hours in the chapel before the Blessed Sacrament and read the Lives of the Saints, specially of those who were martyrs, and felt a longing to shed her blood for the faith. Thus she prepared, as well as she was able, for her vocation to the religious life.

It might be supposed that, surrounded as she was by relations practising heroic virtue, it would have been an easy thing to obtain permission to answer the call. Nothing of the kind. All opposed her, we are told, even her excellent parents, even her confessor. Edward Neville, the heir-at-law to the Dukedom of Westmoreland, had asked her hand in marriage and had declared he would not put in his claim if Mary would not consent. Marmaduke Ward ardently desired this union. It was so greatly to the good of the Church of England to have Catholics in high places giving a fervent example, sheltering priests, succouring prisoners. Mary was much perplexed. She felt the call but could not disobey her confessor. She prayed long and fervently. By a special Providence at a critical moment the confessor was enlightened as to God's will, and told Mary he would help her to achieve her end by every means in his power.

So it came to pass that in the May of 1606, in the 21st year of her age, two days before Fr Garnett's martyrdom, Mary was escorted over to St Omer, free to follow her vocation. Then followed a patient waiting for five years to know God's will as to the order; not a passive waiting, but a diligent endeavour to know and do. Her confessor directed her first to the Poor Clares, where as an outsider she tramped the streets of St Omer, beggar of bread. Then again by direction

The Ampleforth Journal

she founded a monastery for English Poor Clares and spent the greater part of a year in its austere practices. Again by obedience when within sight of her final profession she left, and assumed a secular dress once more. She was 24 years of age.

And still no light. Once again in her native land, visiting the most loathsome prisons, seeking out the lapsed poor, strengthening the faith and insisting to virtue by the very beauty of her life, she gathered round her five companions of her own rank and much of her own age, and with them opened a house at St Omer. There they began a life as austere as a Poor Clare's and as active as a present-day school teacher's. Their intention was, by their mortification, to wrest from God the knowledge of His divine will as to the Rule they should follow. A day school, where children were taught gratis, was opened and a boarding school added. To the first crowded the town and village children in joyous numbers; to the second came young English exiles confided to Mary by their parents to be brought up in a Catholic land and nourished in the faith without stint or fear.

One day the children were attacked by measles, and like a good mother Mary watched over them and nursed them back to health. But she herself was brought to death's door by the same complaint and only saved by a toilsome pilgrimage made to our Lady of Sichem by some of her faithful companions. While they were on their heroic errand of charity, Mary lay in bed in great peace of mind. Distinctly she heard the words, "Take the same as the Society" [of Jesus] and with them came a light so great and so unmistakable that not all the trials sent as accompaniment could shake her constancy. Not contemplative only was her congregation to be, but active, combining divine service with the service of one's neighbour, the heart of Mary with the hands of Martha.

It is difficult for us in these days to understand exactly why the high mission conferred on Mary Ward had in it pioneer's work. We are surrounded on every side with active religious; a new congregation opening out new branches of labour creates in us no surprise whatever. But then, 300 years ago, with the Council of Trent and its severe legislation

Mary Ward

as to the Enclosure of Religious still a living memory, then it was different. A religious lived behind a grille or she was not a religious, and for her there could be no ecclesiastical approbation. To unite these two ways was Mary Ward's vocation; she was to join the contemplative life with the active, after the model of the Society of Jesus, those things excepted from which her sex debarred her. To this end her first step was to draw up a Memorial for presentation to the Holy See. It was a well written document in Latin, giving an excellent sketch of the proposed Institute. In it is stated that the object of the Institute is twofold: (1) The perfection of self by the diligent exercise of all virtues; (2) The education of girls and any other means suitable for the propagation of the Catholic Faith. The chief obstacles to its approval were 1st, non-enclosure; 2nd, a Superior General.

A most encouraging answer from Cardinal Lancelotti was brought from Rome in April, 1616, in which he praises the petition of the "English Virgin" and warmly recommends the Institute to Bishop Blaise, their great friend and diocesan, holding out hopes that under his fostering care it will be found worthy of Apostolic confirmation.

These words of papal encouragement worked like yeast in dough, to use a homely simile. The inmates at St Omer increased so rapidly that a new foundation was thought necessary, and Liège was the chosen spot. "Within a year," Barbara Ward says, "a complete college was finished, with churches and schools and what else necessary, which was in 1617." Four years later another little note records, "Occasion was offered of beginning houses at Cologne and Treves, which took up all her time until St Luke his day, 18 Oct., 1621." The approbation of the Prince Bishop of Liège, Ferdinand, and the Apostolic Nuncio, Albergati, was easily procured and the foundations seem to have been most popular in the three cities, the need of provision for the education of girls having been seriously felt. Bishop Blaise of St Omer had written letters of introduction in glowing terms.

Mary Ward had many friends in every rank of life both in England and abroad. But she had, too, formidable enemies who strove their utmost to bring her work to nothing. She

The Ampleforth Journal

had adopted as the model of the Institute the Society of Jesus—its activity, its government from one centre, its constitution and, as was averred, even its style of habit. The Jesuits aimed at getting into their hands all the education of the youth of the male sex, it was maliciously asserted. The "Jesuitesses" desired to educate the youth of the female sex, so between them the whole human family would be preserves.

The Jesuits on their side, as a body, looked quite definitely askance at their new sisters; they wanted no co-adjutors, no dependents like those of St Dominic, St Francis. Besides, their own difficulties left them no leisure to take up arms for others. As a matter of fact it was never intended that the new Institute should ever be dependent on the Society of Jesus.

Thus it came about that the "English Ladies" stood between two fires. The Secular Party in England, harassed on many counts, unfortunately waged unfair war against Mary Ward. They circulated calumnies that they must have known had no foundation; they formulated charges that were distinctly false, and when Mary went to Rome to present the plans of the Institute in 1621 to the Holy See, they followed on with a "Memorial" full of grave accusations. And so it came to pass that there were laid before the Holy See two documents, one, Mary Ward's petitioning for a new religious Society of women to which great privileges amounting to a revolution in religious life were to be accorded; the other a denunciation of the same, emanating from English priests well accredited to the Holy See.

To work out the result of these two Memorials would be far beyond the scope of this article. A short summary must suffice. To take first the opposers whom Mary in her letters constantly called "Jerusalems" or "good friends." They lost no opportunity nor neglected any means for pressing for a complete suppression of Mary's whole work. They had agents in Rome "who talked themselves hoarse," as Mary writes, in denunciation and ridicule. Their charges were too vague to be refuted; no names were given, no places or occasions mentioned. Mary on her side watched her brief, as one might

Mary Ward

say. She interviewed the Cardinals, petitioned, and prayed without ceasing. "I will follow it to the utmost of my power; there shall be no stay in me; for the rest God work His holy will," she wrote.

At a critical moment in the deliberations of the Cardinals it was rumoured that their decision would be adverse. Immediately Mary requested for a three years' trial in Rome, with permission "to do the same things which they have done in other places where they have been, in order that Your Lordship may better see and understand their habits and manner of living." The request was granted and Mary at once set up a free day school for the little Romans in which they were taught, besides ordinary learning and religious instruction, various useful works to enable them to gain a living later. A boarding school for English exiles and other applicants was added. Never perhaps did Mary show more confidence in those with whom she worked than on this occasion. Her Roman house was abjectly poor, the enemies by whom she was surrounded numerous and powerful, her friends suspicious or at least wakeful. Cardinal Mellind acknowledged having set 25 spies to watch the house and its inmates. Yet Mary's children came through the scrutiny, not only without censure but also with highest commendation. As to the Servant of God herself, her sister Barbara wrote of her at this time: "In greatest affliction she was ever calm, mild and quiet, restful and settled in God. . . . Her custom was never to let anything how great soever to weigh her mind down, but it was ever turning to something to do for God, appearing ever strong and unalterable."

During the three years of probation, 1622—1625, great things happened. Foundations were made in the utmost poverty at Naples and Perugia which did splendid work in their short stay. Barbara Ward, just quoted, died the death of a saint; Urban VIII succeeded Gregory XV in the chair of St Peter; a traitor was found in the Institute house at Liège who not only gave calumnious information to the English Government spies without, but likewise spread disaffection among the weaker minds within the convent. The first mention of Mary's agonising disease which never again wholly left

The Ampleforth Journal

her occurs in 1624. It was in this year, too, that Mary obtained her first audience with Urban VIII. She tells Winefred Wigmore, in a letter, what passed between her and the Pontiff, and truly her simple straightforward manner of presenting her intricate business is amazing. Urban answered kindly that he knew about her work, but he could not do it himself, but he would look into the matter on his return from Frascati where the audience took place. He willingly granted her the privilege of a chapel in the house at Rome and gave the order himself.

The three years slipped by. Rumours of an adverse decision are noted in Mary Ward's letters of this time. "The Cardinals are all disposed to do their worst, but God can do all He wills. Pray for me; it is now the time" (Feb. 6, 1625). That June the first part of the blow fell. An order was issued that schools of the "English Virgins" in Rome were to be closed, but the ladies themselves were not to be driven from the city. "The true Servant of Jesus Christ," her biographer writes, "in humble obedience enjoyed as much peace as if the thing had been of her own procuring, and strove hard to make both mothers and children content."

1625 was the Jubilee year, and Exposition of the Blessed Sacrament was held in the principal churches of Rome in turn. Mary made a resolution to go every day during the year to the Quarant'Ore, a resolution she kept without missing once, receiving great light during this time. The "Painted Life," a series of paintings depicting the chief events of Mary's life, shows the Servant of God in various churches kneeling in rapt devotion. It records the graces she received; among them love of enemies in a Christ-like degree; joy in suffering, deepest trust in the Providence of God and union with the divine will. Thus in deep recollection did Mary prepare herself for the labours and the catastrophe to come.

When the Holy Year closed Mary resolved to revisit England and work again for its conversion; also to pass through Liège to calm the trouble there, if possible. She chose the route through Germany, not because it was safer, for the Thirty Years War had already begun, but as it almost appears because of some mysterious beckoning. She knew, of

Mary Ward

course, that the brother of her great benefactor, the Prince Bishop Ferdinand, Maximilian, Elector of Bavaria, resided in Munich, that he was a magnanimous Prince, devoted to the Church and a patron of learning. But at the outset it does not seem she had conscious designs upon him.

Mary started on this momentous journey with her usual escort, the devoted chaplain, Fr Henry Lee, and Robert Wright a second St Alexius, and three companions, on the 10th November, very late in the season. The journey was mostly on foot, but the travellers were supplied with valuable letters of introduction to distinguished persons on the way. And Mary purposely stayed at the different Courts to bring her Institute to the notice of Church and State. For she felt that in it lay a great means of combating the spread of pernicious doctrine that was devastating the world. At Florence, Parma and Milan, Mary halted and was received with special marks of veneration and interest. The holy Cardinal Frederigo Borromeo gave her a long audience quite against his custom where ladies were concerned, and sent his coach to take her party to Lake Como, from whence they were to cross the Alps by the Bernardine Pass. Midnight Mass on Christmas Eve they heard at Feldkirsch in "as bitter a cold as ever I felt in my life," writes one. From thence they went through Innsbruck to Munich.

In 1926 a most solemn Jubilee to commemorate a third centenary was kept throughout the Institute B.V.M. in Bavaria, in remembrance and thanksgiving for the gracious gifts bestowed upon it three hundred years before by Maximilian I, Elector of Bavaria, and the superabundant blessings accruing to the land through Mary Ward's foundation. It was in 1626 that the first gift was made. The Elector and Electress received Mary Ward at their palace, and after hearing her account of her Institute, her views of education, her devotion to the Church, began with her a friendship which through good and bad report has never faltered to this day.

Maximilian gave Mary the Paradeiser Haus, a fine site in one of the principal streets of Munich, and with it a grant of 2000 florins to enable her to take needy scholars gratis. Both these gifts were temporary but were never recalled.

The Ampleforth Journal

Mary on her part organized day and boarding schools which soon became famous. Their reputation spread to Austria, and Mary was invited to found in Vienna a college, which though short lived was one of the most flourishing of the Institute, and soon numbered between four and five hundred scholars, besides boarders of the best families in Bavaria.

All this was most consoling, but time was getting on, and no news reached Mary from Rome. In 1629 she felt she could delay no longer, so determined to return and see the Holy Father in person. Everything was against such a journey. It was winter; her life was despaired of by her doctor; her poverty extreme and the dangers of the road almost unsurmountable. Yet she set off "with as great tranquillity and joy and magnanimity as if in perfect health and had what might ease and please nature." And "she ended her journey with life but with pains of many deaths."

Urban VIII was ever kind to Mary Ward. On this occasion he made a great concession in her favour, allowing her to appear in person before the congregation of four Cardinals and plead her cause. She gave a sketch of her Institute, its object, its labours, its successes; she alluded to the changing times, necessitating a change in treatment. Finally she said, "If His Holiness and their Eminences thought it good she should desist, she would at once humbly submit to this decision, but she could not alter her plan or undertake others in its room. She had no haste, what was not done in one year could be done in another. She could attend God Almighty His time and leisure, for man had to follow, not go before Him."

It is said the Cardinals were much moved by her words. Cardinal Borgia begged leave to retire from the Council as he believed Mary's plan to be of God, and he could not oppose it. As nothing more could be done by her presence in Rome she resolved to return to Bavaria. She was in wretched health; there were less than 200 crowns for the journey. Neither drawback had any weight with the Servant of God. As to the expenses, she told her wondering companions "I have found out a good way to make our monies hold out—to be sure to deny no poor body an alms who shall ask it on the road."

Mary Ward

Little is known of the years 1629—1631. This is certain—they were years of desolation of soul for the Servant of God. She believed herself abandoned by God; could only exercise herself in acts of faith and hope and cling to her daily Communion. She heard of the suppression of the Naples house and rumours reached her of the total suppression of her work. Outwardly there was no trace of her trouble; nor did she allow that terrible suspense to influence her activity. She loved Community life, and during her stay of one year in Vienna is known to have taken part in the usual routine. She served at table, washed the dishes, performed the ordinary public penances and added heavy private mortifications. As the Emperor Ferdinand opposed the very idea of the suppression of his cherished Institute, Mary returned to Munich, Nov. 1630, knowing that the Elector Maximilian would be scrupulously obedient. And there the final blow fell.

Pope Urban VIII's Bull was published in Feb. 1631 and from the Holy Office, unknown to His Holiness, the order came to imprison Mary Ward as a "heretic, schismatic, and rebel." Nine weeks she languished in a miserable cell in the Convent of the Poor Clares, cut off from her little family, deprived of the Sacraments and Holy Mass, until at death's door she received the last rites of the Church.

But the Servant of God's life's work was not finished, though annihilated. By a peremptory order from the Pope, she was released from prison and returned once more to the Paradeiser Haus. There she stayed long enough to comfort and strengthen the noble souls who were sharing her bitter cross. Then once more she returned to Rome to free herself and her dear ones from the odious taint of heresy. Before starting she wrote a circular letter to the ten houses of the Institute ordering all to obey the decree with "all promptitude and a right heart."

Once more Mary and her children put on secular clothing. Her letters were no longer sealed the I.H.S. seal; instead, a family crest was substituted. But far from appearing in the eyes of the world as shorn of all right to consideration, her biographer writes of "God turning all to her glory"; of the princes in the Romeward journey receiving her with "more

The Ampleforth Journal

than their accustomed kindness"; of the private audience granted by Urban "no greater benignity could he have expressed."

And yet the Bull of Suppression was worded with great severity. Mary's ten houses were suppressed, the members, about 300, dispersed to join other orders or return home; the habit was forbidden. An enemy hath done this! Mary knew quite well; yet her enemies were only named to be prayed for, pitied, forgiven and loved. She took no steps to disprove their calumnies, and they are in fact unrefuted to this day. Yet, as her biographer says, "all turned to her glory."

Mary's only aspiration was to begin again and with super-human courage and humility set her hand to the work. Urban seconded her every wish. The dispersed members might return to their mother, he said, and when upbraided for setting aside his own Bull, he answered, "that he had given them permission and that it was his wish that they should come." Another time he said, "Where should they live, or where can they live so well," as with her; "they are either good or they will become so, since they frequent that house." He increased the yearly grant, had Mary attended by his own physician and supplied with medicines from his own apothecary. A Barberini carriage was always at her disposal and he received her young members in audience, three at a time, as they reached Rome.

In 1635 a great concourse of English arrived in Rome and Mary's house on the Esquiline was much frequented. People in sorrow disburdened themselves there, those who needed advice went away enlightened. Schools were again flourishing both at the Paradeiser Haus and in Rome, as we gather from Mary's own correspondence.

But Mary's health was failing visibly. In 1637 she left Rome furnished with warm letters of introduction from the Holy Father to potentates in England, as well as to all the nuncios on the road, with the injunction to do all in their power to ease the Servant of God on the way. Consequently her journey north sounds like the triumphant passage of a princess.

Mary Ward

Two years later Mary was once more in London, unwearied, undiscouraged. Again a house was chosen and the Blessed Sacrament installed, priests were sheltered and said their Masses and administered the Sacraments to those within and without the house. She even contemplated opening a school, though she recognised its success would be a miracle. A miracle when needed in such a cause would not have seemed too great a thing to hope for. But the times were bad and growing worse. Searches of pursuivants began to increase in audacity and number, occurring as often as four times in 24 hours. Mary saw that no good could be done in London under such conditions, so in 1642 she journeyed north. The party consisted of four outriders and three roomy coaches full of the children confided to her care, as also "Church stuff" precious in quantity and quality, enough, too, to bring her to gaol at the very least.

Hutton Rudby was first chosen as a resting place, and there the little party was happy and secluded in the midst of beautiful scenery. But Civil War was raging and soon Parliamentary troops were stationed at the village of Osmorthly close by. Another move was undertaken and this time Haworth near York was fixed upon. During the siege of York, which lasted three weeks, Mary withdrew into the city and suffered greatly from the shelling and confinement. Then came the last exodus. Heworth Manor, her home, was a pitiful sight. Five hundred troops had been billeted there and had done their worst; the wood work was torn down, the lead stripped from the roof, the fine trees cut down; the dead hastily buried in the garden. Only the chapel and Mary's room were as spotless as if they had never been entered.

On the 29th Dec., 1644, Mary felt very ill. She said to her companions, "This is something more than ordinary. I will go and offer myself to our Lord in the chapel." After half an hour's prayer she came out and went to bed, never to rise again. She knew death was near and made arrangements for future government. One day seeing her children looking very grieved she sat up in bed and talked long and earnestly of God's goodness to them all, but seeing their sadness no wise diminished, she said, "Come let us rather sing and praise

The Ampleforth Journal

God joyfully for all His loving kindness." So she began a hymn of praise and joy they commonly sang together and they, standing and kneeling around the bed, joined in as best they might. Twenty-four hours later Mary breathed her last. With the name of Jesus on her lips she died Jan. 30th, 1645.

The Institute of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Mary Ward's own, now numbers 230 houses and 7000 members.

The Cause for her Beatification is going forward step by step. Miracles are needed and they are being granted. But more are wanted and these are obtained by prayer. You are heartily invited to join with the Institute in saying the following prayer indulged by Cardinal Bourne for 200 days.

PRAYER FOR BEATIFICATION.

O heavenly Father, Almighty God, I offer up to Thee this day all the holy Masses said throughout the whole Catholic world, to obtain the grace that the Servant of God, Mary Ward, may be publicly acknowledged worthy of Beatification. O Jesus, deign soon to glorify Thy humble servant. Amen.

THE RHESUS OF EURIPIDES

(PERFORMED AT BRADFIELD COLLEGE, JUNE, 1928).

THE Rhesus is considered the earliest of the plays of Euripides; its style is so unlike his later plays, and rather Aeschylean in its idea of *Nemesis* that editors and critics only "attribute it to Euripides."

The circumstances under which it was written are very interesting as an early example of propaganda, whitewashing the actions of a powerful state which was determined to gain possession of rich lands occupied by a smaller people. It was a *pièce d'occasion*, and the occasion was the founding of Amphipolis. This particular settlement lasted for thirteen years, after which it would have been impossible to have performed this play at Athens, and so, when it was produced by the Oxford University Dramatic Society in 1923, it was not surprising to hear that it was the first known performance since the fifth century B.C.

The Greeks of that time had begun to covet the rich plains and silver mines of Thrace round about Pangaion and the River Strymon. Two attempts were made to found a colony, the first from Miletus in B.C. 497, and the second, a joint expedition under the leadership of Athens in B.C. 465. Both were unsuccessful, so before a third attempt was made some very special religious precautions had to be taken. An oracle was consulted, and following the fashion of oracles of the fifth century, it answered that protection and favour from the other world would be obtained if the bones of some local hero who had been buried away from his home were brought back to his native land. Athens had followed similar advice before, with the bones of Theseus, and good fortune had resulted. But the choice of a Thracian hero who needed repatriation was very limited. The only Thracian heroes who had played any part in Greek history were to be found in Homer, and even there only four were mentioned. Two of them, Asteropaios, who was said to be the son of the River Axios, and Peiroos, from Ainos, were ruled out, since their birth-places were too well-known for even the Athenians to pretend that the district round the river Strymon was their

The Ampleforth Journal

home. The third, Euphemos, captain of the Kikones, was very insignificant, and it was not known whether he had perished abroad. Rhesus was the only other: his tomb was shewn at Troy: Homer said he came from Thrace, quite vaguely, and so he could be made ideal for their purpose.

The *δολωπεια* of the Iliad provided the only data: ". . . the Thracians, newcomers, . . . and their king Rhesus, son of Eioneus. His are the fairest and greatest horses I have ever seen, whiter than snow and as speedy as the winds. His chariot is well-made with gold and silver, his armour is gold . . . too good for mortal man to wear." There is no other mention of him anywhere else in Homer or in any other work contemporary with the Iliad, and he is here clearly a poetic fiction, a peg upon which to hang the horses and armour for which Thrace was famous, and which in turn provided a booty worthy of the exploits of Odysseus and Diomedes. The Athenians had to make the best of him in order to have some religious sanction, to give them some semblance of right in gaining a foothold in Thrace.

In order to encourage the third attempt at founding the colony some obligation due to Rhesus by Athens had to be invented. Homer left the field clear for almost any imaginable development except for the mention of the human parentage of Rhesus. But Eioneus (*Ἐιώνειος*) his father, means "shoreman," and would be recognised as connected with Eion (*Ἠίων*) "beach," at the mouth of the Strymon, and the port of Amphipolis. It was thus quite easy to transfer the paternity to the river-god, and raise him to the rank of hero. A bolder course was taken to connect him with the proposed obligation on Athens. By juggling with the movements of the Muses as given in the second book of the Iliad, one of them became the mother of Rhesus: and then followed the boldest step—the Muses, through Orpheus and the Eleusinian Mysteries, had lately been adopted into Athenian worship, and the only gratitude for this was that Athena, the patron of the city, slew one of the sons of the Muses. No baser ingratitude could be conceived, and it became a sacred duty for the Athenians to carry out the prophecy of the Muse, as given by Euripides, and commit the bones of Rhesus to the silver-veined earth

The Rhesus of Euripides

of Pangaion, near his cousin Orpheus. The native Edonians had probably never heard of Rhesus, but it is not likely that the Athenians of that time felt any more compunction at wresting valuable land from its owners than do powerful nations of the twentieth century, and then, even as now, a religious sanction stirs up greater enthusiasm among the aggressors.

Amphipolis was founded in 437 B.C., and the tomb of Rhesus was the centre of worship in that city. When we realise the doubtful antecedents, even the very existence of the hero under whose protection it was founded, it is not surprising to find that it was not a success. It was surrendered to Brasidas in 424 B.C. and after that date it can well be imagined that no Athenian could listen to the recital of the treachery of Athena.

There is no ground for thinking that Rhesus was a god, or even a "faded-god," for Cicero in *De Natura Deorum*, written four centuries afterwards, taking his parentage from Euripides, instanced him as an offspring of a god who was never accorded divine honours. He may have received the honours of a god during the thirteen years at Amphipolis, but now in the paradise of poetic fictions he can exult over the other phantom deities long-forgotten, in that there were critics and scholars in the nineteenth century who would make him divine.

Such is the conjectured classical background of the play, and now for its performance.

This year there were three, but the third on Saturday, June 23rd, of which I am writing, was the only performance that took place under ideal circumstances. Less Spartan than our predecessors, we took the train from Oxford to Pangbourne, and then cycled against a light head wind past the scene of the coming play, across Bucklebury Common to where the Blade Bone Inn stands temptingly by the roadside. Here we turned to the left and so on to Douai Abbey, where our Benedictine brethren kindly entertained us to lunch. We saw the foundation stone of their immense new church which had been laid a few days before, and their

The Ampleforth Journal

boys battling against Beaumont. Those who do this trip in the future should remember two things—first that the natives of Bucklebury Common pronounce Douai *Doo'ay*, and are ignorant of the existence of Douai, and secondly that more than fifteen minutes are necessary to get from Douai Abbey to Bradfield—that is in order not to arrive out of breath and covered with perspiration.

A Greek theatre is a very simple affair, at the mercy of the elements—which in Greece are always smiling—tiers of concrete steps, on which we made ourselves as comfortable as possible with small cushions, a stone paved orchestra, and simple stage raised on two steps above the orchestra, containing Hector's tent, in front of which all the action took place. Over the stage, on the epistyle, to give it its technical term, was a quotation from the climax of the play, the Muse's lament over her dead son :

ΤΕΚΝΟΝ ΣΕ ΟΛΟΦΥΡΟΜΑΙ ΟΙΑΝ ΕΚΕΛΣΑΣ ΟΔΟΝ ΠΟΤΙ ΤΡΟΙΑΝ

“ Beloved son do I weep for thee ;

Thy journey to Ilion how ill-starred.”

Punctually to time a herald came forward and commanded silence ;

εἴφημιτε ὦ πολῖται

and the chorus filed in.

In the tenth book of the Iliad we read the night manœuvres of Odysseus and Diomedes from the Greek side, but in the Rhesus, where the emphasis of the incident is on the other side, we have to imagine ourselves in the Trojan camp. Hector had driven the Greeks within the enclosure of their wall, and only the coming of night had prevented his complete victory. The play opens during this night. The Trojan guards are alarmed at the din in the Greek camp and bring news to Hector that the enemy are escaping under cover of darkness. Hector is almost persuaded to renew his attack for

“ Black shame it were and folly worse than shame,

To let these spoilers go the road they came

Unpunished.”

but Aeneas suspecting treachery, advises him to send a spy. Dolon, a Trojan warrior, offers to go if he may have the horses of Achilles as a reward. Hector promises them, and Dolon describes to the chorus the disguise he will wear :

“ A grey wolf's hide

The Rhesus of Euripides

Shall wrap my body close on either side ;
My head shall be the mask of gleaming teeth,
My arms fit in the forepaws, like a sheath,
My thighs in the hinder parts. No Greek shall tell
’Tis not a wolf that walks, half visible,
On four feet by the trenches and around
The ship-screen. When it comes to the empty ground
It stands on two.—That is the plan, my friend.”

Dolon fetches his disguise and crawls back across the stage while the chorus invoke the blessing of Apollo on him.

A countryman now arrives, a master of the royal flocks, with an important message for Hector, who however, before hearing it, sharply rebukes him for disturbing him at such a time with news of his flocks. The shepherd explains that his news is more important than that—it is the arrival of a new ally, Rhesus king of Thrace and a great army. Hector is not pleased, he thinks that Rhesus should have come earlier, and now that victory seems so near he is unwilling to share it with a late arrival, who will want a large share of the honour :

“ . . . when my spear hath fortune, when God sends

His favour, I shall find abundant friends.

I need them not ; who never came of yore

To help us, when we rolled to death before

The war-swell, and the wind had ripped our sail.

Then Rhesus taught us Trojans that avail

His words are.—He comes early to the feast ;

Where was he when the hunters met the beast ?

Where, when we sank beneath the Argive spear ? ”

The chorus urge him to receive Rhesus, and at length he agrees, and they sing an ode of welcome to Rhesus full of many boastings in spite of the opening apology to Adrasteia—her from whom there is no running—the goddess who punishes sins of pride and over-confidence.

The next scene opens with the arrival of Rhesus and his guard.

“ . . . I saw one gleaming like a god,

Tall in the darkness on a Thracian car.

A plate of red gold mated, like a bar,

His courser's necks, white, white as fallen snow.

A carven targe, with golden shapes aglow,

Hung o'er his back. . . ”

The Ampleforth Journal

At first Hector receives him coldly, but when he has stated the difficulties and delays in his journey and added some characteristic boasting about what he will do now that he has arrived, he is made more welcome, is given the pass-word and a place to sleep.

All now retire except the chorus of Guards, who draw round the fire before Hector's tent, and discuss the time of their relief. The Lycians are slow to relieve them, and in some beautiful lyrics they point out the signs in the heavens and of nature which shew that their time is up.

“ . . . The first planets to rise
Are setting; the Pleiades seven
Move low on the margin of heaven,
And the Eagle is risen and ranges
The mid-vault of the Skies.”

* * * * *
“ Nay, hearken! Again she is crying
Where death-laden Simöis falls,
Of the face of dead Itys that stunned her,
Of grief grown to music and wonder:
Most changeful and old and undying
The nightingale calls.”

In a modern army it would be the duty of the new watch to come and relieve the old, but in an ancient and barbaric army the old had to call the new, otherwise they could not be trusted to take their turn. At the end of the lyrics all the guards move away to fetch the Lycians, and leave the stage and orchestra empty. This gives the opportunity for the entrance of Odysseus and Diomedes, who make for Hector's tent, intent on slaying him, but finding it empty Diomedes hangs Dolon's wolf-mask on the tent, and they are about to depart when Athena appears to them, tells them about the arrival of Rhesus and directs them to his sleeping-place.

This is a departure from the Homeric story where Dolon himself gives the information, and Diomedes slays him and hangs the wolf skin on a tamarisk, promising to dedicate it to Athena on his return to the camp. Here it would be

The Rhesus of Euripides

impossible for Dolon to know anything about the arrival of Rhesus, because the shepherd did not bring the news until after he had departed to reconnoitre. Although Homer says that Rhesus is a “new-comer” he does not hint that he met with destruction on his first night in camp, but Virgil evidently takes the Euripidean version when he makes Aeneas lament over the Trojan war as depicted at Carthage:

“Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
Adgnoscat lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
Arduentesque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
Pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.”

Odysseus and Diomedes depart, and Athena, hearing the approach of Paris to warn his brother, Hector, of prowlers in the camp, changes herself into Aphrodite and tells him that all is well:

“Fear nothing. All is well in Troy's array.
Hector is gone to help those Thracians sleep.”

Paris departs satisfied, Athena disappears, and the stage is left empty.

This rather feeble interlude is to enable Odysseus and Diomedes to kill Rhesus. They do it, but somehow or other alarm the Thracians, who pursue them on to the stage. Here by a ruse they send the excited Thracians on a false trail and escape.

Now the Trojan guard re-enter and after discussion realise that Odysseus is responsible for the uproar, and compare it with his former deeds of daring during the siege of Troy:

“He came once, of old,
Up through the city throng,
Foam on his lips, a-cold,
Huddled in rags that hung
Covering just the sword
Hid in his mantle's pleat;
His face grimed and scored,
A priest of wandering feet,
Who begged his bread in the street,
Many and evil things
He cast on the brother kings

The Ampleforth Journal

Like one long hurt, who nurseth anger sore ;
Would that a curse, yea, would
The uttermost wrath of God

Had held those feet from walking Ilion's shore."

They come to the conclusion that whether it was Odysseus or anyone else, Hector will blame them for leaving the path clear :

"Odysseus or another, 'tis the guard
Will weep for this. Aye, Hector will be hard,—
What will he say? He will suspect.—Suspect?
What evil? What should make you fear?
'Twas we that left a passage clear—
A passage?—Yea, for these men's way,
Who came by night into the lines unchecked."

A sound of groaning is heard outside, and gradually articulate words are heard. A wounded man enters, who is recognised as the charioteer of Rhesus. He staggers forward on to the stage and tells the chorus that Rhesus is slain: his suspicions rest on Hector and the Trojans, who have coveted the horses of Rhesus :

"The army lost and the king slain,
Stabbed in the dark. Ah! pain! pain!
This deep raw wound . . . Oh! let me die
By thy side, Master, by thy side,
In shame together let us lie
Who came to save, and failed and died."

* * * * *

"But why or how

Those dead men went to death I cannot know,
Nor by whose work. But this I say: God send
'Tis not some foul wrong wrought on us by a friend."

Hector enters and upbraids the guards for their negligence in letting the enemy into the camp; his eyes fall on the leader and he promises him the special attention of the headsman :

"I have sworn by Zeus our Lord—
The scourge of torment or the headsman's sword
Awaits thee. Else be Hector in your thought
Writ down a babblers and a man of nought."

The Rhesus of Euripides

The leader grovels before Hector—at Bradfield the leader had damaged his knees and could not grovel, but only stagger—making his excuses: Hector is about to strike him when the charioteer breaks in :

"Why threaten them? Art thou a Greek to blind
My barbarous wit so nimbly, in a wind
Of words? This work was thine. And no man's head
Is asked by us . . .
Save thine."

With great difficulty Hector appeases him and promises that the murdered Thracians shall have honourable burial at Troy.

Some guards lift the wounded charioteer from the ground and carry him off, and others bear the news to Priam and the Elders at Troy.

The chorus now begin a lament for hopes dashed to the ground, of despair for victory :

"Back from the heights of happiness,
Back, back, to labour and distress,
Some god that is not ours doth lead
Troy and her sons. He sows the seed,
Who knows the reaping?"

Troy has to fight on without help from other Allies; Adrasteia claims her penalty for boasting,

Now we come to the most beautiful scene and the climax of the play. The Muse holding the body of her dead son appears above the orchestra, and the chorus hide their heads in their mantles. She appears in the manner traditional to the Greek stage—on the "theologeion," a small platform which is pushed out from the end of the stage, between the pillars, about twenty feet above the orchestra. Holding up her son to view, she mourns over him :

"Nay, look your fill, ye Trojans. It is I,
The many-sistered Muse, of worship high
In wise men's hearts, who come to mourn mine own
Most pitifully loved, most injured, son, . . .
With a dirge of the Thracian mountains,
I mourn for thee, O my son,

The Ampleforth Journal

For a mother's weeping, for a galley's launching, for the way to Troy ;

A sad going, and watched by spirits of evil."

She curses Odysseus, Diomedé, Helen and Thamyris, who had blasphemed the Muses and challenged them to a contest of song, to answer which she and her sisters had made the journey through Thrace and across the River Strymon. Finally she turns to Athena :

"And thou, Athena—nothing was the deed
Odysseus wrought this night nor Diomedé—
'Tis thine, all thine ; dream not thy cruel hand
Is hid from me ! Yet ever on thy land
The Muse hath smiled ; we gave it praise above
All cities, yea, fulfilled it with our love."

She then prophesies Rhesus' removal to Pangaion in Thrace :

"My son shall not be laid in any grave
Of darkness ; thus much guerdon will I crave
Of Death's eternal bride, the heavenly-born
Maid of Demeter, Life of fruits and corn,
To set this one soul free
To me he must still be—that know I well—
As one in death, who sees not. Where I dwell
He must not come, nor see his mother's face.
Alone for ever, in a caverned place
Of silver-veined earth, hid from men's sight,
A Man in Spirit, he shall live in light ;
As far under Pangaion Orpheus lies,
Priest of great light and worshipped of the wise . . . "

The vision of the Muse disappears, and the Leader of the Chorus asks Hector if his purpose is still the same. Hector replies :

"March on ; . . . This day we shall confound,
God tells me, their Greek phalanx, break their high
Rampart and fire the galleys where they lie."

In a burst of new hope, a weight of suspected guilt lifted from their minds, the guards march away to call the allies, and the play closes with their final chorus :

The Rhesus of Euripides

"To arms ! To arms ! and down the line
Of allies pass the battle-sign.
The God of Ilion liveth still ;
And men may conquer ere they die."

A final word on the performance. There is not much scope for acting in a Greek play beyond the gyratory movements of the Chorus in Strophe and Antistrophe. In this play the Charioteer is the only character with any scope for individuality, and he played up well throughout the whole of his lament, culminating in the accusation of Hector and his rush at him with his weapon. The music was modern, that composed by Dr Ernest Walker for the performance in Oxford five years ago. It was very beautiful, the singing was good and enunciation very clear, although the accented syllables in the choruses were inclined to be "thumped out" a little too emphatically. Greek plays will live and be enjoyed beyond the complex modern productions, not because of their acting, which is merely incidental, or rather accidental, but for the sublimity of their poetry and language.

F. D. A.

Note.—The lines quoted above in translation are taken from the well-known version by Professor Gilbert Murray.

THE EXHIBITION

BY A VISITOR

THE Annual Exhibition was held on June 4th, and the usual full programme was carried through with spirit and success. The chilly and sunless weather which had succeeded a week of glorious sunshine did not affect the enjoyment of the hundreds of guests, some of whom arrived on the previous Saturday. The beautifully rendered music at the solemn services on Sunday was a very attractive feature of the day. An informal *Conversazione* took place in the new Science Rooms, where youthful chemists and physicists gave demonstrations, to much interested groups, of liquid air, gyroscopes, high tension experiments and other mysteries. In the evening a preliminary performance of the play was given for the benefit of the Preparatory School and local residents, and was greatly appreciated.

THE PLAY.

There was an overflowing audience in the theatre on Monday evening after dinner, to witness the representation of Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream*, an old favourite at Ampleforth, but probably never better performed than it was this year. Infinite pains had clearly been taken by all concerned—producers, stage-managers, costumiers and others—to say nothing of the young actors themselves. The playing of the three separate groups—courtiers, fairies, and clowns had all excellent points, especially noticeable being the individuality of the various parts. King was a handsome and princely Duke, but there was a lack of courtly manners about some members of his *entourage*. G. T. Grisewood threw, as in every part he has played, spirit and originality into his rôle of Bottom, and was well seconded by his companions, though perhaps not all the audience appreciated the Yorkshire flavour of their fooling—a possibly quite Shakespearean touch, nevertheless. The incredible imbroglis of Lysander, Demetrius, and their lady-loves were represented with such spirit as to be less tedious and ridiculous than usual. Bevan and Forbes, however, were both inclined to hurry through their

The Exhibition

parts, and vociferated their complaints and grievances so loudly and so fast as to become all but inarticulate; and others of the players were not free from this fault. One remembers the admirable Ampleforth stage-tradition of exceptionally clear enunciation; it was brought in and insisted on with unwearied persistence some years ago, and one would like to hope that it will not be allowed to become a mere memory.

The fairy scenes of the "Dream" were presented very charmingly: costumes, groupings, dancing, lighting, were all most skilfully managed, and the result was in every way pleasing. Titania (Read-Davis) looked the part, but was a little shy and stiff: Oberon (Blake) was a gallant figure, but rather colourless. Few players of the part realise what an intolerably spiteful elf Shakespeare made of his fairy-king. Puck (Witham), the very pivot on which the whole action of the "Dream" turns, was in every way delightful: he danced through his eerie part with curious skill and grace, and indeed did more than he knew to make the performance a real success.

The charming Elizabethan music, chiefly folk-songs and dances, was admirably rendered by the well-trained orchestra of strings and wood wind, and gave great pleasure to the audience.

At the Pontifical High Mass on Tuesday morning there were three prelates *parati* in the sanctuary, the Archbishop of Cardiff, and the Abbots of St Mary's (York) and Dunfermline; and the ceremonial and music of the function were as admirable as one expects at Ampleforth. At the Exhibition proper, which followed immediately, the different items reached a high standard of excellence, and delighted the large audience, consisting, of course, largely of parents and relatives of the young orators and musicians. Gover rendered his Bach piece with crispness and precision, and Ogilvie brought out all the humour of Kreisler's burlesque violin march. In Latin the interesting contrast between Cicero and St Ambrose was done full justice to by Horn and Forbes. Strachey's fine character-sketch of Gladstone was excellently

The Ampleforth Journal

delivered by Tweedie; and four little boys told us with enjoyable gusto how the whale got his throat. The greatest applause, perhaps, greeted the charming French sketch of Aladdin and his lamp, by pupils of the Lower School: dramatically and linguistically alike it reflected much credit on both teachers and taught. The winners of the piles of handsomely-bound prize books all received their meed of cheers; and the addresses by the Head Master and Abbot must have impressed many present with a deep sense of all that Ampleforth is doing for the youth of Catholic England, and with high hopes for its future.

Upwards of five hundred guests were entertained to luncheon in the Gymnasium as well as in the different houses; and the afternoon was devoted to water-sports at the Swimming-bath, and the usual cricket match between Past and Present, tea being served in the pavilion. A memorable and delightful festival.

D. O. H. B.

NOTES

THE sympathy of Father Abbot and the Community are offered to Mrs Bagshawe and her family in the loss of her mother and their grandmother, Mrs. Turnbull, who passed away suddenly at Whitby on June 7th. We ask prayers for her soul.

* * *

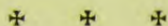
ENVOI.—It is with feelings of deep regret that we have to chronicle the end of a long-standing connection with the Monastery and School. With the advent of July, Dr Porter ceased to discharge the duties of our Medical Officer. For over forty years he has held this office, succeeding Dr Bruce Lowe away back in the eighties of last century. Prior Burge, who a short time before had begun his twelve years Priorship, was the first Superior to welcome him. During the long tenure of office of Abbot Smith, twenty-seven years, he continued at his post, and he has worked with the present Abbot, first as Headmaster and then for the last four years as Abbot.

Throughout the whole of this period the Superiors could have found no more loyal or more devoted member of the Staff. It was a fortunate day for Ampleforth when the doctor sacrificed the prospects of a brilliant career in the busy centre of the medical world and came to reside in the peaceful market town of the Yorkshire moorland. With the development of the Abbey and the School, this comparatively quiet haven has become agog with life, and the work thus provided has called forth the outstanding ability of the doctor. Day and night, winter and summer, he has journeyed over the moors from Helmsley, untiring in his energy, ever on the alert for possible developments of symptoms, inspiring confidence with his sure diagnosis. The success he has achieved will bear comparison with, if it does not surpass, any school record of a corresponding length, and masters, parents and boys owe him a deep debt of gratitude.

After these long years of co-operation the severance of the tie cannot be easy for him to endure, but he will have the consolation of knowing that not merely has his professional

The Ampleforth Journal

work been thoroughly appreciated, but that firm and fast are the bonds of personal friendship that he has formed both with his fellow-workers and with his patients. In their names we offer him our most grateful thanks and wish him in his retirement *spectatum satis et donatum iam rude*, many happy and peaceful years.



FATHER ABBOT has during the summer assisted at a number of functions which witness to the expansion of Benedictine work and its contribution to the present growth of the Faith.

He assisted at the laying of the Foundation Stone of the new Abbey Church at Douai, Woolhampton; and on our own missions was present at the opening of the new church erected by Dom Austin Hind at Padgate, Warrington, and at the opening on July 1st of the church erected by Dom Stephen Dawes at Keswick. On each occasion he preached in the evening and gave Benediction. Dom Maurus Lucan was the preacher at the blessing by the Bishop of Lancaster of the latter church. From Keswick Father Abbot visited the Priory of Workington and presided over the welcome given to the Hon. Peter Heenan, Canadian Minister of Labour, who is an Old Boy of the Banklands School.

Father Abbot apologised for the absence, through ill-health, of Dom Clement Standish and welcomed the Minister in the following words:

"Mr Heenan, an old Workingtonian and a school companion of many of those present had come amongst them, said the Abbot, revisiting the home of his boyhood days. He had come with all the *éclat* of the position of a Cabinet Minister, Labour Minister for Canada. He had been like themselves, boys in that Parish, brought up in Banklands school, attended their church, with no particular ambition at the time, no particular opportunity, and had by his own grit, his own power, and character carried himself through life until he arrived at that responsible position of which they were all proud. But he had come not merely as a Cabinet Minister. His reason for coming to Europe was something even greater than that. Mr Heenan had won the trust of his fellow Ministers so much so that they appointed him representative to the International Congress at Geneva, a conference which represented the hope of the world for the peace of the future.

Notes

A man could not get that position unless he had qualities. He must have tact, must be loyal to his convictions and have sound principles to work upon. They were proud to recognise that Mr Heenan was worthy of the confidence and trust of his Ministers.

"Mr Heenan had come from a work, work which they hoped might be blessed, work of great importance to their homes, their sons and daughters, and their wives, work that peace might descend upon the earth. A person who came to them on that mission was exceedingly welcome, but when that person was of their own kith and kin they were all the more proud to recognise him and the great work he was doing.

"Mr Heenan had not scorned the town from which he came as some people did. He had come back. He had been to the schools to receive a welcome, a most straightforward welcome, and as Mr Heenan had said it had been one of the proudest days of his life. He had come amongst them in that way, one of themselves, and it was that characteristic family feeling that had made him beloved and trusted in the country of his adoption. There was no self interest about Mr Heenan. Service was the note of his life. He had come as a harbinger of peace and they could look upon that work as one of the greatest works of his life. They welcomed him as a friend but also in a greater sphere, the representative of the Canadian people in the great cause they had at heart—the cause of peace."



DOM HILARY WILLSON has contributed an historical introduction to the Registers of the Abergavenny Mission, which are included in the recent volume of the Catholic Records Society. Among many interesting details is the connection with the Mission of the Baker-Gabb family, who are the surviving branch of the family to which Dom Augustine Baker belonged.



HELP has recently been given to the local activities of the Catholic Evidence Guild. Dom Raphael Williams not long ago occupied the "pitch" in the Market Place, York, and spoke to the crowd on the subject of "Divine Grace" and answered the questions which his address called forth; Dom Leo Caesar spoke on the Harrogate "pitch" on the subject of "Faith and Reason," and also was called upon to answer

The Ampleforth Journal

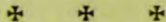
a number of questions. As our obligations at Ampleforth of the "home" missions do not permit us to give regular assistance to the Guild, it is satisfactory to know that these occasional contributions have been much appreciated by the officials of the two Guilds concerned, who suffer from the usual shortage of "speakers."



WORK on the extension of the Monastery began in earnest at the end of July, after some preliminary weeks of destructive work by Dom Joseph and his gang, which caused much surprise to rabbits and starlings, which had worked up a "prescription" during the 25 years since the foundations of the wing had been left to cover themselves with a shrubbery and ivy. The new wing—designed by Sir Giles Scott—runs north and south at the western extremity of the Monastery, and is in the style of St Cuthbert's House and the new central block of Class-Rooms. It will contain a Library, Sick-rooms, additional cells, and a small Oratory, and will help to meet the great demand for extra accommodation, not only at times of Chapter, but during the Oxford Vacations when those studying at St Benet's Hall return to the Monastery.



DOM LAWRENCE BUGGINS has given a short Retreat to the School at Princethorpe Priory, Dom Herbert Byrne a week-end Retreat during the Re-union at the Bradford Convent School, and Dom Ignatius Miller gave a week-end Retreat to Knights of St Columba at Hull. The Community Retreat at Holme-Eden was preached by Dom Anselm Wilson, D.D.



AT an Ordination held on July 21st Bishop Shine raised to the Priesthood Dom Martin Rochford and Dom Laurence Bévenot, and conferred the Diaconate on Dom Gabriel McNally, and the Sub-diaconate on Dom Philip Egerton, Dom Oswald Vanheems, Dom Benedict Milburn, Dom Sylvester Fryer, Dom George Forbes, Dom Dominic Allen.

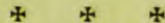
Notes

We offer them our congratulations, and assure them of the Community's pleasure in again seeing candidates for all the three Major Orders, after the long interval caused by the War and, in some cases, by a fourth year at Oxford, since we have last seen a full number of *ordinandi*.



ON the occasion of H.E. Cardinal Bourne's Jubilee as Archbishop of Westminster, a presentation of vestments was made to be worn at the Mass of Thanksgiving. As already recorded in the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL these are designed by Dom Augustine Roulin and executed by Mlle. Grossé of Bruges. At present six copes and five dalmatics, tunics and chasubles have been made. Dom Augustine received a telegram from the Cardinal and a letter from his Secretary, Mgr Collings, expressing delight with the work. He is now commissioned to prepare a complete set for Easter and Christmas, and a mitre.

Visitors to the Abbey who have seen Dom Augustine's set of green vestments for High Mass, the new Benediction cope and the set of vestments presented to Dom Martin Rochford on his ordination, will estimate rightly how well-fitted is Dom Augustine to have the honour of designing the vestments for the Metropolitan Cathedral. We congratulate him on the recognition of his fidelity to the true principles of the highest ecclesiastical art.



THERE are few Numbers of the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL, issued during the past decade, in which mention has not been made of the beginning, or the progress, or the completion of some important addition to our buildings. As this Number appears that progress is—we may thankfully say—continuing at no diminished pace. The extension of bricks and mortar is of course an external symbol of the developing life and spirit of a community or school. The present is a moment when the JOURNAL may fitly recall a remarkable prophecy, as it now seems, once made by a great Laurentian forty-two years ago.

The Ampleforth Journal

IN 1886 Bishop Hedley was called upon at the gathering which assembled to celebrate the twenty-fifth anniversary of the opening of the New College, to deliver an address in honour of his Alma Mater.

He disclaimed in his opening words the theme of the "future," But he allowed that "some of our young friends, with that capacity for hope, and that power of seeing God's angels, which youth and happiness confer might find matter for poetic form in the anticipation of the vision of what is to come."

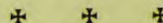


AND this is the vision which Bishop Hedley suggested to his visionary friends :

"They have seen [St Laurence's] growing, extending, strengthening. They have seen it first of all a new monastery for the poor monks ; they have seen there a hundred boys, they have beheld stones and mortar encroaching on garden and terrace, orchard and fields ; they have transformed Father Prior into a mitred abbot ; they have foreseen harder studies, more frequent academic honours—the abolition of Latin and Greek ?—the odoriferous reign of science ?—the stoppage of asking for play ? a wider cricket ground and shorter midsummer holidays. To these visions, the wisest of us only can answer ' We shall see.' For my own part I, in my prose, venture only on that very safe species of prophecy—a prophecy with a condition. There are certain things that build up and increase a house : piety, learning, self-denial, and brotherly love. If these grow the boundaries will enlarge, the roof-tree will never fail. . . ."



The passage of nearly half a century has brought to pass, under God's blessing, all that the great Bishop anticipated—with one exception at which he himself would rejoice. Not yet has the "odoriferous reign of science" spelt "the abolition of Latin and Greek."



WORK has been going on for some months with the construction of new farm-buildings in the "Sharrows," that is the second field going west down "Back Lane." The buildings should be complete by the time these Notes are in print.

Notes

THE altar of the War Memorial Chapel has been recently adorned by the handsome gift on the part of Brigadier-General and the Hon Mrs Stirling of a pair of very fine seventeenth century Italian silver-gilt candlesticks, as a thank-offering for the preservation of Keir, their home, when in danger of destruction by fire last January. This is commemorated in the following inscription :

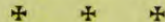
QUI NOSTRAM DOMUM JAM JAM ARSURAM SINGULARI DEI
BENEFICIO VIDIMUS SERVATAM, ECCLESIAE ABBATIALI DE
AMPLEFORTH DONO HAEC DEDIMUS CANDELABRA GAUDENTES.
M.S., A.S. KEIR. A.D. XVI KAL : FEB. MCMXXVIII.



DOM THOMAS NOBLETT, of Barton-on-Humber, had a serious accident in June, and fractured two ribs and brought on serious internal trouble. We are glad to say that he is now convalescent and at work, and has just organized the great Catholic Rally at Barton-on-Humber on September 9th, at which the Archbishop-Elect of Liverpool (Dr Downey) was the leader and principal speaker. We must congratulate Dom Thomas on his courageous energy in carrying out this great demonstration when he is scarcely out of the nursing home,—and wish him a speedy return of strength.



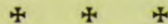
DOCTEUR PAUL INFERNET, of Evian-les-Bains, visited us again this summer and gave a brilliant lecture to the Upper School on Racine. He further showed his interest in the Community by his great kindness in taking Dom Sylvester Fryer back to Evian and putting him through a course of treatment which has greatly benefited Dom Sylvester's health. We thank Dr Inernet for this kind and generous act.



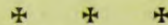
THE Librarian thanks Mrs Boyan for the gift of a magnificent folio volume and plates dealing with mediaeval scripts. The work is of great value for any historian who may have to consult documents of the mediaeval period, and has not himself acquired the special knowledge needed.

The Ampleforth Journal

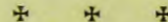
THE HON Edward Stourton has recently sent a generous donation to the Church Building Fund. He hopes to visit us before long, but is detained at present at Corbalton Hall, Tara, nr. Meath to which he succeeded eighteen months ago.



WE offer congratulations to Cecil A. Robinson on his marriage at St Anne's Cathedral, Leeds, on June 2nd to Muriel Aylmer, daughter of Mr and Mrs G. Hatley-Bacon of Harrogate. Father Abbot was present at the Cathedral and reception.



DOM PHILIP WILLSON has been presented with a chalice on leaving St Anne's, Edge Hill, and was later presented with a wallet of notes as an expression of the esteem in which he was held by the parish of St Anne's.



ON Whit-Tuesday over a dozen of the Community went to York to take part in the annual Guild of Ransom pilgrimage in honour of the York Martyrs. Several thousands of pilgrims assisted at the Mass in the ruins of St Mary's Abbey, which was sung by His Lordship the Bishop of Hexham and Newcastle. In spite of rain in the afternoon a long procession set off for the Knaresmire, where a short sermon and the Ransom prayers for the conversion of England ended the pilgrimage.

NOTICES OF BOOKS

The Martyrs of Tyburn. By the Nuns of Tyburn Convent. (Burns Oates & Washbourne). 2s. 6d. cloth; 1s. 6d. paper. 3rd edition.

SHORT lives of the twenty-seven beatified and of the seventy-eight Venerable Martyrs of Tyburn, followed by an account of the Convent founded at Tyburn in their honour. We commend the needs of the Nuns to those who wish to make some thank-offering for the Centenary of Catholic Emancipation which will take place next year.

Facing Life. (Second Series), by Fr Raoul Plus, S.J. (Burns Oates & Washbourne). pp. xiv+159. Cloth, 3s. 6d.

THE subtitle of this little book—"Meditations for Young Women"—describes its contents. The meditations are short and cover a variety of subjects. They are practical and solid, and not merely sentimentally pious. Those under the title of Our Baptismal Heritage strike us as especially good. Others besides young women will find the book useful, as most of the points are applicable to any state of life.

St Martin of Tours. The Chronicles of Sulpicius Severus done into English from the French of Paul Monceaux, and with an Introduction by him. By Mary Caroline Watt. (Sands & Co.). 1928. 6s. nett. pp. xix+260.

THIS is a book well worth having to all who love the father of French Monasticism. The Chronicles and Dialogues have been translated before, in the Post Nicene Fathers, but not in a convenient form, nor even by themselves. This edition of them not only is in very handy form and well printed, but it contains, in 92 pages by M. Paul Monceaux, an excellent account of St Martin from all aspects. The author has drawn freely on the monumental French work of Lecoy de la Marche, and deals both fairly and scientifically, as far as the scope of his essay allows, with the many vexed questions connected with the Saint. He does not urge us to accept everything that has been written on St Martin, but he does take the word of the saint's friend and biographer, Sulpicius Severus, which is more than some are prepared to do nowadays. We are thoroughly in sympathy with his treatment of the subject. The immense popularity of the holy bishop of Tours naturally led to a cult such as few saints have ever had. But St Martin has for his Boswell one who not only lived with him, but who also seems to have realised the lengths to which others might go in recording such a life. St Martin's time and locality were not like our own. The province of Gaul, towards the close of the Roman Empire, was very much under the sway of the Evil One. This Saint had doubtless more to contend with in facing external spiritual forces than had St Benedict,

The Ampleforth Journal

who lived a century later and close to the centre of civilization. The stronger the disease, the more violent the cure, and the more sin abounds so much the more does grace. And in fourth century Gaul, sin and superstition certainly were at large; this should always be borne in mind when reading the lives of saintly wonder workers. Of the other, more ordinary and human side of the Saint's character, we are given a good picture. But for this we can only refer our readers to the text. There are one or two small misprints, but the book is very well produced on the whole, and the English translation reads very pleasantly.

D.M.R.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

WE acknowledge with thanks the receipt of the following :
The Raven (2), *University Catholic Review*, *Georgian*, *Edmundian* (2), *Ratcliffian*, *Dunelmian*, *Pocklingtonian*, *Journal of H.A.C.* (3), *St Augustine's*, *Downside Review*, *Sedberghian*, *Chimes*, *Priorian*, *Pax*, *Ushaw Magazine*, *Beaumont Review*, *Coathamian*, *Giggleswick Chronicle*, *St Mary's High School Magazine*, *Bombay*.

PART II
THE SCHOOL

SCHOOL NOTES

THE School officials for the term were as follows :

Head Monitor	J. Rabnett
Captain of Games	J. Rabnett
School Monitors :	J. Rabnett, A. D. MacDonald, H. A. Lyons, J. Sandeman, P. Rooke-Ley, C. J. Bonington, A. Brayton-Slater, R. R. Rowan, F. Senni.
Games Committee :	J. Rabnett, B. B. Carroll, R. H. Wild, G. P. Roche.

* * *

WE congratulate J. Rabnett on being elected Captain of Games and B. B. Carroll on being elected Vice-Captain.

* * *

THE following boys entered the School in May :

H. D. M. Seymour, R. Haggerston, J. P. Ryan, and F. Mahony.

* * *

A FULL account of the Exhibition will be found on a later page. Here we wish to thank our two critics for their trouble in giving us judicious and appreciative external criticisms of the Play and the Concert.

Our readers will be grateful to Abbot Hunter-Blair for his article on the Play, and to Mr Reginald Rose, A.R.C.O., the Director of Music at Bootham School, York, for his analysis of the musical part of the Exhibition. Such criticisms as these are far more than merely interesting "copy" for readers who were present, and wish to check their own impressions, or for readers who were not present who wish to know what the School is doing. They are in fact essential for those who are in charge of the theatrical and musical productions, and for those who are actors or executants in them. We therefore wish to thank Abbot Hunter-Blair and Mr Rose for the trouble and interest they have taken in providing us with the criticism which is so useful in maintaining and improving the artistic standards of our annual Play and Concert, albeit their commentary is so appreciative that we need not be depressed by the reproofs of less eminent *stricti Catones*.

School Notes

If there be any *laudatores temporis acti* who still have misgivings, they may find comfort in the "Wisdom of Nestor." The following little sketch of the performance is taken from the *Catholic Times* of June 15th :

SHAKESPEARE IN THE VALE OF MOWBRAY

MEMORIES AND MUSINGS

By Nestor

Bidden to accept the hospitality of a great college in the north on the occasion of their annual prize-day or "Exhibition" (as the old word was in English Catholic schools), it pleased me to find that one of the chief items in the pleasant programme, the *pièce de résistance*, so to speak, in the varied and abundant feast set before us, was a performance by the schoolboys of the "Midsummer Night's Dream."

I love to see this gay fantasy played by children, within the range of whose delicate art the "Dream" falls, perhaps, more than does any other of Shakespeare's immortal comedies. For in the "Dream" (I think it is Darrell Figgis who stresses this point in his admirable "Shakespeare: A Study") the real action and interest of the play lies, not in the responsible volition of the mortals, but in the aerial spirits that hover ever about them, above all in the satirically mischievous Puck.

IN SHAKESPEARE'S DAY

And so this exquisite drama comes well into the scope of the young, wayward, half-fledged boy-children for whom Shakespeare really wrote it. One thinks of those troops of sixteenth and seventeenth century singing boys—the Children of Paul's, of the Chapel, of the King's and the Queen's Revels, of Windsor and Bristol, Eton College, and Westminster School; and one pictures them dancing, darting, singing, gambolling their way through these elfish scenes of fairy-land, just as the children of our time, unconscious inheritors through the ages of the true puckish spirit, do to-day.

I mused on all this as I sat the other evening in the Gothic theatre of the great northern college, in the transparent dusk of a midsummer night, with the soft June breezes blowing through open casements over Brandsby Brow and up from the scented meadows of the sweet Vale of Mowbray.

SIXTY YEARS AGO.

And as I mused, sixty years rolled away, and I saw myself a little pupil (one of the littlest) in the famous "College of our Blessed Lady Sainte Marie at Eton beside Wyndor," and playing a little tiny part in this frolicsome fairy play. I was Mustard-seed, dressed in pale yellow satin from cap to shoes, and with but one single word to speak.

The Ampleforth Journal

Our Puck was poor Cyril Oliphant (son of the well-known novelist) who played that almost impossible part as I have seldom seen it acted since. The Bottom was a very excellent actor also, Tindal, grandson of the great Chief Justice.

Bernard Coleridge, son and grandson of eminent judges, and himself a future judge and second baron of his line, was a pretty sweet-voiced Hippolyta; and a plump, languid, yellow-haired boy called Tufnell the most substantial Titania, surely, that ever frisked through faery-land.

IN THE VALE OF MOWBRAY

Our young players in the Vale of Mowbray had been, as was evident, trained with much patience and careful zeal to speak their allotted parts. Indeed, they were letter-perfect one and all, nor was the prompter's voice once heard in this faery-land. But what impressed me most was the whimsical *individuality* of the young actors.

Having once learned their parts (I am thinking now of the fantastic scenes where Oberon and his Queen held sway) they seemed to toss them all in the air like balls light as thistle-down, catch them as they fell, and mould them into a hundred fanciful and changing shapes. How delicious were the troupes of little elfin dancers, with their misty draperies of yellow and green floating about them!

IN PRAISE OF PUCK

And Puck, all life and mischief—the very spirit, indeed, of mischief incarnate, flying across the stage with no sound of foot-fall, a fluttering boyish figure in silk of brightest red, now fading to pink, now deepening to crimson in the ever-changing lights. With what a spirit he spoke his pretty lines! How deftly he combined unbounded deference and reverence for his august master, the "King of Shadows," with an equally unbounded impertinence towards all other beings, mortal and immortal!

Essentially flighty, perverse, and inconsequent, as he said of himself:

"These things do best please me

That befall preposterously,"

he could yet inform with pathos the words with which he cast his magic spells:

"Up and down, up and down,

I will lead them up and down."

And there was pathetic appeal in his rendering of the enchanting epilogue or "Envoy" which ends the play. Shakespeare would have the words of dismissal spoken by no other lips than Puck's. Our little Puck of the Vale realised, I think, if half unconsciously, that he was the pivot on which the poet-creator of the Dream designed his fairy comedy to turn. In this he and Shakespeare were at one. Is there higher praise?

School Notes

At the beginning of term a new diving-board was erected in the out-door swimming bath. This was not in use until some three weeks later owing to the persistence of a cold north wind and bad weather.

* * *

A new tennis-court has been made for the use of the Upper IV on the eastern side of the out-door bath. Tennis colours have been instituted.

* * *

TOWARDS the end of term, work began on a new Infirmary at the eastern end of the "Spinney." It lies in the dip below the Guest Bungalow, and faces south. The position is an admirable one, as it is further removed from the centre of activities, but is yet easily accessible, and is quiet, and commands the finest view to the south-west. The new Infirmary will be most efficiently equipped with several wards, isolation wards, nurses' rooms, private rooms, and an operating-theatre for emergencies. The advantage not only of more room for the sick, but of separate wards for the different infectious illnesses that may descend upon us simultaneously, will be incalculable. We shall await the miasmas of Easter Terms with the confidence of a "strong man armed."

* * *

ELSEWHERE we record our appreciation of the long and sacrificing service of our retiring Medical Officer, Dr Porter; and we here welcome our new medical staff, which has been reinforced by the appointment of Dr Gerald S. Hughes, M.B., B.S. Lond., F.R.C.S. Eng., as chief Medical Officer, with the assistance of Dr A. R. Lister, M.C., M.B., B.Ch. Cantab., F.R.C.S. Eng., and of Dr Alan C. Vidal, D.S.O., M.R.C.P., L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S. Edin., L.F.P. & S. Glasg., who is resident at Ampleforth.

The Ampleforth Journal

In the examination in Italian, set by the British Italian League last term, I. G. Greenlees was placed second on the list, and L. Cravos fifth. J. Sandeman, in the Advanced Grade, was placed in the First Division of the Second Class.



THE Curator of the Museum has received from Mrs Harrison an excellent specimen of mummy linen, and from M. Farrell, for the School Collection, a fine set of stamps of the Philippine Islands. We offer to both our best thanks.



THE MOLE-CATCHER.—A well-known figure has passed from our midst. Many generations of boys remember "the mole-catcher," who was always to be seen in our valley "pottering about with his spunt and his spade." His cottage was a landmark from the College windows. Probably his name was known to few of those who stopped to speak to him. It was Berkeley. A native of Flamborough, he loved to talk of the good old days, and he had a long poem to recite, for those who were patient enough to listen, to the effect that "It weren't like that in grandfather's days." One could well believe that he was the author of it himself. Another favourite topic was the collecting of gulls' eggs on the famous cliffs round Flamborough Head, in which he had taken part as a young man. He died in July at the age of eighty years, but we venture to prophecy that "The Mole-Catcher's Cottage" will not lose its name for many a year, until it has no more meaning to those who utter it than has that other mythical locality, the "Green Bench." For many years Mr Berkeley has kept the moles from our cricket fields, but that is not by any means the only way in which we shall miss him. He and his cottage have become part of the landscape, and the genial but serious manner of this old-world philosopher has delighted and amused many while crossing the valley on the way to Foss. May he rest in peace.

School Notes

THE School Staff was constituted as follows :

Dom V. P. Nevill, M.A. (Head Master).	
Dom Placid Dolan, M.A.	Dom Felix Hardy, B.A.
Dom Dunstan Pozzi, D.D.	Dom Christopher Williams, B.A.
Dom Herbert Byrne, B.A.	Dom Martin Rochford, B.A.
Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A.	Dom Laurence Bévenot, B.A.
Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A.	Dom Vincent Unsworth
Dom Iltyd Williams	Dom Antony Spiller
Dom Clement Hesketh, B.A.	Dom Leo Caesar, B.A.
Dom Stephen Marwood, M.A.	Dom Gabriel McNally
Dom John Maddox	Dom Sylvester Fryer
Dom Raphael Williams	Dom Philip Egerton, B.A.
Dom Ignatius Miller, M.A.	Dom Oswald Vanheems, B.A.
	Dom Benedict Milburn, B.A.

F. Bamford, Esq., B.A.
R. A. Goodman, Esq., B.A.
I. V. Turnbull, Esq., B.A.
H. P. Morgan-Browne, Esq.
H. W. Stevens, Esq., B.A.
H. G. Perry, Esq., B.A., A.R.A.M., F.R.C.O. (*Piano*)
W. H. Cass, Esq., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M. (*Violin*)
J. Groves, Esq. (*Violoncello*)
J. F. Porter, Esq., O.B.E., M.D., M.R.C.S.
D. A. Murray, Esq., M.B., Ch.B.
Sergeant-Major C. E. Ott (late Aldershot Gymnastic Staff)
Sergeant-Major J. E. Eason, M.M. (late Grenadier Guards)
Nurse Meyer (Matron)
Nurse Lordan
Nurse Dunne (Matron, St Cuthbert's)

THE EXHIBITION

AT the Exhibition gathering held on the morning of June 5th, after Pontifical High Mass, the Distribution of Prizes was interspersed with various performances of music and speech. This central and time-honoured event is in fact an epitome of all the School activities. Some are actually displayed to the eye and ear of the guests, while the rest are, as it were, presented in dumb show by the array of glittering cups and books to be awarded. The versatility of school life is thus presented, and this was the burden of Father Abbot's speech to the guests this year. He called upon any who doubted this versatility to look back to the play of the preceding evening and recall there how far boys in a school such as ours are capable of originality.

The standard of performance was good throughout. G. M. Gover's rendering of Bach's Prelude and Fugue in C minor was marked by the precision and restraint which Bach demands. We hope to enjoy Gover's playing for several more years, and he has already in his first year made his musical talent quite clear.

Another pleasing feature of the morning's performance was the Latin speech from St. Ambrose, spoken by C. L. Forbes. Many mystified hearers must have wondered what all the excitement was about. The piece was rendered with as much intensity as if it had been Shakespeare, and those who heard it, even if they did not follow, know now that even a Latin speech may be made interesting and lively. Much more of this kind of thing might be done; the great body of Christian classics is well able to hold its own beside the older pagan tradition.

It is impossible to write fully of each item. All deserved praise, and the Lower School performance of "Alladin" in French suffered only from being too short.

His Grace the Archbishop of Cardiff and His Lordship the Bishop of Hexham and Newcastle, who distributed the prizes, both voiced the pleasure of the guests in all that they had seen and heard, and spoke words of encouragement to the School.

In his report on the progress of the School during the year, Dom Paul Nevill, as Headmaster, gave a distinctly



From an Original Drawing. Printed in Oils from Lino Blocks in four colours.
Designed, cut and printed by D. H. Clarke (Lower IVth).



From an Original Drawing. Printed in Oils from Lino Blocks in four colours.

Designed, cut and printed by D. H. Clarke (Lower IVth).

The Exhibition

gratifying account of successes gained, both at Ampleforth and in the greater world outside, in studies and sports and other spheres. It is a rare thing that nothing should be said by him about the health of the School, but this year there seemed to be nothing to say on that head, except to remind us of the very great loss to Ampleforth in the death of Dom Augustine Richardson whom Dom Paul spoke of as an excellent Housemaster and a model priest. In connection with the studies, the parents were reminded again of the necessity to-day of deciding in what line their boys were to specialise in their last years at school. The Higher Certificate, a very difficult examination, made this consideration absolutely necessary by the time a boy reached about the age of sixteen. The Headmaster recorded further development in the completion of the house system, due to the building of the new Science block. He concluded by again assuring the guests and all present that in spite of all developments and growth, the spirit of the School remained, and would remain, the same.

In conclusion we may add that the Exhibition of 1928 proved as enjoyable and successful as any we can remember. We were fortunate in having fine weather with plenty of sunshine. As the number of guests was larger than ever before, a good deal of inconvenience would have been caused had the weather necessitated improvised "events" indoors. The fact that so large a gathering were successfully entertained without a hitch during the full programme of the two days is due to the efforts principally of the Procurator and the Guest Master. We assure Dom Bede and Dom Ignatius and their assistants, and the College Staff, that their very hard work which resulted in such efficient and smoothly running organisation did not escape the appreciative recognition of our guests.

DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES

JUNE 5TH, 1928.

1. PIANOFORTE SOLO, Prelude and Fugue in C Minor *Bach*
G. M. GOVER.

DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES TO DIVISION V.

2. LATIN SPEECH (a) Cicero, de Senectute (*ad calc.*)
(b) St Ambrosius, de Virginibus (*lib. iii*).
Cicero's grave and noble exordium contrasted with the vivid colour and romance of a later master in the same kind—St Ambrose describing the production of the Baptist's head on a charger.

N. J. HORN, C. L. FORBES.

The Ampleforth Journal

DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES TO DIVISION IV.

3. ENGLISH SPEECH, The Character of Gladstone *Lytton Strachey*
P. C. C. TWEEDIE.

DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES TO DIVISION III.

4. VIOLIN SOLO, Toy Soldier's March *Kreisler*
J. H. OGILVIE.

DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES TO DIVISION II.

5. ENGLISH SPEECH, "How the Whale got his Throat" *Just So*
(Lower School) *Stories by Rudyard Kipling*
M. H. DAVEY, P. F. GLADWIN, J. H. GILBEY, F. J. ANNE.

DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES TO DIVISION I.

6. FRENCH SPEECH, "Alladin, ou La Lampe Merveilleuse"
(Lower School)

- Scene 1.* Street near Widow Twankey's House.
" 2. Cave of the Lamps.
" 3. Widow Twankey's House.
" 4. The Palace of the Mandarin.

Alladin, seen by a wandering magician, is lured into obtaining the magic lamp for him. The magician deserts him. The genie of the lamp sends him to sleep. He awakens to find himself at home. Widow Twankey rubs the lamp by mistake. Alladin asks for the hand of the Mandarin's daughter. The magician, by a ruse, takes possession of the lamp. He rubs it, and the palace disappears. Alladin saves the situation.

Personnages :

Alladin	N. B. McELLIGOTT
La fille du mandarin	P. H. GILBEY
Le Mandarin	J. P. BLACKLEDGE
Le Magicien	M. P. FOGARTY
Le génie de la Lampe	E. F. RYAN
Le sommelier de la Cour	J. H. FATTORINI
Une demoiselle d'honneur	R. W. PERCEVAL
La Veuve Twankey	G. F. M. HENRY

Danseurs, Statues, etc.

W. B. FEENY.	M. B. LONGINOTTO.
D. N. KENDALL.	N. F. MURPHY.
L. R. LEACH	M. ROCHFORD.
G. R. WACE.	G. J. McCANN.

DISTRIBUTION OF RELIGIOUS AND SPECIAL PRIZES.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

The Exhibition

EXHIBITION CONCERT

THE concert on the evening of June 5th presented some notably admirable features. In the first place the programme of music was so judiciously chosen that by its interesting and varied nature the enjoyment of the listeners was consistently maintained to its close. Indeed, this programme presented a minute lesson in musical development, ranging as it did from the great John Sebastian Bach to our present native writer, Vaughan Williams, and his Italian contemporary, Respighi, taking in its stride Mozart, Chopin, and Debussy—to say nothing of examples of our priceless heritage of folk-music.

And if this choice was praiseworthy, no less so was its presentment by its interpreters. The most ambitious item of the programme was certainly the final chorus from Bach's *Passion according to St Matthew* which demands the use of two choruses and orchestras, a fact which in itself would make most school musical societies hesitate to attempt its performance. But the Ampleforth singers and players not only overcame its technical difficulties but also achieved the much more difficult task of expounding its beauty as music of the highest spiritual order. The vocal tone was refined, the attack and blend excellent, and the work of both chorus and orchestra made this the outstanding number of the evening.

The orchestra, consisting of some twenty-six instrumentalists, contributed largely to the programme, opening it with the overture to Mozart's comic opera *Così fan tutte*, and a good performance of this set everyone looking forward to more good things. They also played the *Overture, Air, and Gigue* from Bach's Third Suite, in which the charmingly smooth playing of the *Air* (surely one of the most lovely of all tunes) was noteworthy. In the second part of the concert the band repeated Mr Perry's clever orchestral arrangement of the English folk-dances, *The Staines Morris, Chelsea Reach, and Hunsdon House*, which was used as the overture to the play the previous evening. This they played with evident enjoyment and appreciation. But were we alone in our feeling that they were not so entirely happy in the selection from *La Boutique Fantasque*, and did Respighi's version of the jolly

The Ampleforth Journal

Rossini tunes receive quite the gay treatment for which they call? Frankly, we felt that this number hung fire a little.

But in spite of this mild criticism the share of the band was both important and effective. Mr W. H. Cass was an always dependable leader, the Misses Groves, Mr John Groves, the principal 'cellist, Mr Perry at the organ, and Dom Martin Rochford at the piano, were all towers of strength, and mention must be made of the wind playing, which if not always up to Queen's Hall standard, was generally praiseworthy.

The choir trebles delighted everyone by their singing of the old English airs, *The Blossom of the Year*, and *Good-morrow, Gossip Joan*. The piano solos of W. Spacek and F. Senni afforded contrast, the former playing Debussy's first *Arabesque* with excellent touch and phrasing, and the latter Chopin's *Valse*, Op. 64, No. 2, in such a faultless and polished manner as to merit well the encore which was accorded to him.

The resonant voice and convincing style of Dom Stephen Marwood were well suited to two of the Showman's songs from Vaughan Williams's opera *Hugh the Drover*, in which the School tenors and basses collaborated with him, being accompanied by the orchestra. Responding to a vociferous recall Dom Marwood sang *Cargoes* by R. Coningsby Clarke, and apologised for not taking a second encore by explaining that the remainder of his repertoire was too far distant to be drawn upon!

And, after mentioning some of the chief performers during the evening, what can one say of the director-in-chief, Dom Laurence? Of his share one can only speak in terms of praise which must be inadequate. Always his musicianship was evident, his conducting alert and full of quiet force, and the result of his training of choir and orchestra was such as to afford the keenest enjoyment to the audience, whose interest and pleasure were evident from start to finish.

The present chronicler would close by saying that though it has been his lot to attend many School concerts, rarely has he heard such fine music finely given as at this his first visit to an Ampleforth concert.

R.R.

The Exhibition

PROGRAMME.

1. OVERTURE, "Cosi fan tutte" *Mozart*
THE ORCHESTRA.
2. UNISON SONGS (a) "The Blossom of the Year" *Old English*
(b) "Good-morrow, Gossip Joan" *Airs*
CHOIR TREBLES.
3. MOVEMENTS FROM THE 3RD SUITE—
(a) Overture *Bach*
(b) Air
(c) Gigue
THE ORCHESTRA.
4. PIANO SOLO, First Arabesque *Debussy*
W. SPACEK.
5. THE FINAL CHORUS OF THE ST MATTHEW PASSION *Bach*
DOUBLE CHORUS AND ORCHESTRA.
SHORT INTERVAL.
6. ENGLISH FOLK DANCE TUNES—
The Staines Morris *arr. by H. G. Perry*
Chelsea Reach.
Hunsdon House
THE ORCHESTRA.
7. PIANO SOLO, Valse, op. 64 No. 2 *Chopin*
F. SENNI.
8. TWO OF THE SHOWMAN'S SONGS FROM THE BALLAD OPERA,
"HUGH THE DROVER" *Vaughan Williams*
(a) Cold blows the wind on Cotsall
(b) The Devil and Bonyparty
The Showman: DOM S. MARWOOD.
Chorus of Cotswold men, the SCHOOL TENORS and BASSES, with
Orchestra.
9. SELECTION from "La Boutique Fantasque" *Rossini-Respighi*
THE ORCHESTRA.
GOD SAVE THE KING

The Ampleforth Journal

"A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM."

By William Shakespeare.

Characters of the Play :

Theseus, Duke of Athens	H. D. KING
Egeus, father to Hermia	A. F. COLQUHOUN
Lysander } in love with Hermia	G. A. BEVAN
Demetrius }	C. L. FORBES
Philostrate, Master of the Revels	J. R. GLADWIN
Quince, a carpenter	J. W. BUXTON
Snug, a joiner	G. ST L. KING
Bottom, a weaver	G. T. GRISEWOOD
Flute, a bellows-mender	J. M. HART-DAVIES
Snout, a tinker	P. E. L. FELLOWES
Starveling, a tailor	J. B. BLAKE
Hippolyta, Queen of the Amazons	M. ROCHFORD
Hermia, in love with Lysander	M. P. M. LOFTUS
Helena, in love with Demetrius	F. J. COVERDALE
Oberon, King of the Fairies	A. H. BLAKE
Titania, Queen of the Fairies	E. P. READ-DAVIS
Puck	R. R. WITHAM
A Fairy	B. C. MAWSON
Pease-blossom	N. F. MURPHY
Cobweb	M. P. FOGARTY
Moth	C. P. REA
Mustard seed	M. F. YOUNG

Courtiers :

F. A. HORTOP, J. R. RADCLIFFE, E. F. RYAN, R. M. MONTEITH,
D. V. STEWART, B. J. BURFIELD, C. A. MILLS, E. A. McDONNELL.

Fairies :

J. H. FATTORINI, G. R. WACE, B. G. CARROLL, M. Y. DOBSON,
J. H. GILBEY, H. L. HAINES, F. J. ANNE.
Scene i Court in Theseus' Palace
Scene ii Room in Quince's House
Scene iii Wood near Athens
Scene iv Palace of Theseus

THE MUSIC

The Music is arranged for orchestra of strings and woodwind,
from Elizabethan sources.

The Folk Dances used have been collected by Mr. Cecil J. Sharp.

OVERTURE, "The Staines Morris," "Chelsea Reach," "Hunsdon
House," and "Sellenger's Round" from Playford (arranged
by H. G. Perry)

The Exhibition

CANZONET FOR TWO VOICES, "Sweet Nymph come to thy Lover,"
Morley
BEFORE SCENE II, "Amarillis" from Playford
BEFORE SCENE III, "Giles Farnaby's Rest" Farnaby
The Dance in Scene III is the Folk Dance, "Sellenger's Round"
AFTER THE INTERVAL, "Giles Farnaby's Dream" Farnaby
BEFORE SCENE IV., "Tower Hill" Farnaby
DURING SCENE IV., "Giles Farnaby's Masque" Farnaby
Wedding March, "Lord Willoughby" from Playford
The final Dances are the Folk Dances "Nonesuch" and "Sellenger's
Round."
Singers: W. B. MURRAY, M. VANHEEMS, J. P. ROCHFORD, M. H.
DAVEY.

THE ORCHESTRA.

Violin I	W. H. CASS	Bass	C. L. FORBES
	MISS E. GROVES	Flute	M. H. BLAIR-
	MISS M. PEARSON		McGUFFIE
	H. P. MORGAN-BROWNE		
Violin II	G. T. GRISEWOOD	Clarinets	DOM B. MILBURN
	MISS V. GREEN		T. C. GRAY
	MRS. H. G. PERRY	Bassoon	K. SINCLAIR-LOUITT
	H. D. KING	Cornets	J. M. HORN
	W. ROMANES		P. BRETHERTON
	J. H. OGILVIE	Piano	DOM M. ROCHFORD
Viola	MISS O. GROVES	Organ	H. G. PERRY
Violoncellos	J. GROVES	Drums, etc.	J. RABNETT
	R. P. CAVE		M. S. E. PETRE
	M. KELLY	Librarian	A. J. K. APPLETON
	C. E. McDONALD		

PRIZE-WINNERS

DIVISION V.

Latin	M. P. Fogarty
Greek	M. P. Fogarty
French	M. P. Fogarty
English	R. W. Perceval
Greek History	D. N. Kendall
Mathematics	D. N. Kendall
Elementary Science	M. P. Fogarty

DIVISION IV.

Latin	F. D. Stanton and P. H. Gilbey (<i>equal</i>)
Greek	R. E. W. Todhunter
French	P. H. Gilbey
English	D. V. S. Stewart
Roman History	D. V. S. Stewart
Mathematics	F. D. Stanton
General Science	G. M. Gover

DIVISION III.

Latin	E. F. Ryan
Greek	E. F. Ryan
French	E. F. Ryan and C. W. Crocker (<i>equal</i>)
English	A. Colquhoun
Geography	J. F. Barton
Mathematics	B. Rabnett
Physics	B. Rabnett
Chemistry	W. B. Murray
General Science	Not awarded

DIVISION II.

Latin	N. J. Horn
Greek	T. A. Longueville
French	T. A. Longueville
English	A. R. L. Moss
History	J. M. Lind
Geography	R. P. Leeming
Elementary Mathematics	H. A. V. Bulleid
Additional Mathematics	H. A. V. Bulleid
Physics	H. A. V. Bulleid
Chemistry	D. C. White
General Science	F. W. Hime

Prize-Winners

DIVISION I.

Latin	J. Sandeman
Greek	J. Sandeman
Ancient History	H. S. K. Greenlees
VI Form Classics, 1st Year	M. Anne
French	A. D. MacDonald
English	T. G. P. Tyrrell
Modern History	A. D. MacDonald
Mathematics, 1st	J. Rabnett
Mathematics, 2nd	F. E. Burge
Physics	P. E. L. Fellowes
Chemistry	H. A. M. Lyons

SPECIAL PRIZES, 1928.

Head Master's Literary Prize.

1st	T. G. P. Tyrrell
2nd	M. P. Loftus
3rd	D. H. Clarke

MUSIC

Piano, Upper School	F. A. F. Hookham
Piano, Lower School	G. M. Gover
Violin	G. T. Grisewood
Cello	R. P. Cave
Turner Theory Prize	G. M. Gover
Prize for the Orchestra (presented by Capt B. Harrison)	M. Blair-McGuffie

ART

Class I	E. N. Prescott
Class II	D. H. Clarke
Modelling	D. H. Clarke
Special Prize (presented by Capt B. Harrison)	J. M. Foley

MATHEMATICS

The Milburn Prizes—

1st	H. A. V. Bulleid
2nd	B. Rabnett

PHYSICS

The Fuller Prizes—

1st	P. E. L. Fellowes
2nd	D. C. White

The Ampleforth Journal

GEOGRAPHY

The Fuller Prizes—

1st	N. J. Smith
2nd	W. B. Murray

CHEMISTRY

The Lancaster Prize	A. B. Tucker
---------------------	--------------

LATIN COMPOSITION

The Fishwick Prize	M. P. Fogarty
--------------------	---------------

FRENCH

The Dudley-Taylor Prize	T. G. P. Tyrrell
-------------------------	------------------

SPANISH

1st	I. G. Greenlees
2nd	J. R. Stanton
Choir Prize	W. B. Murray

HIGHER CERTIFICATE DISTINCTION.

French, History and Italian	A. Cagiati
History	H. N. Grattan-Doyle
History	C. J. Bonington

PRIZES FOR RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION.

VI Form Apologetics, 1st	J. Sandeman
VI Form Apologetics, 2nd	A. G. Quirke
VI Form Scripture	J. Sandeman
Middle V.	C. L. Forbes
Lower V.	W. S. Croft
Upper IV	T. A. Longueville
Lower IV	D. J. L. McDonnell
Upper III	R. W. Perceval

The Ampleforth Society Scholarship—

(1927)	J. Sandeman
(1928)	J. W. Ward

CRICKET

AMPLEFORTH V. THE GREEN HOWARDS

THE first match of the season, played at Strensall Camp on May 17th, was unfortunately spoilt by rain. The home side batted first, and, on an easy-paced wicket, scored 151 in about two hours. For this score they were mainly indebted to Lieutenant Shaw, who, after a somewhat uncertain beginning, scored freely. He gave one chance, however, an easy one off Cave's bowling when his score was 40,—otherwise the school fielding was good—and was undefeated at the end. Of the School bowlers Ruddin was the best. His first over was a bad one, yielding 15 runs, but after that he bowled well, and, making the ball both swing and break from the leg, caused considerable uneasiness to the batsmen. Carroll was not at his best, bowling rather short, but he was steady, and was not favoured by fortune. When the School were about to bat the weather broke down completely, and it was due only to an heroic disregard for steady rain on the part of their opponents that they were able to get about three-quarters of an hour batting. Before the rain became quite impossible, thanks chiefly to some good batting by King, they scored 49 for the loss of Russell, who was bowled by a good ball which turned unexpectedly from the leg. French-Davis also showed promise, some of his strokes on the off being particularly pleasant.

GREEN HOWARDS

Capt Morkill, c King, b Ruddin	11
Capt Wyld, c Burge, b Carroll	10
C. E. O'Collaghan, c Cave, b Ruddin	0
Pte Leeks, lbw, b Ruddin	7
Pte Walker, c Cave, b Ruddin	3
A. L. Shaw, not out	64
Major Kreyer, b Carroll	16
Pte Gill, c King, b Carroll	4
E. W. Whitfield, c King, b Cave	4
Sergt Freeman, c Russell, b Ruddin	23
Pte Corbridge, st Burge, b King	0
Byes 7. Leg Byes 2	9

Total 151

AMPLEFORTH

H. D. King, not out	30
A. C. Russell, b Gill	5
P. C. French-Davis, not out	14
R. P. Cave	
J. Rabnett	
R. R. Rowan	
M. C. Waddilove	
F. E. Burge	
B. B. Carroll	
C. J. Bonington	
E. C. Ruddin	

did not bat

Total (for 1 wicket) 49

BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Carroll	14	2	35	3	Gill	6	3	15	1
Ruddin	15	3	58	5	Walker	3	0	19	0
Russell	3	0	13	0	Leeks	3	0	11	0
Waddilove	1	0	4	0	Corbridge	1	0	4	0
Rowan	2	0	8	0					
King	2	0	4	1					
Bonington	1	0	8	0					
Cave	3	0	12	1					

The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH v. MR H. CARTER'S XI

Played at Ampleforth on Whit-Sunday this game resulted in a very creditable win for the School. The visitors batted first on an easy wicket, and with P. E. Hodge in his usual good form and several others making useful scores ran up a total of 156. Hodge scored freely all round the wicket, and hit one perfect six over the sight-screen. There was little to choose between the four School bowlers tried, Rabnett proving the least expensive. With the exception of two not very difficult catches, which were missed, the fielding was satisfactory. The School began their innings disastrously, and when Carroll joined his Captain four wickets were down for 32 runs. But these two settled down to save the game. Rabnett had a badly bruised hand, which made every stroke a painful operation, but he struggled on courageously while 50 runs were made. When he left, it was a question whether the rest of the side would stay long enough to enable Carroll to knock off the runs required. Both Rowan and Roche rose to the occasion, and Ruddin was not called upon to bat. Carroll played a great innings, was never once in difficulty, and brought off some powerful pulls and drives varied by some delightful square cuts. For the visitors B. R. Bradley kept wicket very well, making three good catches, the one which dismissed Roche off Dean's fast bowling being particularly good.

MR H. CARTER'S XI

P. E. Hodge, c and b King	58
A. L. Ainscough, c Rowan, b Carroll	8
A. F. M. Wright, lbw, b Carroll	19
B. R. Bradley, b Ruddin	24
S. R. Dean, c Rowan, b King	2
H. Carter, b Ruddin	10
H. V. Dees, b Ruddin	0
A. J. R. Hansom, b Rabnett	2
E. F. C. Forster, b Rabnett	12
R. M. Reinganum, b Rabnett	5
T. Robinson, not out	2

Byes 11. Leg Byes 2. Wides 1 14
Total 156

AMPLEFORTH

H. D. King, c and b Dean	0
A. C. Russell, lbw, b Carter	11
P. C. French-Davis, c Bradley, b Hodge	7
M. C. Waddilove, b Carter	0
J. Rabnett, c Bradley, b Carter	19
B. B. Carroll, not out	85
R. R. Rowan, c Dean, b Carter	12
R. P. Cave, c Bradley, b Dean	0
G. P. Roche, c Dean, b Carter	10
F. E. Burge, not out	1
E. C. Ruddin, did not bat	

Byes 10. Leg Byes 1. Wides 2
No Balls 1 14

Total (for 8 wickets) 159

Cricket

BOWLING ANALYSIS.

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Carroll	9	0	22	2	Dean	14	3	35	2
Ruddin	21	2	52	3	Carter	13	0	52	5
Rabnett	7	1	22	3	Hodge	5	1	30	1
King	10	1	46	2	Wright	4	1	18	0
					Dees	1	0	10	0

AMPLEFORTH v. YORKSHIRE GENTLEMEN

On Whit-Monday the Yorkshire Gentlemen came to Ampleforth and nearly inflicted a heavy defeat on the School. Batting first on a fast, true wicket, in a little under three hours they ran up the comfortable score of 226 for 5 wickets, and then declared, leaving themselves a little over two hours in which to get the School out. Their chief scorers were C. E. Anson and Lt.-Col. J. A. D. Jefferson, who put on 120 runs for the fourth wicket. Anson batted very soundly, and never looked like getting out. His partner started quietly with ten singles, but, when he had got the pace of the wicket, batted very freely and beautifully, and there were eleven 4's in his next 55 runs. He was then very smartly stumped by Burge, a brilliant attempt to stump him off the previous ball just failing. The School bowlers stuck bravely at their task, but they seemed a little tired after the match on the previous day, and some listless fielding towards the end did not lighten their burden. It was not likely that the School would score at the rate of over 100 runs an hour to win the match, and before long they were struggling hard to avoid defeat. Carroll again came to the rescue and he found useful partners in Ainscough and Rabnett. It was Ainscough's first appearance in the XI, and he played a plucky innings. Rabnett's damaged hand prevented him from doing himself justice, but he stayed long enough to have made the game safe. The next three wickets, however, were lost cheaply, and Ruddin was called upon to play out the last over. Carroll was undefeated for a well-played 46.

The Ampleforth Journal

YORKSHIRE GENTLEMEN		AMPLEFORTH	
C. E. Anson, not out	100	H. D. King, b James	10
L. James, c Rowan, b Carroll	16	A. C. Russell, lbw, b G. R. Newborn	3
W. J. White, b Carroll	2	P. C. French-Davis, b Elmhirst	14
Capt Kitching, b Ruddin	13	M. C. Waddilove, b G. R. Newborn	1
Lt-Col J. A. D.-Jefferson, st Burge, b Rabnett	5	P. Ainscough, c White, b Elwis	19
G. R. Newborn, b Rabnett	5	B. B. Carroll, not out	46
A. O. Owen, not out	11	J. Rabnett, c Kitching, b Elmhirst	16
G. W. Newborn		R. R. Rowan, b G. W. Newborn	8
C. R. Elwis		G. P. Roche, b Elmhirst	0
J. Elmhirst		F. E. Burge, lbw, b James	0
B. Dodsworth		C. E. Ruddin, not out	0
} did not bat			
Byes 13. Leg Byes 1	14	Byes 5. Leg Byes 2	7
Total (for 5 wickets, declared)	226	Total (for 9 wickets)	124

BOWLING ANALYSIS.									
	O.	M.	R.	W.	O.	M.	R.	W.	
Carroll	19.5	1	65	2	James	11	1	26	2
Ruddin	17	2	56	1	Elwis	5	1	28	1
Rabnett	13	2	43	2	Elmhirst	12	3	33	3
King	5	—	20	—	G. W. Newborn	5	1	13	1
Ainscough	2	—	28	—					

PAST v. PRESENT

The match at the Exhibition this year was a much more successful game than it usually is, and provided a splendid finish. With eight wickets down the Past were equal with the Present's score, but Ruddin then took two wickets with successive balls, and so the game ended in a tie. Rabnett won the toss, and the School batted first on a wicket, which, after a prolonged spell of dry weather, was inclined to be lively. The School batting was somewhat uneventful. They made efforts to show some bright cricket, and succeeded in sending the score along at a respectable rate, but nobody seemed to be really in form, and against a not formidable attack they achieved the moderate total of 158. Blackmore was given a trial, and proved his value by making top score. His bright innings of 36 contained six 4's. Rabnett was able to open the innings and played a sound 32. The Past lost their first 5 wickets for 67, but when A. L. Ainscough joined P. E. Hodge, who was again proving a stumbling block to the XI, a good stand ensued, which took the score to 109, at which total King had Hodge very well caught by Rabnett at backward point. J. Fitzgerald and Ainscough then took the score to

Cricket

131, when Ruddin took two wickets. H. C. Barton, though he nearly lost his wicket several times to Carroll, then helped the score along to our total, but when it seemed as if we were to suffer our first defeat of the season Ruddin made his great effort. The XI, and especially Ruddin, deserve all praise for fighting on to the last ball. Their bowling was good throughout, and even Hodge could take no liberties with it. Their fielding was not so good, and several boundaries—one from an overthrow—were given away at the critical period of the game.

PRESENT		PAST	
J. Rabnett, c King, b Chamberlain	32	A. F. M. Wright, c King, b Carroll	1
A. C. Russell, run out	8	P. E. Hodge, c Rabnett, b King	56
H. D. King, b King	25	E. H. King, c Burge, b Carroll	0
B. B. Carroll, c Wright, b Cham- berlain	13	G. Bond, b Ruddin	17
R. R. Rowan, b King	0	G. H. Chamberlain, c Waddilove b Carroll	3
P. Ainscough, b Hodge	14	H. Carter, c Rowan, b Carroll	18
M. W. Blackmore, c and b King	36	A. L. Ainscough, not out	32
M. C. Waddilove, b King	3	J. Fitzgerald, c Burge, b Ruddin	7
G. P. Roche, c Chamberlain, b King	0	E. J. Keogh, b Ruddin	0
F. E. Burge, c Fitzgerald, b Hodge	5	H. C. Barton, b Ruddin	10
C. E. Ruddin, not out	4	G. P. Cronk, b Ruddin	0
Byes 15. No balls 3	18	Byes 12. Leg Byes 2	14
Total	158	Total	158

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.	O.	M.	R.	W.	
Carter	12	2	25	0	Carroll	15	0	71	4
Hodge	8.2	1	25	2	Ruddin	12.4	2	30	5
Ainscough	4	—	21	0	Rabnett	6	0	35	0
King	12	1	30	5	King	3	0	8	1
Chamberlain	5	—	27	2					
Wright	3	—	12	0					

AMPLEFORTH v. BOOTHAM SCHOOL

This match was played at home on the 16th of June. Bootham won the toss, and elected to bat on a slow but not difficult wicket. The rate of scoring was very slow indeed to begin with, and, in spite of some resolute hitting by Peacock and Francis at the end, Bootham took over three hours to compile their total of 180. Porter played well for his 48. Ruddin bowled very well, and took 5 wickets for 59 runs, and McKelvey was successful with 2 for 14. Burge, as usual, kept wicket remarkably well, and was highly complimented by the visitors.

The Ampleforth Journal

If Ampleforth were to get the runs in the time left for them to bat they would have to score very quickly, and this they endeavoured to do. During the partnership of the second wicket between Rabnett and Carroll, which put on 93 runs, it looked as if they might succeed, as they were scoring very quickly indeed. These two batted very well. After they were out the task became too difficult, and Ampleforth, in the attempt to force the pace, lost several wickets, and eventually the match was drawn. Francis was the most successful bowler for the visitors with 4 wickets for 30 runs.

BOOTHAM SCHOOL				AMPLEFORTH			
J. L. Porter, c Blackmore, b Ruddin	48	J. Rabnett, c Edmundson, b Francis	42				
T. T. Rowntree, b Ruddin	6	C. Grieve, c Nicholson, b Peacock	10				
W. W. Sturge, c Bean, b Ruddin	0	B. B. Carroll, c and b Francis	2				
R. K. Kirkam, b Ruddin	9	M. Blackmore, b Stout	2				
N. F. Nicholson, b Bean	28	A. C. Russell, lbw, b Francis	4				
A. W. Edmundson, lbw, b Ruddin	2	T. McKelvey, b Stout	0				
G. B. Kirkam, run out	8	P. Ainscough, b Francis	3				
T. E. Peacock, lbw, b McKelvey	22	R. Barton, not out	10				
C. E. Francis, c and b McKelvey	27	J. Bean, not out	0				
J. R. Waterson, c Russell, b Rabnett	13	C. Ruddin	0				
E. W. Stout, not out	4	F. E. Burge } did not bat					
Byes 2. Leg Byes 11	13	Byes 10. No Balls 2	12				
Total	180	Total (for 7 wickets)	133				

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Carroll	15	4	32	0	Francis	19	0	30	4
Ruddin	27	5	59	5	Peacock	18	2	41	1
Bean	12	1	46	1	Stout	14	4	38	2
Rabnett	6.3	1	16	1	Sturge	2	0	12	0
McKelvey	5	0	14	2					

AMPLEFORTH v. CRAVEN GENTLEMEN (12 A SIDE)

The Craven Gentlemen brought a very strong batting side, and, when they won the toss, a large score was expected from them. Therefore there was general surprise when at the lunch interval they had lost six good wickets for 70 runs. This was brought about by some very good bowling by Carroll and Ruddin, and the really magnificent wicket-keeping by Burge, his stumping of A. Sellars, the Yorkshire veteran, on the leg side being as fine a bit of "keeping" as one could hope to see. After lunch, however, there came a big change over the game, and J. F. Best, the visitors'

Cricket

Captain, using the "long handle" and aided by a considerable amount of luck, compiled a very quick century. Among his lucky shots were some good ones, and his innings was invaluable to his side. J. W. Carrington played very well for his 54. The Craven Gentlemen eventually declared their innings closed for 234 for 7 wickets. The School on going in to bat started badly, as Grieve was caught at the wicket from the first ball he received, and King also failed; Carroll, Blackmore, Ainscough and Ruddin however made valuable runs, and the match was drawn.

CRAVEN GENTLEMEN				AMPLEFORTH			
A. B. Sellars, c and b Carroll	8	J. Rabnett, c G. J. Sellars, b Shepherd	3				
W. A. Hutton, run out	8	C. Grieve, c Greenwood, b Shepherd	0				
J. Sunderland, st Burge, b Carroll	7	H. D. King, b Shepherd	0				
A. Sellars, st Burge, b Ruddin	9	B. B. Carroll, b Hutton	0				
F. E. Greenwood, c and b Ruddin	15	P. Ainscough, b Hutton	33				
J. W. Carrington, b McKelvey	54	M. Blackmore, b Carrington	14				
C. G. Shepherd, c Grieve, b Ruddin	8	C. Ruddin, not out	17				
J. F. Best, not out	100	J. Bean, not out	10				
G. J. Sellars, not out	100	A. C. Russell	1				
M. C. Jones	10	R. Barton	0				
H. Dixon } did not bat		T. McKelvey } did not bat					
W. Lawton } did not bat		F. E. Burge } did not bat					
Byes 13. Leg Byes 1		Leg Byes 6. Wides 1	7				
No Balls 1	15						
Total (for 7 wickets, declared)	234	Total (for 6 wickets)	85				

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Carroll	17	1	58	2	Hutton	21.1	9	42	2
Ruddin	18	0	70	3	Shepherd	18	5	35	3
Bean	9	0	40	0	Carrington	3	2	1	1
Rabnett	10	0	43	0					
McKelvey	1	0	7	1					

AMPLEFORTH v. DURHAM SCHOOL

This match, which was to have been played at Durham on June 9th, had to be postponed owing to heavy rain, and was played at Ampleforth on the 23rd. It was a close game, Durham eventually winning by 33 runs. The visitors won the toss and batted first on a very good and fast wicket. They were reputed to be a very strong batting side, as they had administered some crushing defeats to their opponents. The Ampleforth bowlers however kept them very quiet, maintaining an excellent length, and the fielding was good,

The Ampleforth Journal

Burge keeping wicket in great style. In spite of good batting by Jordan, Wood and Stewart, Durham had quite a difficulty in compiling the modest (considering the excellence of the wicket) total of 123. Ampleforth going in to bat lost Grieve at 14, and Carroll was caught near the boundary owing to a miraculous one-handed catch. Rabnett shortly afterwards hit a very hard return to Elliott, who managed to hold it—thus three good wickets were lost for 24 runs, and Ampleforth, in spite of very good efforts by Bean and Larios, never really recovered from their unfortunate start. Blackmore was also out to a very fine catch. Elliott bowled extraordinarily well, and backed up by splendid fielding and catching, won the match for his side after a really good struggle.

DURHAM SCHOOL		AMPLEFORTH	
J. A. Adamson, c Bean, b Ruddin	2	J. Rabnett, c and b Elliot	16
E. Jordan, c Russell, b Bean	20	C. Grieve, b Elliot	3
J. D. Claxton, c Burge, b Rabnett	17	B. B. Carroll, c Stewart, b Elliot	5
W. G. Taylor, b Bean	8	H. D. King, b Elliot	7
T. E. Elliott, c Burge, b Carroll	3	M. C. Blackmore, c Paxton, b Elliott	1
G. B. Wood, b Bean	35	J. R. Bean, c Griffin, b Taylor	18
M. G. Stewart, c King, b Rabnett	22	P. Ainscough, run out	0
W. T. Anderson, b Bean	0	P. Larios, b Elliott	16
R. W. Paxton, lbw, b Carroll	11	A. C. Russell, lbw, b Elliot	6
R. C. Griffin, lbw, b Carroll	0	C. E. Ruddin, b Elliot	3
P. H. Pawson, not out	0	F. E. Burge, not out	0
Byes	5	Byes	5
Total	123	Total	90

BOWLING ANALYSIS				
O.	M.	R.	W.	
Ruddin	12	5	22	1
Bean	21.1	4	44	4
Carroll	8	5	8	3
King	4	0	13	0
Rabnett	14	5	30	2

O.	M.	R.	W.	
Adamson	10	1	32	0
Elliott	18.1	5	29	8
Griffin	4	2	10	0
Taylor	8	4	9	1
Pawson	2	0	5	0

AMPLEFORTH v. EMERITI

This game, played at Ampleforth on June 24th, was full of interest. As the wicket was true and fast the visitors, not being strong in bowling, were probably relieved when Rabnett lost the toss, but, until Fr Illyd and A. F. M. Wright became associated, they fared badly. Rabnett was the chief cause of their early disasters. At this period of the game he bowled extremely well, keeping an excellent length and making the ball whip across quickly from the off. He concluded his pre-

Cricket

lunch spell of bowling by performing the hat-trick. But after lunch Fr Illyd and A. F. M. Wright made a long stand, which was not broken until Bean was again called upon to bowl. His slow leg-breaks soon had Wright in difficulties, and then his wicket, but Fr Illyd went on to hit a brilliant 124 not out, which included three 6's. The School had about two and a half hours in which to get the runs, and they adopted just the right tactics. In E. H. Weld the visitors had a bowler who might easily capture several wickets very cheaply, and when he had disposed of King very soon it was necessary to go quietly until his bowling had lost its sting. This Rabnett and Ainscough did, and then, when it was time to quicken the pace, Ainscough was run out after a valuable 32. This let Carroll in, and he and Rabnett saw to it that the score should mount up at the proper pace. They were both not out and got the necessary runs with several minutes to spare. Rabnett had the satisfaction of making the first century for the School this season, and throughout his long innings played with exemplary discretion. It was a most enjoyable day's cricket. Over 400 runs were scored in about five hours: there were two centuries, a hat-trick and a good win for the School.

EMERITI		AMPLEFORTH	
H. Carter, b Ruddin	6	J. Rabnett, not out	113
E. H. Weld, b Rabnett	22	H. D. King, lbw, b Weld	3
H. B. Leeming, b Rabnett	10	P. Ainscough, run out	32
B. R. Bradley, b Rabnett	0	B. B. Carroll, not out	51
M. F. M. Wright, lbw, b Rabnett	0	J. R. Bean	
Rev W. I. Williams, not out	124	C. Grieve	
A. F. M. Wright, lbw, b Bean	31	M. C. Blackmore	
G. H. Chamberlain, b Bean	0	P. Larios	did not bat
G. Bond, run out	10	A. C. Russell	
O. L. Chamberlain, run out	0	C. E. Ruddin	
G. P. Cronk, lbw, b Rabnett	0	F. E. Burge	
Byes	3	Byes 10. No Balls 1	11
Total	206	Total (for 2 wickets)	210

BOWLING ANALYSIS				
O.	M.	R.	W.	
Carroll	11	1	30	0
Ruddin	9	1	43	1
Bean	8	0	38	2
Rabnett	13.1	2	74	5
King	3	0	18	0

O.	M.	R.	W.	
Weld	13	0	48	1
Carter	12	2	38	0
Leeming	6	1	17	0
G. H. Chamberlain	5	0	23	0
M. F. M. Wright	2	0	18	0
A. F. M. Wright	3	0	6	0
Bond	3	0	18	0
Williams	6	0	31	0

The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH v. NORTHERN COMMAND

Played at Ampleforth in dull weather on a dead wicket. The visitors batted first, and with the School having a day off in the field, were able to declare at 216 for 9 wickets. Apart from Bean the School bowlers could get nothing out of the wicket. They kept a length and so escaped punishment, but it was left to Bean to get the wickets. He was treated severely at times by Lieut. Shaw and Captain Price, both of whom hit him for several 6's, but undaunted he went on putting the ball well up to the batsmen, as a slow bowler should, and, if he had been well supported in the field would probably have got the opponents out for 150. The School were given two hours' batting. On the heavy wicket they had no chance of getting the runs, and the Northern Command bowlers mostly tried to let them get themselves out. In this they nearly succeeded, but Rabnett and Carroll stayed in long enough to prevent it. Nobody batted well, but probably the batting would have been better if the bowling had been better.

NORTHERN COMMAND		AMPLEFORTH	
Lieut Shaw, b King	76	J. Rabnett, c Shaw, b Nicholson	31
Capt Morkill, c Burge, b Ruddin	13	H. D. King, lbw, b Leek	8
Lieut Nicholson, b Bean	0	P. Ainscough, b Love	1
Capt Harriott, st Burge, b Bean	35	B. B. Carroll, c Shaw, b Harriott	53
Lieut Frankis, c King, b Bean	11	J. R. Bean, c Leek, b Shaw	8
Capt Price, not out	62	C. F. Grieve, c and b Price	1
Lieut Rooke, c Larios, b Bean	0	M. W. Blackmore, c Morkill, b Price	0
Lieut Tilney, b Bean	3	P. P. Larios, lbw, b Harriott	7
Lieut Cooker, c Rabnett, b Bean	8	J. C. Riddell, not out	8
Capt Love, c and b Bean	1	E. C. Ruddin, not out	0
Pte Leek, not out	4	F. E. Burge, did not bat	—
Leg Byes 2. No Balls 1	3	Byes 9. Wides 2. No Balls 1	12
Total (for 9 wickets, declared)	216	Total (for 8 wickets)	129

BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Carroll	7	2	18	0	Love	10	3	9	1
Bean	27	1	124	7	Leek	7	0	18	1
Ruddin	8	0	32	1	Nicholson	5	0	12	1
Rabnett	8	4	10	0	Harriott	11	2	36	2
King	10	1	29	1	Tilney	2	0	13	0
					Shaw	3	1	2	1
					Price	6	0	27	2

Cricket

AMPLEFORTH v. LIVERPOOL C.C.

This match was played at home on the day after the game with the Northern Command. It had rained heavily overnight and the wicket was very soft when play commenced. But as the sun shone all day Rabnett was unfortunate in losing the toss. However, the School gave a good display in the field. Bean again bowled very cleverly, and Rabnett bowled very well indeed. The fielding was good, and it was an excellent performance to get a good batting side out for 102. But as in the Durham match the School batting broke down badly, when there was a good chance of a victory. It is true that the wicket had become less easy, and Stoddart made good use of the strong wind blowing down the wicket, but there can be no excuse for the feeble opposition put up. Ainscough showed some confidence, and Burge was shaping well until he trod on his wicket, but most of the others seemed to forget what their bats were for, and played as if their sole desire was to get back to the pavilion as soon as possible. If this was the case, they were not disappointed.

LIVERPOOL C.C.		AMPLEFORTH	
R. S. Turner, b Bean	13	J. Rabnett, lbw, b Stoddart	1
W. W. B. Stoddart, b Rabnett	7	M. W. Blackmore, b Stoddart	4
S. W. T. Wethered, lbw, b Bean	43	P. P. Larios, b Stoddart	5
T. B. Tod, b King	12	B. B. Carroll, st Cafferata, b Stoddart	8
C. A. Kinnear, st Burge, b Bean	0	C. F. Grieve, c Payton, b Crompton	7
G. W. Payton, b Rabnett	13	J. R. Bean, b Crompton	0
H. J. Decker, c Blackmore, b Rabnett	1	P. Ainscough, not out	16
R. Morland, c McKelvey, b Ruddin	0	F. E. Burge, hit wicket, b Stoddart	3
J. W. R. Crompton, not out	6	H. D. King, b Crompton	2
J. H. G. Pattinson, run out	0	T. P. H. McKelvey, b Stoddart	3
R. Cafferata, b Rabnett	1	E. C. Ruddin, b Pattinson	2
Byes 4. Leg Byes 2	6	Extras	0
Total	102	Total	51

BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Ruddin	9	3	18	1	Stoddart	14	3	26	6
Bean	13	2	33	3	Morland	4	0	13	0
Rabnett	9.5	0	25	4	Crompton	11	5	12	3
King	2	0	10	1	Wethered	2	2	0	0
McKelvey	3	0	10	0	Pattinson	0.4	0	0	1

The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH v. YORKSHIRE GENTLEMEN

This match was played at York on July 4th. It was a beautiful day and the wicket was fast, so that when the Yorkshire Gentlemen won the toss, as they had a strong batting side, a large score was expected from them. This was not the case however, as the School by really good bowling and fielding dismissed them for the paltry total of 82, the wickets being shared by Bean, Carroll, Rabnett and King. R. Fairfax-Cholmeley was the only batsman to get going, and he compiled a very good 40. Ampleforth on going in to bat soon made the result certain, as Carroll and Grieve put on 67 runs for the first wicket, Carroll hitting very well, and Grieve putting up a solid defence, yet hitting the loose balls hard. Larios and Ainscough did little, but Rabnett and Bean played excellently for their half centuries, the latter being undefeated at the close. Russell and Ruddin made useful contributions. The School won by seven wickets—a very good performance.

YORKSHIRE GENTLEMEN		AMPLEFORTH	
J. Tasker, st Burge, b Bean	13	B. B. Carroll, b Tasker	46
R. Fairfax-Cholmeley, c and b Bean	40	C. F. Grieve, c Elmhirst, b Tasker	28
A. O. Elmhirst, c Russell, b Bean	7	P. P. Larios, st Elmhirst, b Tasker	2
J. A. D.-Jefferson, b Rabnett	6	P. Ainscough, st Elmhirst, b Tasker	1
R. E. Bromet, b Rabnett	1	J. Rabnett, lbw, b Kaye	52
R. E. Warner, b King	6	J. R. Bean, not out	55
Col. H. S. Kaye, c Russell, b Carroll	8	M. W. Blackmore, c Bromet, b D.-Jefferson	4
Major J. B. Forster, c King, b Carroll	0	F. E. Burge, b D.-Jefferson	1
E. E. C. R. Thompson, not out	0	H. D. King, run out	6
E. S. Rudd-Clarke, b Carroll	0	A. C. Russell, b Warner	18
Capt. Love, absent	0	E. C. Ruddin, st Elmhirst, b Rudd-Clarke	13
Leg Bye	1	Byes 11. Leg Bye 1. Wide 1	13
Total	82	Total	239

BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Ruddin	6	0	22	0	Thompson	16	2	67	0
Bean	12	2	29	3	Kaye	17	3	35	1
Rabnett	7	0	24	2	Tasker	16	5	32	4
King	2	1	1	1	Warner	8	0	21	1
Carroll	4	1	5	3	F.-Cholmeley	5	0	39	0
					D.-Jefferson	7	0	26	2
					Rudd-Clarke	1.3	0	6	1

Cricket

AMPLEFORTH v. M.C.C.

On July 6th M.C.C. visited us during their Yorkshire tour. Rabnett won the toss, and, as this was the second time this season, he naturally decided to bat first, though this proved a doubtful advantage since the sun disappeared shortly after play commenced, and the wicket dried easily under the influence of a strong wind. Rabnett took Grieve in with him, and by very good batting these two put on 44 runs against good bowling on a not easy wicket. Dr Gould kept a very good length, and made the ball swing late, and no liberties could be taken with him, but runs came fairly freely from Major Chichester-Constable's fast bowling. Shortly before lunch P. Higson was put on to bowl. Making the ball swerve late and break back, he soon had Rabnett in difficulties, and presently bowled him. Before another run was scored, Grieve was cleverly caught at short leg off a stroke that deserved a better fate. After lunch Larios, Carroll and Ainscough made useful scores though very slowly, but the bowling was too accurate to allow liberties to be taken. With six wickets down for 89 the School was not faring too well, but when King joined Bean we saw some bright cricket, and, when the next wicket fell, the score had mounted to 148. Burge was soon out, but Russell and Ruddin carried on the good work and the School innings ended at 198 made in about three hours. M.C.C. had about two hours to get the runs and the wicket was now fast and easy. Runs came steadily, but the field was skilfully placed and the bowling accurate, and not many boundaries were hit until Delius came in at the fall of the third wicket with the total at 89. With Higson he took the score to 152 in about half an hour, and then Rabnett made a good running catch on the boundary to dismiss him off Bean's bowling. Bean then bowled Major Lupton, and time came with M.C.C. still wanting 45 runs with five wickets in hand. The School bowling was not quite up to its usual standard, but it was steady enough to prevent consistent rapid scoring. Their batting was sound, and, except for the period after lunch when there was danger of a rot setting in, bright and interesting, Bean playing a particularly good innings.

The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH				M.C.C.			
J. Rabnett, b Higson	25	C. E. Anson, lbw, b Carroll	23				
C. F. Grieve, c Higson, b Gauld	19	R. M. Wilson, b Rabnett	23				
P. P. Larios, b Backhouse	12	P. Higson, not out	40				
B. B. Carroll, b Gauld	10	E. H. Walters, lbw, b Rabnett	13				
P. Ainscough, c Anson, b Lupton	11	Major A. W. Lupton, b Bean	0				
J. R. Bean, c Brinckman, b Gauld	26	S. S. M. Delius, c Rabnett, b Bean	40				
M. W. Blackmore, lbw, b Backhouse	3	Dr G. O. Gould, not out	0				
H. D. King, b Wilson	24	Capt J. Brinckman	} did not bat				
F. E. Burge, c and b Higson	1	Major R. Chichester-Constable					
A. C. Russell, b Lupton	26	H. D. Swan					
E. C. Ruddin, not out	9	Backhouse					
Byes, 28. Leg Byes 3. Wide 1	32	Byes 8. Leg Byes 5. Wide 1	14				
Total	198	Total (for 5 wickets)	153				

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
AMPLEFORTH				M.C.C.					
O.	M.	R.	W.	O.	M.	R.	W.		
Chichester-Constable	9	1	34	0	Ruddin	8	0	28	0
Gould	24	14	27	3	Bean	12	0	42	2
Higson	21	5	53	2	Rabnett	7	1	28	2
Lupton	6.5	2	17	2	Carroll	6	0	24	1
Backhouse	8	2	19	2	King	3	0	17	0
Wilson	4	0	16	1					

AMPLEFORTH v. ST PETER'S, YORK

On July 11th St Peter's came to Ampleforth, and inflicted a heavy defeat on us. Batting first on a beautiful wicket they proceeded to build up a large score. Bean and Ruddin commenced the bowling, and though Bean at first was troublesome Ruddin could not find a length, and with runs coming steadily from the start St Peter's acquired a confidence which never deserted them. Carroll obtained the first wicket, getting Troop lbw at 46. But the next wicket did not fall until the score was 137, and after that St Peter's scored as they willed, with the exception of a short period when Ruddin bowled really well and obtained two wickets. Hutton played a very sound innings, and thoroughly deserved his century: Elliott and Bullen batted freely, and Haigh-Lumby and MacIldowie also made runs quickly with a declaration in view. Ampleforth's bowling never became loose, but it was wanting in that extra bit of life necessary to get a good batting side out on a good wicket. St Peter's made their runs in about three hours, and gave Ampleforth two and a half hours' batting. Carroll and Grieve commenced confidently, Carroll doing most of

Cricket

the scoring. They had twenty minutes to get through before the tea interval, but they were not content merely to play it out, but played the bowling on its merits, and scored whenever the opportunity occurred. But shortly after tea Carroll was bowled in trying to hit without getting to the pitch of the ball. His 39 included a 6 and five 4's. French-Davis played some good shots, but disaster overtook us when the score was 65, at which total four more wickets fell. After that we lost heart, and our innings became a procession, which Larios halted for only a short time. We had had an exhausting time in the field under a hot sun, but, when all allowances is made, it must be confessed that our batting was extraordinarily feeble. St Peter's bowlers kept a good length, but could get nothing out of the wicket, and their batting had proved that runs could be made—provided there was the determination to do so. Avery and Haigh-Lumby profited mostly by our faintheartedness, both having excellent bowling analyses. The fielding on both sides was good. Burge kept wicket excellently throughout, and Avery's catch, which dismissed Rabnett, and was possibly the turning point in the game, was a particularly good one.

ST PETER'S, YORK				AMPLEFORTH			
C. L. Troop, lbw, b Carroll	17	B. B. Carroll, b Avery	39				
W. G. Hutton, run out	104	C. F. Grieve, b Bullen	9				
W. Elliott, c French-Davis, b Rabnett	60	P. C. French-Davis, c Hutton, b Avery	13				
R. G. Bullen, b Ruddin	45	J. Rabnett, c and b Avery	0				
F. H. Douglas, b Ruddin	5	J. Bean, c Troop, b Haigh-Lumby	3				
H. Haigh-Lumby, not out	20	H. D. King, lbw, b Bullen	0				
J. D. MacIldowie, not out	10	P. P. Larios, b Haigh-Lumby	13				
P. L. Avery	} did not bat	P. Ainscough, not out	5				
W. Allport		A. C. Russell, b Avery	0				
E. F. Williams		F. E. Burge, b Avery	0				
E. R. Pickersgill		E. C. Ruddin, b Haigh-Lumby	3				
Byes	4	Byes	4				
Total (for 5 wickets declared)	265	Total	89				

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
ST PETER'S, YORK				AMPLEFORTH					
O.	M.	R.	W.	O.	M.	R.	W.		
Bean	18	1	80	0	MacIldowie	4	1	14	0
Ruddin	20	1	71	2	Haigh-Lumby	7.5	4	13	3
Rabnett	15	3	62	1	Avery	15	4	34	5
Carroll	5	0	28	1	Bullen	10	2	24	2
King	4	0	20	0					

The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH *v.* FREE FORESTERS

On Sunday, July 22nd, a strong Free Foresters XI, which included six who have played for their county, came to Ampleforth, and had little difficulty in defeating the School. They batted first on a wicket which showed some slight effect of a fortnight's dry, hot weather. Ruddin and Bean opened the bowling, and both bowled so well that three wickets were down for 23. But when Captain Morkill joined G. Wilson a long stand was made, our change bowlers, unfortunately, being quite harmless. Consequently Ruddin and Bean had to do practically all the bowling. At last Bean had Morkill well stumped by Burge after a well-played 54. Shortly afterwards Wilson was badly missed off Bean on the boundary, and then went on to make a fine century. C. L. Townsend hit freely for a time, E. V. H. Hudson made some useful runs, and then the visitors declared at 226 for 7. With the exception of the bad miss mentioned, the School fielding was good, and Ruddin's analysis shows how well he bowled. Bean bowled splendidly, and if he had captured Wilson's wicket, as he deserved, would have had much better figures. Burge was again excellent behind the wickets. When the School went in to bat they found the bowling of Cartwright and Hudson too good for them. Most batted as well as could be expected, and some were unfortunate in the way they lost their wickets. Their chief weakness was in their inability to leave alone the ball outside the off-stump which kicked a little. Bean played a nice innings, and Ruddin made some welcome runs towards the end. We would like to thank Mr D. C. F. Burton for getting together such a good side to play us; our regret is that an injury prevented him from playing and captaining the side as is his wont. Mr Ponsonby played for the visitors, and it is to be hoped that all who aspire to be good wicket-keepers followed closely his work behind the wickets.

Cricket

FREE FORESTERS		AMPLEFORTH	
G. Wilson, b Ruddin	102	B. B. Carroll, c Townsend, b Cartwright	11
F. W. Gillespie, c Carroll, b Bean	1	C. F. Grieve, c Ponsonby, b Hudson	4
J. Mahaffey, b Bean	8	P. C. French-Davis, b Hudson	1
T. A. W. White, b Ruddin	3	J. Rabnett, c Ponsonby, b Cartwright	14
Capt H. B. Morkill, st Burge, b Bean	54	J. R. Bean, b Hudson	17
G. H. M. Cartwright, st Burge, b Bean	3	H. D. King, b Hudson	5
C. L. Townsend, c King, b Ruddin	23	P. P. Larios, c Ponsonby, b Cartwright	6
E. V. H. Hudson, not out	17	M. W. Blackmore, b Cartwright	11
C. B. Ponsonby, not out	6	P. Ainscough, c Hudson, b Cartwright	0
E. Lane-Fox	did not bat	C. E. Ruddin, b Hudson	17
Major A. W. Lupton	did not bat	F. E. Burge, not out	0
Byes 2. Leg Byes 7	9	Byes 1. Leg Byes 2	3
Total (for 7 wickets declared)	226	Total	89

BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Ruddin	16	2	40	3	Cartwright	20	7	38	5
Bean	20	1	98	4	Hudson	14.3	2	31	5
Rabnett	8	1	40	0	Lane-Fox	5	2	17	0
King	3	0	18	0					
Carroll	0	0	21	0					

AMPLEFORTH *v.* SIR A. W. WHITE'S XI (12 A SIDE)

The XI concluded the season with this match on July 29th, and were well on the way to victory when time was called. Unfortunately Sir Archibald White was unable to play with his side, and consequently we have not had the pleasure of a visit from him this season. The wicket was a difficult one after some heavy showers on a ground which had resembled concrete in its hardness. The visitors won the toss, and batted first. They found it difficult to make runs, Ruddin in particular making the ball rear up in a disconcerting manner. The ground fielding was good, and some excellent catches made some amends for two bad lapses. Burge kept wicket well, and stumped D. C. F. Burton very well indeed. Some showers during the game had cut short the time available, and, when the School began to bat, there was barely one and a half hours for them to get the runs—147. But they went

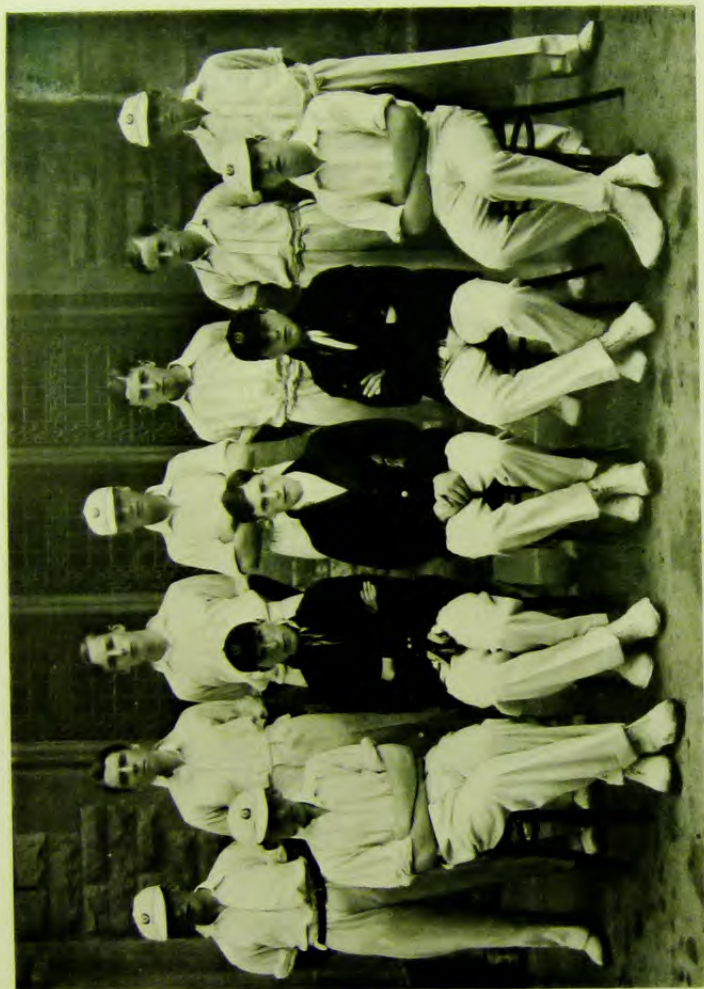
The Ampleforth Journal

after them bravely, and Rabnett and Grieve very soon had 60 on the board. Rabnett did not get much of the bowling, but he set the pace by some excellent running between the wickets. King and Carroll both failed, and the rate of scoring dropped considerably. Bean was shaping well, until he made a half-hearted stroke at a swinging ball, and was caught in the slips. Larios took some time to settle down, but was making runs freely when time came. Grieve was not out for a first-rate 70, which was perhaps the best innings for the School at home this season. He scored rapidly, and his control over the swinging and kicking balls was quite masterly. Major Lupton captured the four wickets which fell for 37 runs, and these figures do not exaggerate his skill in making use of the wind and difficult wicket.

SIR A. W. WHITE'S XI		AMPLEFORTH	
Major J. B. Foster, c Rabnett,		J. Rabnett, c Wilson, b Lupton	12
b Bean	13	C. F. Grieve, not out	70
J. Elmhirst, c King, b Ruddin	33	H. D. King, c Elmhirst, b Lupton	0
Col J. A. D.-Jefferson, run out	2	B. B. Carroll, b Lupton	3
R. Liddell, c Russell, b Rabnett	1	J. R. Bean, c Liddell, b Lupton	12
G. L. Sowerby, c King, b Carroll	31	P. P. Larios, not out	16
T. A. W. White, c Rabnett b Ruddin	0	A. C. Russell	
J. P. Wilson, c Waddilove,		M. C. Waddilove	} did not bat
b Ruddin	15	G. P. Roche	
W. T. White, c Roche, b Carroll	7	M. W. Blackmore	
E. Lane-Fox, st Burge, b Carroll	4	E. C. Ruddin	
R. E. Warner, not out	13	F. E. Burge	
D. C. F. Burton, st Burge, b King	5	Byes	13
Major A. W. Lupton, c Carroll,			
b Bean	17		
Byes	6		
Total	147	Total (for 4 wickets)	126

BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Ruddin	17	5	44	3	Liddell	7	0	32	0
Bean	13.2	3	33	2	Lupton	15	3	37	4
Rabnett	4	1	22	1	Lane-Fox	3	0	12	0
Carroll	10	2	35	3	Elmhirst	7	0	32	0
King	3	0	7	1					



THE FIRST ELEVEN, 1928

C. F. Grieve, A. C. Russell, P. C. French-Davis, F. P. Larios, M. W. Blackmore, P. Ainscough, J. R. Bean,
H. D. King, B. B. Carroll, J. Rabnett, F. E. Burge, E. C. Ruddin.

Cricket

RETROSPECT

The end of the cricket season at School means the beginning of the long vacation, and as such is looked forward to; yet it must leave many regrets behind it. The warm sunny days, the dry grass of the slopes to lie on, the smell of ripe hay, the refreshment of the cool water of the bathing pool are to give place next term to the drabness of grey skies and the wrestling with a ball often wet and heavy on fields more often muddy than not. We do not wish to decry Rugger, but its atmosphere, like its very name, is rough and rugged, and such is its temper that it claims two terms out of the three, and crowds Cricket into a short three months. Even then it laughs at cold winds in May and white figures that run to the pavilion afraid of a little rain.

May granted us hard wickets but cold weather, and June was no kinder. If she gave us more warmth, she harassed us with soft wickets and much rain. It was not till July that we had ideal conditions, and could watch and criticise with pleasure as the bowler grunted or the ball was truly hit to the boundary.

Our cricket seems on the upward grade. It is true we lost our two most important School matches against Durham and St Peter's, but victories against good sides also came our way, and towards the end of the season the team showed efficiency in the field and batting talent, which was not confined to the first three or four. The side underwent many changes before it finally settled down to a permanent eleven, and even then one or two pairs of eyes must have scanned with anxiety the list which Rabnett put on the board before each match. The result of these changes was ultimately an abnormally young side. Half the team were not over 16 years old. The experience they have gained this year should be valuable to them for the future.

Rabnett's task as captain was a difficult one. A young and inexperienced side needs good leadership and much encouragement. Perhaps the first quality of good leadership is the right kind of example, and Rabnett gave this whole-heartedly. He had a strong fighting spirit, and, as one watched him in



THE FIRST ELEVEN, 1928

C. F. Grieve, A. C. Russell, P. C. French-Davis, F. P. Larios, M. W. Blackmore, P. Ainscough, J. R. Bean,
H. D. King, B. B. Carroll, J. Rabnett, F. E. Burge, E. C. Ruddin.

The Ampleforth Journal

the field, one felt he was puzzling his ingenuity how best to attack each batsman. A brilliant fielder himself he was ever watchful of his field, and we thought he changed the bowling with considerable skill. A young side is apt to become ragged when a large score is mounting up. Rabnett is to be congratulated on never allowing this to happen. He used his own bowling to nurse the others, and he seldom failed to keep the runs down when things were going hard with us and to make the batsmen play. After the first few matches he generally opened the innings, no doubt feeling that much depended on a good start. He was the best bat in the team with scoring strokes all round the wicket, and generally managed to give his side a fair opening, but he did not often find his real form. The consciousness of his responsibility perhaps robbed him of some of the freedom and daring that one associates with first-class batsmen. We understand that he is playing during the holidays with his county, and we wish him every success. He will be a great loss to the eleven next year.

Carroll won both the bowling and the batting averages. Although not so good a bowler as Ruddin, his analysis reads better. He bowls a medium paced ball with a slight offbreak, and is capable of using a wicket to make the ball rise, but he was inclined to bowl too much on the short side. He was undoubtedly the most spectacular batsman on the side. A very quick scorer with a peculiar shot from the wrists, that cuts an almost good length ball past point like lightning, he is quick to pull a short ball, and never allows a loose one to go begging. There are flashes about his batting that suggest great things, but also a want of reserve that will need adjusting if he is ever to attain to the first rank.

Ainscough was always a difficult bat to dislodge, but, when all is said and done, ten runs made in half an hour are not generally of more value to a side in a one-day match than ten made in one over. He is at present merely a deflecting bat, and should learn to *make* a half-volley and to drive it with the full face of the bat.

Larios was greatly handicapped by a bad knee, which kept him out of the team until the end of June. He never quite

Cricket

fulfilled the promise that he gave last year, but he was a useful addition to the batting, and lithe and agile in the field.

Bean promises to become a very useful cricketer. He played one or two excellent innings, and there is a finish about his strokes that gives one confidence that greater strength and a larger bat will mean many more runs. He has a habit of nibbling at a good length ball outside the off stump that needs correcting. As soon as he was given a place in the team he established his position as the side's slow bowler. Perhaps somewhat overawed at his sudden elevation, he lacked the courage in his first match or so to vary his bowling as he had previously been accustomed to do, but later with regained confidence he varied pace and spin, and maintaining a fairly consistent length he was rewarded with a well deserved measure of success. We shall expect much from him next year,

Grieve joined the team on the same day as Bean. It was a distinct achievement at the age of 14 to play for the School eleven and to open the innings with the captain. It was also an ordeal for one so young, and he made only ten runs, but we venture to hope that this innings was a modest start of many fine innings yet to be played for the School. He left it to the last match of the season to show us what we may hope for. On a difficult wicket that the bowlers used to advantage he made 70 not out. In some ways it was the finest innings of the season, not the most attractive to the ordinary spectator nor spectacular in its quick scoring, but an example of correct batting under difficult circumstances and plucky defence against balls rising awkwardly.

One of the features of this year's cricket was Burge's wicket-keeping. He had his off days, as most wicket-keepers have, but he was generally very sound indeed, and some of his stumping was quite brilliant. The number of byes scored is no test of a wicket-keeper's ability: they are often the fault of the bowler and sometimes of the batsman; but the number of catches missed is a fair test. Burge dropped very few throughout the season, and he was equally at home with the fast bowling as he was with Bean's slow leg-breaks.

Ruddin, who took 34 wickets, was our best bowler. He bowls a fastish ball, that has that extra nip off the pitch, which

The Ampleforth Journal

is the mark of a really good bowler. His length is somewhat erratic, and he bowls with very little spin—if any. If he can remedy these faults without losing pace off the pitch he should have a harvest of wickets in front of him.

King was not so good this year as last. Russell made considerable improvement towards the end of the season. Blackmore and French-Davis both played for the side. Their contributions were modest.

The team as a whole was unreliable but full of promise,—and made considerable improvement as the season went on. In the field they were patchy. Too many catches were dropped or not made. There were some on the side who gathered the ball quickly and cleanly, and made a fast and true return to the wicket, but on the whole they lacked the quick spring and *élan* that one expects from a School side. The bowling was good, and, even when large scores were being made, never became ragged. The batting was unreliable, and seemed to lack confidence, and yet most of the team gave the impression, a true one we believe, that they knew how to bat, and that it was unfortunate that they had not made more runs.

We have said that we think that the cricket is on the up-grade. This does not mean that we think that we have a good School side. We must not blind ourselves to the fact that our cricket has been below the standard that it should attain for a good many years. Good scores have been made, notably two years ago, and matches have been well won, but the general level of the cricket has been mediocre. This year those in charge of the cricket were put to great difficulty in finding talent for the eleven. The young side they got together in the end shows that they had to go rather too far down the School for it. There is encouragement here however. It seems to point to a keenness that is not confined to the top of the School, and augurs well for the future. We know that the cricket in the Lower School is being carefully watched, and, if the Colts are well organised, a steady supply should be available for the elevens.

The School is greatly indebted to the valuable help the cricket received from Mr C. B. Ponsonby, who came to us to coach this year. His task in holding together and captaining

Cricket

a poor county side like Worcestershire must have been no easy one. Whether he found it easier to help Rabnett build up a side here is doubtful, but this is certain—he was untiring in his effort to improve the side, and he created enthusiasm amongst those he coached. It was not merely that he insisted that “the left leg should be got over to the line of the ball” or that “the wicket should be covered up as the ball is let pass on the off side.” He did this, but he also instilled a spirit of effort and a desire to achieve. While in no way neglecting the technique of the game, he radiated the spirit of cricket in its best traditions—a spirit of energy and emulation, of team work, united with light-heartedness and good fellowship. It is always difficult to find words in which to estimate the influence of a personality, but there can have been no one at Ampleforth during the summer term, who was not conscious of that influence in the case of Mr Ponsonby and the cricket. Without being able to say that this or that was due to his influence, we feel that the cricket in the School gained something through his personality, which it lacked before. While he identified himself more intimately with the Eleven, he never lost touch with the interests of the School cricket as a whole. We sincerely hope that he will be able to return to us again before next cricket season.

W. I. W.

At the end of term Father Abbot distributed the prizes, after congratulating the School and the XI on the progress which they had made during the term, and exhorting them to continue their efforts after greater success in the high class cricket they were called upon to play. But he reminded them that success was less important than the spirit in which they played their matches. The winners of the prizes were :

	1st XI	
Batting	.	B. B. Carroll
Bowling	.	B. B. Carroll
Fielding	.	F. E. Burge
Best All-Round	.	J. Rabnett
Highest Score	.	J. Rabnett

(presented by A. F. M. Wright, Esq).

Colours have been given to F. E. Burge, and Fielding Colours to H. D. King, E. C. Ruddin, P. P. Larios, J. R. Bean, C. F. Grieve.

The Ampleforth Journal

2ND XI.
 Batting, R. W. Barton average 38
 Bowling, N. J. Smith average 5.57

The averages of the 1st XI were :

BATTING.					
	No. of Innings.	Times Not Out.	Highest Score.	Runs	Average
B. B. Carroll	14	3	85*	453	41.18
J. Rabnett	14	1	113*	376	28.92
J. R. Bean	10	3	55*	140	20.00
C. F. Grieve	10	1	70*	151	16.78
P. C. French-Davis	5	1	14*	49	12.25
E. C. Ruddin	10	5	17	61	12.20
P. Ainscough	12	2	32	116	11.60
P. P. Larios	8	1	16*	77	11.00
M. W. Blackmore	9	0	36	88	9.78
H. D. King	14	1	30*	120	9.23
A. C. Russell	9	0	26	81	9.00
F. E. Burge	9	3	5	11	1.83

BOWLING.					
	O.	M.	R.	W.	Average
B. B. Carroll	146.3	19	452	24	18.83
E. C. Ruddin	215.4	33	643	34	18.91
J. Rabnett	127.5	21	474	23	20.61
J. R. Bean	165.3	15	609	28	21.75
H. D. King	54	3	211	8	26.37

THE SECOND XI

THE 2nd XI had eight fixtures this year. Of these two could not be played owing to sickness and bad weather. Four they won in succession and the last two they lost. Against St Peter's at York they gave a very feeble display, and in the last match the Cameronians were too strong for them; otherwise they are to be congratulated, for their four victories were the result of playing very good cricket.

In their first match, with York Catholic C.C., on June 10th, by good consistent batting against good bowling, they made 123, which proved three runs too many for their opponents. Barton played the best innings, being particularly good in playing Burnan's slow leg-breaks.

Cricket

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI		YORK CATHOLIC C.C.	
C. Grieve, b Burnan	20	G. Burnan c Leeming, b Prescott	33
P. Ainscough, c Warner, b Burnan	11	W. White, c Waddilove, b Bean	8
R. W. Barton, b Burnan	26	R. E. Warner, c Grieve, b Bean	0
P. C. French-Davis, lbw, b Burnan	0	B. Peek, run out	3
J. R. Bean, b W. White	14	T. White, b Barton	24
J. Riddell, b W. White	7	R. Catcheside, b Barton	0
M. C. Waddilove, b Burnan	2	A. Rafferty, b Bean	0
R. R. Rowan, lbw, b T. White	25	F. Greenwood, run out	23
R. P. Leeming, c Peek, b Burnan	0	J. White, c and b Barton	4
G. P. Roche, lbw, b T. White	1	S. Hunt, not out	18
E. Prescott, not out	4	R. Macdonald, b Bean	1
Byes 12. Leg Byes 1	13	Byes 2. Leg Byes 4	6
Total	123	Total	120

BOWLING ANALYSIS.									
	O.	M.	R.	W.	O.	M.	R.	W.	
T. White	7.2	2	12	2	Prescott	11	1	30	1
W. White	11	3	31	2	Bean	16.2	1	63	4
Burnan	15	2	64	6	Barton	7	0	19	3
Catcheside	6	3	3	0	Ainscough	1	0	2	0

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI v. RIPON GRAMMAR SCHOOL

Played at Ripon on June 13th. There had been heavy rain, but the Ripon ground is so well drained that the wicket was in good condition. We won the toss and went in first. Scoring was slow at the start, but later on McKelvey, Riddell and Prescott played very bright cricket. The best and most valuable innings however, was played by Larios, who, together with Waddilove, broke the bowling for the hitters. The Ripon XI appeared to be a good batting side—sound and free. A good stand was broken by the running out of one of their best batsmen. Had they not suffered this misfortune, there would have been an exciting finish.

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI		RIPON GRAMMAR SCHOOL	
P. French-Davis, b Kirkley	1	W. Dowson, c Leeming, b Smith	26
R. P. Cave, c Craven, b Kirkley	6	R. Bell, b Smith	3
M. C. Waddilove, c Dowson, b Calbert	19	J. Evans, run out	21
P. Larios, b Kirkley	37	R. Calvert, b McKelvey	3
W. Donnelly, c Schofield, b Calvert	3	H. Schofield, c and b McKelvey	5
T. McKelvey, c Prest, b Evans	40	F. Walker, lbw, b Smith	24
G. P. Roche, b Kirkley	1	J. Prest, c Leeming, b McKelvey	0
R. P. Leeming, b Bell	0	H. Bryant, b Prescott	0
J. Riddell, b Calvert	30	W. Kirkley, run out	3
E. Prescott, not out	12	C. Craven, not out	0
N. Smith, b Kirkley	0	W. Smith, b Smith	0
Byes	2	Byes	5
Total	151	Total	90

The Ampleforth Journal

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Evans	17	0	47	1	Prescott	9	3	24	1
Kirkley	12	7	28	5	Smith	11.4	3	23	4
Bell	8	1	37	1	Cave	4	0	22	0
Calvert	7	2	24	3	McKelvey	5	2	16	3

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI v. BOOTHAM SCHOOL 2ND XI

In this game, played at York on June 16th, it took us all our time to scrape together, on a wicket lifeless after heavy rain, the meagre total of 71. The captain, Roche, alone showed any capability to rise to the occasion, and played a good 24 not out. However Bootham found it even more difficult to make runs, and Smith and Prescott, bowling unchanged, dismissed them for 52. Smith had the excellent figures of 6 for 14.

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI				BOOTHAM SCHOOL 2ND XI			
R. P. Cave, c Raine, b Kay	7	G. Pepler, b Prescott	4				
R. R. Rowan, c Raine, b Kay	12	D. Braithwaite, b Smith	1				
M. C. Waddilove, c Pepler, b Gilpin	7	E. Johnson, b Smith	6				
P. Larios, lbw, b Gilpin	4	R. Kay, c Riddell, b Prescott	18				
B. Alcazar, c Cawood, b Gilpin	0	J. Burt, b Smith	4				
G. P. Roche, not out	24	D. Raine, b Prescott	8				
J. Lind, run out	4	G. Cawood, lbw, b Prescott	0				
J. Riddell, c Johnson, b Matheson	5	L. Matheson, c Larios, b Smith	0				
E. Prescott, run out	2	A. Gilpin, not out	2				
R. P. Leeming, b Raine	3	W. Morrell, lbw, b Smith	0				
N. Smith, b Raine	1	S. Harland, c Leeming, b Smith	3				
Byes	2	Byes 4. Wides 2	6				
Total	71	Total	52				

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Gilpin	10	1	21	3	Prescott	13	5	32	4
Kay	9	0	32	2	Smith	12.1	5	14	6
Matheson	3	1	8	1					
Raine	4	0	8	2					

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI v. DEPOT, WEST YORKS REGIMENT

This game, played at Ampleforth on July 8th, gave the 2nd XI their fourth victory. The wicket was fast, and on going in to bat Ampleforth immediately set about getting runs quickly. French-Davis got 50 in little more than half an hour, and with one exception, all who batted made runs well and

Cricket

rapidly, so that after two hours' batting Roche was able to declare and give the visitors nearly three hours at the wickets. They never looked like getting the runs, but some listlessness in the field prolonged play to within a few minutes of time. Prescott and Smith bowled well, but Lind was the bowler to give most trouble. For the School, Barton played a very good 80 not out.

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI		DEPOT, WEST YORKS REGT.	
P. C. French-Davis, b Waddington	51	Capt Phillips, b Prescott	15
M. C. Waddilove, b Mansie	32	L.-Cpl Waddington, b McKelvey	14
R. W. Barton, not out	80	L.-Sgt Aspinall, b Lind	2
T. P. McKelvey, b Gratton	17	Capt Davies, c Leeming, b Prescott	1
J. C. Riddell, b Pickering	1	Sgt Mansie, c Chisholm, b Lind	0
G. P. Roche, not out	46	Mr Tighe, b Barton	11
J. M. Lind		Major Pickering, b Lind	19
R. A. Chisholm		Cpl Wharton, not out	42
E. N. Prescott		L.-Sgt Gratton, c Leeming, b Smith	29
R. P. Leeming		Pte Storer, b Roche	6
N. J. Smith		Cpl Pickering, b Roche	0
Byes 25. Leg Byes 2. Wides 5	32	Byes 22. Wide 1. No Ball 1	24
Total (for 4 wickets declared)	259	Total	163

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Waddington	16	1	68	1	Prescott	9	3	16	2
Mansie	13	3	56	1	Smith	7	1	13	1
Gratton	19	1	80	1	Lind	16	1	60	3
Pickering	3	0	9	1	Barton	3	0	8	1
Tighe	1	0	14	0	McKelvey	4	0	12	1
					Chisholm	3	0	11	0
					Roche	2.5	1	19	2

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI v. ST PETER'S 2ND XI

The 2nd XI journeyed to York on Wednesday, July 11th, and failed to cover themselves with glory. St Peter's batted on a firm, easy wicket. At the opening the Ampleforth bowling and fielding was excellent, and wickets fell so fast that one was buoyed up with hope. Alas, when the fifth wicket had fallen and the score was but 36, an inexplicable alteration occurred. An efficient machine degenerated into a discomfited and harassed collection of individuals. The fielding became ragged, uncertain, and far from energetic; the sting departed from the bowling; close on 200 runs were added for the fall of but three wickets, during a period of 90 minutes. St Peter's then declared and tea was taken. Afterwards the

The Ampleforth Journal

Ampleforth side completely failed to re-assert themselves. A humiliating procession was relieved only by a display of spirited hitting by Roche, the captain, and the innings came to an inglorious conclusion after 83 runs had been scored.

ST PETER'S SCHOOL	AMPLEFORTH
D. Gray, lbw, b Prescott	0 M. C. Waddilove, c Cameron, b Perry
C. Houghton, Barton, b Prescott	9 M. W. Blackmore, c Houghton, b Perry
R. Horsely, c Blackmore, b McKelvey	0 R. Barton, b Perry
J. Burrows, b Chisholm	11 T. McKelvey, c Perry, b Brittan
A. Cameron, c Waddilove, b McKelvey	77 R. R. Rowan, c Burrows, b Perry
W. Draffan, b Chisholm	4 G. P. Roche, c Daintry, b Perry
P. Perry, c Chisholm, b Waddilove	48 B. Alcazar, c Pickersgill, b Perry
B. Rhodes, c McKelvey, b Roche	9 J. Lind, c Perry, b Rhodes
C. Daintry, not out	45 R. Chisholm, c Draffan, b Perry
J. Pickersgill	9 E. Prescott, not out
J. Brittan	0 R. P. Leeming, c Pickersgill, b Perry
Wides 3. Byes 15. Le Byes 2	4 Byes
No Balls 6	26
Total (for 8 wickets declared)	229
	Total 83

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Prescott	13	3	52	2	Brittan	8	2	20	1
McKelvey	10	0	38	2	Perry	10.2	0	44	8
Lind	3	0	13	0	Rhodes	3	0	15	1
Chisholm	7	1	22	2					
Rowan	2	0	13	0					
Barton	2	0	15	0					
Waddilove	4	0	17	1					
Roche	4	0	23	1					
Blackmore	2	0	10	0					

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI V. 1ST BATT. CAMERONIANS (12 A SIDE).

On July 15th the 1st Batt. of the Cameronians came over from Catterick Camp, and gained an easy victory. If our batting had been more resolute, we might have made a game of it. As it was only Blackmore showed any ability to deal with their bowling. Alcazar and Riddell made a few runs, but our total of 85 on a fast wicket was very disappointing. A score of 150 might have given us a chance, as Prescott and Smith both bowled extremely well at first, and the visitors lost their first five wickets for 57 runs. Then a long stand by Major Stanley-Clarke and Mr Henderson brought their score well beyond our total. At a second attempt we did much better, making 116 for 6 wickets, Blackmore again batting well for 56.

Cricket

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XI	1ST BATT. CAMERONIANS
M. C. Waddilove, c Ashley, b Murray	Mr. Stewart, b Barton
M. W. Blackmore, lbw, b Bishop	2 R. F. W. Bishop, b Prescott
R. W. Barton, b Murray	26 Capt Barclay, run out
T. P. McKelvey, b Bishop	6 Mr. Morris, c Alcazar, b Smith
R. R. Rowan, c Fletcher, b Bishop	3 Mr. Ashley, lbw, b Chisholm
G. P. Roche, c Bishop, b Murray	6 Major Stanley-Clarke, c Rowan, b Prescott
E. N. Prescott, b Murray	1 Mr. Henderson, c Roche, b Barton
B. H. Alcazar, b Murray	11 Mr. Black, b Lind
J. M. Lind, b Morris	5 Mr. Forbes, b Lind
R. A. Chisholm, not out	6 Q.M.S. McKechine, b Smith
J. C. Riddell, b Morris	12 Mr. Murray, not out
N. J. Smith, b McKechine	0 Mr. Fletcher, b Smith
Byes 5. No Ball 1	6 Byes 6. Leg Byes 2
Total	85
	Total 221

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Black	4	0	22	0	Prescott	10	1	63	2
Murray	12	2	30	5	Smith	7	0	28	3
Bishop	4	1	10	3	Barton	6	0	25	2
Morris	4	1	14	2	Chisholm	2	0	8	1
McKechine	0.2	0	1	1	Lind	6	0	45	2
					Roche	2	0	21	0
					McKelvey	2	0	23	0

AMPLEFORTH COLTS V. SEDBERGH COLTS

Aysgarth School is situated half way between Sedbergh and Ampleforth, and Mr Joy, the Headmaster, very kindly lent us his ground to enable the match to take place on June 20th. We should like to thank him very much for his kindness. Sedbergh batted first, and were never comfortable with Bean's leg-break bowling. They batted confidently and well against the medium paced bowling, but seemed unable to deal with the varying flight and length of the slow ball. A slow bowler's delight is a good wicket-keeper, a good fielding side, and undecided batsmen. Bean took full advantage of the combination. Three batsmen fell to Waddilove's stumping, whilst no catch was missed. In all eight wickets fell to his bowling for 37 runs. The issue was soon put beyond doubt by Grieve, Waddilove and Blackmore, but a certain want of care in the effort to score quickly accounted for several wickets. Ruddin played carefully for his 31, and was undefeated at the end.

The Ampleforth Journal

which necessitated more versatility. The first event was a six lengths team race, which Ampleforth won by providing the first and third man home in M. S. Petre and J. Horn. The plunge proved very even, Ampleforth represented by Fellowes 50 feet 7 in., Tucker 44 feet 6 in., and Sandeman 43 feet 6 in., total 138 feet 7 in., just beating Pocklington (Kirby 51 feet 3 in., Sillars 45 feet 10 in., Wray 36 feet 11 in.) total 134 feet. This was followed by a tie in the two lengths breast stroke team race, Ampleforth having the first and fourth place in Glynn and Sandeman and Pocklington taking the other two. The diving proved rather one-sided, Ampleforth (Tucker 52, Fellowes 51, Horn 49) winning by 152 points to 132 points. The final event was a medley relay (1, 2, 4 and 1 length) which was won by Ampleforth represented by Glynn, Fellowes, Wild and Donovan.

The inter-House Aquatic Sports were held towards the end of the term. These resulted in St Bede's retaining the cup after a close contest with St Aidan's. All the events were on the team principle, and two new cups were offered to the House winning the plain and the fancy diving. The cup for the former was presented by R. Rochford, Esq., that for fancy diving by an Old Boy who prefers to remain anonymous. To both we tender our grateful thanks for the stimulus these cups give us. St Bede's won the team race, the plunge, plain diving and fancy diving, whilst St Aidan's were successful in both the straight and the medley relay races. The other event—high diving over a bar—resulted in a tie, the three representatives of St Bede's and St Aidan's each gaining a total height of 13 feet 8 in. The standard for plain diving was high, Fellowes (61 points) just beating Tucker (59½ points), and thus winning the Amateur Diving Association medal; but the fancy diving, again won by Tucker, did not seem of as even a level as last year. The final positions of the Houses were St Bede's 115½ points, St Aidan's 94½ points, St Oswald's 26 points, St Cuthbert's 23 points.

The Open Championship was held on July 24th and provided one of the best races for this event ever seen. At the start Wild and Donovan set the pace, G. E. Taylor lying back. When the turn for the last length was made Fellowes was

Swimming

leading and Taylor had gone up to second place. Gradually however Taylor crept up and won by a touch in literally the last stroke. The time was 84 seconds which has not often been beaten at Ampleforth; but it is a time that ought to be slow when more have learnt the crawl. The acquiring and development of this stroke is largely a matter of practice. This is difficult with only an out-door bath where the temperature of the water is rarely 60° F, and there is no doubt that a full-sized covered bath would greatly help both the swimming and the diving of the School.

DIVING DISPLAY

3 p.m.—TUESDAY, JUNE 5TH.

1. PLAIN DIVE OFF SPRING BOARD.—P. Fellowes, T. G. Tyrell, E. B. E. Tucker and J. R. MacDonald.
2. STRAIGHT AND SWALLOW DIVES OFF HIGH BOARD.—P. Fellowes, T. G. Tyrell, E. B. E. Tucker and J. R. MacDonald.
3. DIVING THROUGH HOOPS.—T. G. Tyrell, E. B. E. Tucker, and J. R. MacDonald.
4. TRICK DIVE OFF 6FT. BOARD.—P. Fellowes, T. G. Tyrell, E. B. E. Tucker, and J. R. MacDonald.
5. HALF AND WHOLE TWIST DIVES OFF SPRING BOARD.—Tucker and MacDonald.
6. HAND BALANCE DIVES, IN FEET FIRST.—Tucker and MacDonald.
7. BACK DIVE FROM 6FT. BOARD.—Tucker and MacDonald.
8. FORWARD SOMERSAULT.—T. G. Tyrell and MacDonald.
9. BACK SOMERSAULT.—E. B. E. Tucker.
10. SITTING DIVE.—Tucker and MacDonald.
11. PIKE DIVE.—Tucker, Tyrell and MacDonald.
12. HAND BALANCE AND DIVE.—Tyrell, Tucker and MacDonald.
13. BACK FRONT DIVE.—Tucker and MacDonald.
14. HAND BALANCE AND CUT THROUGH.—Tucker.
15. BACK DIVE FROM 12FT. BOARD.—Tyrell.
16. RUNNING REVERSE DIVE.—Tucker and MacDonald.
17. DOUBLE DIVE.—MacDonald and Tucker.

The Ampleforth Journal

This year "Colours" have been given only for outside matches, and Wild, Fellowes, Tucker and Horn have obtained them. Club membership however has been opened to those passing a diving (plain and fancy) test as well as the old quarter mile test. Under the diving test Tucker, Tyrrell, J. R. MacDonald and Burfield, and under the swimming test G. E. Taylor, Nolan, McGuffie and Donovan have secured membership. On June 29th the Club had an outing. The original intention was to go to Scarborough, but the day proved very wet so Harrogate was made the objective. After a visit to the municipal swimming-bath an enjoyable day was spent in the town.

FISHING CLUB

THERE have been several fishing expeditions during the term and it has been no light task finding accommodation on trout waters for the many members. We have to thank the Earl of Mexborough for several days on the lake at Arden Hall, and also the Earl of Feversham and Dr Vidal for many days on their sections of the Rye and the Severn. The most successful day was June 29th when the Club brought back over sixty trout, many smaller ones having been returned.

The Brook also, which was re-stocked last Autumn, has yielded no mean harvest. In spite of a rigid size limit of nine inches over fifty trout have been taken, mostly during the May-fly season, and there are unmistakable signs that the fish recently turned in are doing very well.

The thanks of the Club are due to Fr Stephen Dawes and Mr A. Blackmore who presented prizes for the best fish taken during the season. The creel presented by Mr Blackmore was won by R. P. Leeming for the largest fish taken, and the fly-box by W. J. Stirling who however waived his right and it passed to O. P. Lambert for the best fish caught in the Brook.

BOXING

THE summer term always seems to be a lean season from the boxers' point of view, but in spite of an unusually long spell of fine weather some very good, if unobtrusive, work was done in preparation for camp.

The competition at camp is perforce impromptu, and such factors as field training and perhaps aeroplane flights tend to detract from its value as a true test of form.

On the whole, our four representatives at Mytchett this year acquitted themselves creditably.

J. R. MacDonald won his way to the final of the light-weights without much difficulty, thanks chiefly to good footwork and superior condition. In the final, after winning the first round rather easily, he unaccountably fell away, unless it was due to over-eagerness to finish the fight by a knock-out, and just lost a very close fight, his first defeat in this weight.

P. C. C. Tweedie, who also represented us in the light-weights, did very well in his preliminary contest, but in the semi-final he boxed much below his true form, seeming to lose all sense of distance, and lost a rather poor encounter against an opponent who was no better than himself.

P. P. Larios in the welterweight just scraped into the semi-final and failed to get any further. He was obviously short of practice and out of condition and some of his hitting was very wild.

T. M. Riddell, by the luck of the draw, went into the final of the middleweights without a previous fight, to face a man with a long reach who had been making a reputation in the eliminating rounds. Having recovered from his surprise at surviving the aforesaid reputation into the third round, he put up a very good show and just lost a good fight.

It is hoped that the team gained some useful experience from this competition, as well those who watched it as those who fought, particularly on such important points as hitting clean and hard and taking the initiative.

Sergeant-Major Ott has been indispensable and unstinting of his spare time as usual, and has earned our best thanks.

TENNIS

THIS term three tennis matches have been played. In the first against the West Yorkshire Regiment we lost rather badly, though most of the matches went to the full three sets. The Ampleforth pairs were Senni and Tyrrell, Petre and Prescott, Chisholm and Hammond. Senni was handicapped by an old knee trouble, but both he and Tyrrell made very good strokes, though they did not seem suited to each other's style of play. Petre and Prescott showed considerable promise, the placing of the former being very accurate.

Dr Baines brought over a very strong team, including one of the Yorkshire County players fresh from Wimbledon. As the claims of cricket took away Chisholm and Prescott, also our defeat by eight matches to one has some excuse. Tyrrell partnered Petre, and this made a much better combination, their play being a pleasure to watch with its ease and restfulness and clever placing, but both require a stronger service.

Against York County Tennis Club we won comfortably by seven matches to two. The Ampleforth pairs were Senni and Chisholm, Tyrrell and Petre, Prescott and Russell. This proved the strongest team the School had turned out, and provided marked contrast in styles. Senni and Chisholm are hard hitters and frequently won points outright. Tyrrell and Petre, always playing with apparently the minimum of effort, trust to judicious lobs and putting the ball where there is no opponent within even chasing distance of it. Finally, Prescott and Russell were steadiness itself. As a result of these matches "Colours" were awarded to Senni, Tyrrell, Chisholm, Petre and Prescott.

Another court was obtained this year for the members of the Upper IV, who formed a junior branch of the club. In consequence the tournament consisted of a senior and junior competition, whilst a handicap doubles was also held. In the Senior Championship the semi-finalists were Tyrrell, and Russell, Petre and Ainscough. The final was fought out between Tyrrell and Petre in a hard match, the former winning by 6-4, 8-6. In the Junior competition Bean beat Alcazar in the final by exactly the same score. The handicap doubles produced some long matches, but in the final Senni and Riddell won fairly comfortably over Gerrard and Waddilove by 6-3, 6-3.

THE LOWER SCHOOL

THE Lower Fourth pass *en bloc* into the various Houses of the School and with them the last of those who formed the Lower School at its birth as a unit distinct from the Houses. St Aidan's receive Stanton, Feeny, Waugh, Bush, Ryan, Mahony. St Bede's: McDonnell, Rochford, Grieve, Dolan, Cary-Elwes, Mee-Power, Fox-Taylor, Bernasconi, Clarke. St Cuthbert's: Stewart, Monteith, Campbell, Tyrrell, Dobson, Read-Davis. St Oswald's: Ryan, Todhunter, Waddilove, James, Gilbey, Gover, Yates, Vanheems, King, Jago, Perceval, Kendall.

The athletic talent is well sprinkled, a difficult task which Houses await anxiously. During the last two years it has been plentiful and has set a standard that the Lower School will find very difficult to maintain. St Bede's is to be congratulated on obtaining Grieve who has been the outstanding athlete in the last two years. He has already played for the School XI and we hope soon to see him included in the School XV, possibly even this year. We wish him every success.

Perceval and Kendall are leaving their form and skipping a class to join the Houses. We are sorry to lose them but we feel confident that their quick minds will compensate their lack of years and enable them to cope with their new form. Their absence will be felt in the Rugger field.

Rugger holding sway as it does for two-thirds of the year in the athletic horarium, it seems a desecration to introduce it in the Summer Number of the JOURNAL, but we were given no space last Number and may be excused if we record the bare facts of our results.

We lost against Mount St Mary's (under 15) after a very keen game by two tries to nil, and on our own ground (or shall we say on our own mud?) Aysgarth School beat us by a penalty goal. The remaining six matches were won. The team showed considerable resource in attack. Waddilove at fly-half often did the unexpected. Monteith at the base of the scrum worked well with him, and as a pair they got their three-quarters moving well. This was most noticeable in the match at Aysgarth. In the first half the scores were level but their varied movements after the interval took the opponents by surprise and left us a fair margin of victory.

The Ampleforth Journal

The forwards were always hard working if rather slow at heeling, and were well led by Stewart who made a successful and energetic captain.

The Athletic Sports, which were held early in the Summer term, were fortunate in their weather conditions, especially during the period of practice. Among the runners Grieve was outstanding, and Dolan and D. McDonnell ran well. There was a separate division for those under fourteen; this was dominated by Campbell, who was usually chased home by M. Rochford; and mention should be made of Witham, who jumped what looked like all but his own height. The chief results were as follows:

HUNDRED YARDS

1st, C. F. Grieve; 2nd, D. McDonnell; 3rd, F. W. T. Dolan.—
Time, 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

220 YARDS

1st, C. F. Grieve, 2nd, D. McDonnell; 3rd, F. W. T. Dolan.—
Time: 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

QUARTER-MILE

1st, C. F. Grieve; 2nd, F. W. T. Dolan; 3rd, D. McDonnell.—
Time: 67 $\frac{3}{8}$ sec.

HALF MILE

1st, C. F. Grieve; 2nd, F. W. T. Dolan; 3rd, D. McDonnell.—
Time: 2 min. 36 $\frac{3}{8}$ sec.

HURDLES (100 Yards)

1st, D. H. Clarke; 2nd, F. W. T. Dolan; 3rd, A. I. James.—
Time: 18 $\frac{3}{8}$ sec.

HIGH JUMP

1st, D. H. Clarke; 2nd, D. McDonnell; 3rd, F. W. T. Dolan
and J. A. Waddilove (equal). Height: 4ft. 3in.

SECOND DIVISION (Under 14)

HUNDRED YARDS

1st, W. Campbell; 2nd, M. Rochford; 3rd, C. P. Rea.—Time: 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

220 YARDS

1st, W. Campbell; 2nd, M. Rochford; 3rd, C. P. Rea.—Time: 34 $\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

Lower School

QUARTER MILE

1st, W. Campbell; 2nd, M. Rochford; 3rd, G. F. M. Henry.—
Time: 77 sec.

HURDLES (100 Yards)

1st, W. Campbell; 2nd, F. Anne; 3rd, M. Y. Dobson.—Time: 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

HIGH JUMP

1st, R. R. Witham; 2nd, W. Campbell; 3rd, G. F. M. Henry and
M. F. Young (equal).—Height: 3ft. 11in.

*The Swimming Sports wound up the Summer term in glorious weather. The swimmers were vigorous, but not distinguished by great speed with the exception of Kendall, who should make a good sprinter; but the diving reached a reasonably high standard. Mee-Power dived with pluck and *élan*; Waddilove, who was the more graceful diver to the inexperienced eye, lost points through minor defects which should be curable. In the Biggest Splash Competition, J. P. Rochford was rather unexpectedly beaten by E. Y. Dobson—a case of length out-splashing breadth. The winners were:

HALL RACE (Two lengths)—1st, D. N. Kendall; 2nd, J. P. Ryan.

LEARNERS' RACE (One length)—N. F. Murphy.

DIVING COMPETITION.—T. H. Mee-Power; 2nd, J. A. Waddilove.

BREAST-STROKE RACE (One length)—F. W. T. Dolan.

BACKSTROKE RACE (One length)—J. P. Ryan.

BIGGEST SPLASH COMPETITION.—E. Y. Dobson.

HELTER-SKELTER RACE (shallow-end, go-as-you-please).—G. R. Wace

The Cricket this year maintained the high standard set by last year's eleven in every respect, except perhaps the fielding. The batting did not get the confident start that Grieve and Bean gave to it last year, but its general level was higher and the loss of a few wickets did not disturb the calm of the later batsmen nor hamper their power of scoring. Waddilove, Waugh, James and Stanton were the most consistent, if we except Grieve, whose services were generally required in higher circles. Waddilove won the batting prize with an average of 35. He is an attractive batsman to watch, nearly

The Ampleforth Journal

all his scoring strokes being on the off-side. His best shot is a drive through the covers. He is rather weak on the leg side, but with experience and perseverance should in time become a very useful bat for the 1st XI. He has also been a successful wicket-keeper and if he has not claimed so many wickets this year as last, it has been due to the different style of the bowling.

Waugh has made great strides as a cricketer this year. He won the bowling average with an analysis of 8.6 and was second on the batting list. He bowls a fast medium ball which often swings, but he soon tires. His best figures were obtained against the boys of the Royal Signal Corps when he took six wickets for 20 runs, all but one of which were bowled. As a batsman he is a powerful hitter, though he does not often raise the ball, and he presented so solid an appearance at the wickets that one felt he overawed a small boy bowler and made him in comparison even more diminutive. He should develop into a very useful all-round cricketer.

James won the improvement prize given by the Headmaster, and is becoming a fair bat with a good off-drive. He must learn the art of watching a slow spin bowler before he can be really reliable.

Stanton should be congratulated on the excellent way in which he captained the side. He used his judgment well in changing the bowling, and always kept a watchful eye on the field. The team worked well with him and as a young cricket side they showed a keenness and enthusiasm which was good to watch, and which on more than one occasion robbed our opponents of victory when it seemed almost assured to them.

The two matches against Grosvenor House were the most exciting from this point of view. At Harrogate, having dismissed their side for 88, we lost seven wickets for 50 runs and we could see, or imagine we could, quiet and polite but self-satisfied smiles from all parts of the field; victory seemed within their grasp. They had reckoned without a determined tail; slowly but carefully and surely the runs came and left us the victors with two wickets in hand, chiefly owing to Bush who played his best innings of the year that day.

Lower School

At Ampleforth, Grosvenor House School were still nearer victory, only to be robbed of it when this seemed well nigh impossible. Needing 125 runs they had made 103 without the loss of a wicket when a brilliant catch by Waugh at point gave us our first victim. The next over Redman, who with Farthing had batted so well, was caught by Waddilove at the wicket. As the batsman was retiring a group of fielders gathered round their coach who was umpiring and one of them said, "We may win yet, sir." Coaches have a habit of being irritable when things are not going well. "Don't be so silly! Do your best and try and get a few more wickets if you can before the end," was the uninspiring answer. The board showed 109 runs for two wickets. Then followed a maiden over from Bush. In the next over Marshall lifting his right foot as he played to a ball outside the legs was very smartly stumped by Waddilove. This third wicket fell to Stanton with the addition of only one run. Another maiden followed from Bush at the Bathing Wood end, and then Stanton captured the fourth wicket, Waddilove again being responsible with a good catch behind the wickets. In the same over Stanton caught and bowled Taitt. Five wickets were now down for 111, and even the coach seemed to see the possibilities looming in the distance. "What about it now, sir! Do you still think we are silly?" All smiles this time, the answer came, "Don't be so stupid! Field really well, keep a good length and you may do it yet." Bush who had been keeping a very steady length was rewarded by bowling the next man after he had made only three runs, and in the following over Stanton took three wickets without a run being added. This put the issue almost beyond doubt and it was a great victory when the last wicket fell to Bush with the total at 112. Stanton who was making the ball spin considerably had the fine analysis of 12 overs, 2 maidens, 14 runs, 7 wickets.

Such games are real combats though fought by the very young, and will long remain in their minds as pleasant memories of great fighting.

We cannot close our account of the cricket without thanking Mr Ponsonby for the time he spent on the cricket

The Ampleforth Journal

in the Lower School and the interest he took in it. Always keen and cheerful himself, he spread an atmosphere of cheer and keenness amongst us. He was as patient and hardworking with indifferent players as he was with the promising, and much improvement is due to his excellent coaching. Off the cricket field, too, he spent much of his time with us and so fond did we all become of him that his absence will create a loss we shall feel greatly, and one which will be very hard to replace.

We hope there is a possibility of his returning to us next summer; meanwhile with these few words we send him our best wishes.

The results of most of the matches are printed below.

AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. AYSGARTH SCHOOL			
AYSGARTH		AMPLEFORTH	
A. D. Lawton Tancred, b Waugh	6	C. F. Grieve, not out	55
G. D. Craig, b Waugh	0	A. J. Waddilove, c Gover, b Ford	18
G. N. Grover, c James, b Waugh	40	E. R. Waugh, st Craig, b Ford	0
W. S. Hilton, b Waugh	0	F. D. Stanton, not out	25
R. A. Ellis, b Grieve	0	A. I. James	} did not bat
J. D. Henson, b Monteith	15	M. H. Davey	
R. L. Leeper, b Grieve	12	F. W. Dolan	
H. F. Ford, not out	4	W. M. Campbell	
W. A. Fife	} did not bat	E. E. Bush	} did not bat
A. Graham		R. C. M. Monteith	
P. C. James		G. R. Wace	
Extras	13	Extras	7
Total (for 7 wickets declared)	90	Total (for 2 wickets)	105

AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. BRAMCOTE			
BRAMCOTE		AMPLEFORTH	
M. Mumby, c Cary-Elwes, b Davey	6	F. D. Stanton, b Mumby	11
N. D. Thomson, c Monteith, b Waugh	0	A. J. Waddilove, c Thomson, b Beaumont	49
W. J. E. Thorburn, c Waugh, b Davey	7	E. R. Waugh, st Gillam, b Beaumont	2
J. M. Norris, lbw, b Waugh	6	A. I. James, b Beaumont	0
H. T. Gillam, st Waddilove, b Davey	8	W. M. Campbell, c Phillips, b Beaumont	0
J. A. Phillips, b Waugh	0	M. H. Davey, b Thorburn	0
J. O. W. Dick, c Cary-Elwes, b Davey	6	O. Cary-Elwes, c and b Mumby	7
R. Watson, c Waugh, b Davey	0	F. W. Dolan, run out	3
C. D. Beaumont, not out	8	B. E. Bush, c Mumby, b Norris	0
J. A. Humphrey, c Waddilove, b Davey	3	R. C. M. Monteith, c Beaumont, b Mumby	7
W. Hellyer, b Davey	0	G. R. Wace, not out	2
Extras	12	Extras	6
Total	56	Total	113

Lower School

AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. GROSVENOR HOUSE SCHOOL

GROSVENOR HOUSE SCHOOL		AMPLEFORTH	
J. B. Redman, not out	33	F. D. Stanton, c Farthing, b Redman	15
R. Farthing, c Stanton, b Waugh	4	A. J. Waddilove, b Patrick	5
R. Marshall, b Waugh	0	E. R. Waugh, run out	12
J. H. Patrick, b Waugh	0	A. I. James, b Redman	4
S. E. Taitt, b Stanton	22	W. M. Campbell, c Taitt, b Redman	7
M. Du Pré, c Waugh, b Stanton	0	M. H. Davey, b Redman	6
F. Peacock, c Waddilove, b Waugh	5	O. Cary-Elwes, lbw, b Patrick	7
D. V. Roberts, c Waugh, b James	0	F. W. T. Dolan, b Redman	11
F. A. Wilson, c Waugh, b James	0	B. E. Bush, run out	22
A. R. Taitt, b Waugh	9	R. C. M. Monteith, c Farthing, b Patrick	9
C. Brook, b Waugh	0	G. R. Wace, not out	7
Extras	15	Extras	4
Total	88	Total	109

AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS (boys under 17)

AMPLEFORTH		ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS	
C. F. Grieve, c Jones, b Whitehouse	29	McDougal, lbw, b Waugh	0
A. J. Waddilove, b Whitehouse	3	Jones, b Grieve	18
F. D. Stanton, b Rymer	14	Whitehouse, b Grieve	22
E. R. Waugh, b Rymer	6	Rymer, run out	65
W. M. Campbell, run out	4	Pittman, lbw, b Davey	14
A. I. James, b Rymer	5	Cribb, not out	22
M. H. Davey, c Whitehouse, b Rymer	1	Buckman	} did not bat
F. W. Dolan, b Rymer	3	Honor	
B. E. Bush, not out	8	Blount	
O. Cary-Elwes, lbw, b Rymer	0	Chapman	} did not bat
R. C. M. Monteith, b Whitehouse	7	Fitzpatrick	
Extras	2	Extras	7
Total	82	Total (for 5 wickets)	148

AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. AYSGARTH

AYSGARTH		AMPLEFORTH	
C. J. Greener, lbw, b Davey	66	A. J. Waddilove, c and b Greener	14
A. Tancred, lbw, b Yates	5	F. D. Stanton, b Fife	38
J. W. Grover, b Stanton	5	E. R. Waugh, run out	40
L. F. Fisher, b Stanton	0	A. I. James, b Crawshaw	33
G. D. Craig, b Waugh	8	M. H. Davey, not out	2
W. J. Crawshaw, c Gilbey, b Davey	48	W. M. Campbell, st Tancred, b Fife	16
C. E. Caeson, b Waugh	0	B. E. Bush, run out	10
W. S. Hulton, b Bush	0	J. Gilbey, not out	0
R. A. Ellis, lbw, b Campbell	4	G. R. Wace	} did not bat
J. A. Wardlaw, not out	10	H. Yates	
W. A. Fife, lbw, b James	1	F. W. T. Dolan	
Extras	29	Extras	4
Total	176	Total (for 6 wickets)	162

The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. GROSVENOR HOUSE SCHOOL

AMPLEFORTH	GROSVENOR HOUSE SCHOOL
A. J. Waddilove, b Redman 40	R. Farthing, c Waugh, b Bush 64
F. L. Stanton, c Fathing, b Redman 5	J. B. Redman, c Waddilove, b Stanton 33
R. E. Waugh, b Redman 10	R. Marshall, st Waddilove, b Stanton 1
A. I. James, c Redman, b Patrick 22	J. H. Patrick, c Waddilove, b Stanton 0
W. M. Campbell, c Redman, b Farthing 15	S. E. Taitt, c and b Stanton 0
M. H. Davey, c Taitt, b Redman 14	C. Brook, b Bush 3
B. E. Bush, b Redman 9	M. Du Pré, b Stanton 0
J. Gilbey, c Taitt, b Redman 0	F. Peacock, hit wkt., b Stanton 0
J. E. Ryan, lbw, b Taitt 2	J. Wheatie, st Waddilove, b Stanton 0
H. Yates, not out 4	R. Jubb, lbw, b Bush 0
G. R. Wace, b Taitt 1	A. R. Taitt, not out 0
Extras 2	Extras 11
Total 124	Total 112

AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. BRAMCOTE

BRAMCOTE—1ST INNINGS	BRAMCOTE—2ND INNINGS
M. D. Mumby, c Ryan, b Davey 2	M. D. Mumby, b Stanton 25
J. O. W. Dick, c Stanton, b Waugh 2	J. O. W. Dick, run out 0
J. M. E. Norris, b Davey 12	J. M. E. Norris, b Davey 11
N. D. Thomson, b Bush 19	N. D. Thomson, c Waddilove, b Davey 0
H. J. Gillam, c Yates, b Waugh 1	H. J. Gillam, b Stanton 17
W. E. Thorburn, b Waugh 0	W. E. Thorburn, b Davey 6
J. A. Phillips, c Bush, b Davey 15	J. A. Phillips, c and b Davey 0
C. D. Beaumont, st Waddilove, b Stanton 1	C. D. Beaumont, b Yates 14
I. S. Bruce, b Waugh 2	I. S. Bruce, b Davey 0
A. P. Wilkinson, run out 0	A. P. Wilkinson, not out 0
M. D. Kipling, not out 0	M. D. Kipling, did not bat 0
Extras 11	Extras 6
Total 65	Total 79

AMPLEFORTH	
J. A. Waddilove, not out	88
F. D. Stanton, lbw, b Mumby	2
E. R. Waugh, lbw, b Mumby	48
A. I. James, b Beaumont	16
W. M. Campbell	} did not bat
M. H. Davey	
B. E. Bush	
J. E. Ryan	
J. Gilbey	
H. Yates	
G. R. Wace	
Extras	9
Total (for 3 wickets declared) 163	

Lower School

AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS (under 17),

AMPLEFORTH	ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS
C. E. Grieve, c and b Jones 92	Mc Dougal, run out 1
A. J. Waddilove, c McDougal, b Whitehouse 29	Jones, c Yates, b Waugh 18
E. R. Waugh, b Whitehouse 4	Rymer, st Waddilove, b Grieve 0
F. D. Stanton, c Blunt, b McDougal 13	Whitehouse b Waugh 4
A. I. James, lbw, b Jones 30	Pittman, b Grieve 8
W. M. Campbell, b Whitehouse 1	Honor, c and b Grieve 7
M. H. Davey, c Honor, b Jones 26	Cribb, b Waugh 0
B. E. Bush, b Whitehouse 2	Blount, b Waugh 0
J. Ryan, b Whitehouse 8	Buckman, b Waugh 8
G. R. Wace, c Rymer, b Jones 12	Fitzpatrick, b Waugh 1
H. Yates, not out 0	Billingsby, not out 1
Extras 8	Extras 6
Total 225	Total 54

OLD BOYS NOTES

WE regret to record the death on July 6th of Walter Rochford at Davos Platz, Switzerland. He served as a Lieutenant in France in the Machine Gun Corps, and after demobilization contracted consumption from which his death resulted after a long illness. We offer our sympathy to Mrs Rochford and his relatives, and ask prayers for his soul. R.I.P.

* * *

We were glad to welcome J. P. Raby after his long and serious illness. He arrived still an invalid, but regathered his strength quickly and was decidedly stronger on his departure.

* * *

T. WELSH after a long period of training is about to accept an engagement as an operatic-singer; and hopes later on to appear on the concert platform as a Lieder-singer.

* * *

It is scarcely possible that any of our readers can have missed the epic story of Captain Courtney's headlong dive in a blazing aeroplane into the Atlantic and his rescue by ship. But the story deserves permanent record in the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL, and is itself a fine piece of narrative writing which reveals Captain Courtney as a journalist of no mean capacity. Our excerpt is from the *Northern Echo* of August 4th:

3rd August, 1928.

Now that we are safe aboard the Minnewaska I am writing the story of our experience on our flight from the Azores to this point in mid-Ocean, and I think that the clearest way to tell what happened is to do it in chronological order, even though the exciting part comes at the end. I refer, of course, to the fact that our plane caught fire and brought our flight to an abrupt and almost tragic finish.

We left Horta at 6.55 (Greenwich mean time) Wednesday evening. The weather forecast indicated light southerly winds, changing to strong westerly winds. I decided to fly the southerly course in order to put the winds abeam as we finished the trip.

We expected to arrive at Newfoundland in 17 hours. Our compass and course were checked on Flores, and everything was correct, with the weather fine.

Old Boys

MOON BLANKETED BY CLOUDS

After we were flying three hours the moon rose, but it was blanketed by increasing clouds. I decided that the best height to fly was 1,500 feet.

The other men in the ship were comfortably stowed, enjoying the ride. Hugh Gilmour, the radio man, got the wireless working. A steamship informed us that the wind was north, while another ahead reported it north-west. This was different from the forecast, and I started to re-calculate our course. Whilst doing this I lost sight of the moon and sky and towards 11 o'clock (G.M.T.) we ran into a heavy storm.

THROUGH BLINDING RAIN

We flew through a blinding heavy rain and hit many ferocious bumps, which was very trying on our heavily-laden flying boat.

The clouds were so thick that sometimes our engine exhaust flames failed to reveal the wing tips, but the light of the flames showed perfect carburation. I was glad of that. The engines ran perfectly, and our instruments behaved so accurately that I began to develop the feeling of absolute certainty of our arrival at Newfoundland, and didn't care if it rained all the way.

After two hours the rain stopped, but I was still flying blind at about 1,800 feet. I climbed to inspect the top of the clouds which I found at 3,500 feet.

I decided that this was too high to encounter the adverse winds, so I descended experimentally and came out below the clouds at 1,000 feet. It was too dark to see the water, and I decided to maintain a height of no less than 1,000 feet in case of barometer changes causing altimeter error.

At 2.15 the clouds began to break up and the moon was occasionally glimpsed. I climbed to 1,500 feet, and was discussing our engine with Fred Pierce, our mechanic, when I saw the most horrible sight in my whole flying career.

A DULL, RED GLOW

I realised that the cheery exhaust flame behind had suddenly changed to a dull red glow. Looking back I was stunned to see the rear engine enveloped in flames which even as I looked stretched out like a giant blow-lamp rearwards over the seat occupied by Elwood Hosmer, our passenger, and beyond the rudder and tail.

In the darkness the whole machine must have appeared like a grotesque red comet. The whole situation seemed like a nightmare and quite unreal. Even now I find it difficult to realise that we were in a blazing aeroplane over mid-Atlantic at midnight.

The Ampleforth Journal

It never occurred to me that we could reach the water before the tail was burned, or that I could manoeuvre the ship to alight safely. My subsequent actions were merely blindly following my piloting instinct, which is perhaps what saved us.

SAVED BY SECONDS

Pierce saw the flames and rushed into the engine room to turn the petrol off. Had he been three seconds later the flames, which were coming forward inside, would have prevented him.

Meanwhile I cut off all switches and threw the machine into a headlong dive through the blackness below, with the vague idea of burning up escaped petrol, if Pierce succeeded in turning the cocks off.

All this took place so rapidly that Gilmour at his wireless set was just wondering what the red glow was about when my sudden dive shot him from his seat. I had no particular idea about landing, as it seemed that the point would not arise.

I could only vaguely see where the water was, and had no idea of the direction of the wind, or which way the swell was running. It, therefore, seemed impossible to put down safely in the dark a burning flying boat which still had a ton overload.

REFLECTED IN WAVE CRESTS

As I drew out of the dive I saw the glow reflected on the wave-crests.

I managed to put the machine down on one crest and ran down a hill of water, up the next hill, and just prevented the machine from shooting into the air off the next crest.

After several considerable jolts the machine came to rest undamaged.

I ought to have been astonished, but I had passed that stage. A new danger now arose. During our descent Pierce had amazingly succeeded in turning off the cocks and applying a fire extinguisher inside the engine room.

The flames were greatly diminished, but the remaining flames instead of streaming out behind were burning directly over the opening of the hull, where 600 gallons of gasoline remained. The fire extinguisher was exhausted and the flames burned fiercely for 15 minutes whilst we four stood waiting for the final explosion, and that never came.

When the last flames subsided we ran up boat hooks to support our emergency wireless and Gilmour sent out S.O.S. calls. We got no reply and Gilmour decided that it was safer to conserve the radio batteries by waiting until daybreak.

Old Boys

BROKEN PETROL PIPE

When the engine room had cooled we inspected it for the cause of the trouble. We found a petrol pipe broken in such a manner as to cause petrol under pressure to be forced against the engine close to the exhaust. As the breakage developed it must have caused a certain accumulation of petrol to give a good send-off when the exhaust was reached by the fumes.

The metal engine mounting was burned through like paper in a fierce heat. Had our machine not been constructed of metal it would not have survived five minutes.

At daybreak Gilmour tried sending S.O.S. calls again and was answered by the s.s. *Cedric*. I made a hasty estimate of our position, thinking that we could check it by directional wireless, but what is an unimportant distance by air is a big one at sea, and by the time we had sent a more accurate estimate we had drifted about 30 miles.

As the liners searched for us our batteries gradually ran out and we knew that we were in a serious position.

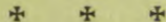
TRIED SMOKE SIGNALS

Finally we put our last power into directional signals to the *Minnewaska*. We also tried smoke signals, but nearly set the machine on fire once again. Dejectedly we waited, seasick from the continual rolling. Eventually Gilmour announced casually that a ship was sighted. I called him a liar and risked looking and saw the finest sight I have ever seen. It was the *Minnewaska* steaming towards us.

I have failed again in making the trans-Atlantic flight but I am in no way disheartened, as I consider that my failure has proved my point better than success.

I have insisted always that it is necessary to have a seaworthy machine and efficient wireless for ocean flights, and I have increased my work and delayed rather than fly with imperfect equipment.

These principles have just saved our lives in probably as bad a situation as aviators were ever in.



There will perhaps come back in connection with these last words to the minds of some the ancient wisdom of those brave and simple men, the Galway fishermen, of whom J. M. Synge wrote his "*Aran Islands*":—

A man who is not afraid of the sea will soon be drowned. But we do be afraid of the sea, and we do only be drowned now and again.

The Ampleforth Journal

HARMAN GRISEWOOD is assisting his father in farming in Cyprus, where a scheme is on foot for assisting Maltese emigrants. He enclosed cinematograph posters in Greek in which Beau Geste and other favourite films and actors are appropriately, if not classically, described. The posters are in demand as Greek "unseens."

* * *

WE congratulate H. Green on his success in taking his Law degree at Liverpool University.

* * *

JOHN MACKAY, who is an expert on forestry, as well as a novelist, has a book on that subject shortly to be published by the Talbot Press, Ireland, under the title "Trodden Gold." Many readers will recall his earlier novels "The Ten Islands of Ireland," a book of travel, and "Porcelain," a book of wanderings in Ireland.

* * *

WE congratulate Gaston Vetch on his appointment to a post in the Geneva Secretariate of the League of Nations. For seven years he has worked hard and with interest on activities connected with the Secretariate, and this official recognition of his keenness and abilities will give much pleasure to his friends as well as to himself.

* * *

HE is not the only Amplefordian to devote himself to the ideals and work of the League. W. B. S. Smith, J.P., now Hon. Secretary of the Preston Branch of the League of Nations Union has for eight years been organizing the branch in his district and great progress has resulted. Preston is one of the few branches in this country that possesses a permanent office. Mr Smith has recently organized a representative demonstration, and hopes to bring to the town in due time Lord Grey of Fallodon.

The following words from a Preston paper give an impression of the qualities which Mr Smith brings to his work for Peace :

Mr Smith is an earnest, clear and thoughtful speaker. He has a good command of language. His sincerity is obvious and although

Old Boys

I might say that he is a bigot for peace, he is very fair-minded with a broad outlook and he is wonderfully adept at assembling all denominations and sects under his Banner of Peace. I should imagine that there is much of the peace that he advocates so zealously in his own life. May it continue with him to the end.

* * *

A. A. J. BOYLE has reverted to the use of the name Danvers. We congratulate him on winning the driving competition at Sandhurst.

* * *

M. P. DAVIS has won the Amateur Golf Championship of Ceylon in June. For this news we are indebted to R. W. Flint, who has been for some years at Kurugama, Peradeniya, Ceylon.

* * *

OXFORD NOTES

B. DEE obtained a First Class in the Final Honours School of Mathematics, and Dom Chad Bourke a Third Class in the Final Honours School of Modern History.

* * *

J. F. Marnan has spoken fairly regularly at the Union. The Oxford papers have commented favourably on the power of his voice. H. N. Grattan-Doyle has also spoken.

D. E. Walker has contributed both prose and verse to the *Isis* during the term.

H. Y. Anderson has joined the Cavalry Section of the University O.T.C. and J. P. Dewsbury the Air Force Squadron.

J. F. Marnan and M. Ogilvie-Forbes had previously joined the Artillery and Air Force Sections respectively. We understand they all went into Camp after term.

J. F. Marnan took part in the Inter-University driving contest of the Artillery Section of the O.T.C.

We regret to say that R. P. Tong has been suffering from a nervous breakdown and was not up last term. He has, however recovered, and will be up again next term.

PREPARATORY SCHOOL NOTES

THE following boys received the Sacrament of Confirmation at the end of term :

D. Forbes, I. M. Colquhoun, T. F. J. Roche, J. T. N. Price, E. J. Walmesley, J. J. Fattorini, R. E. A. G. Mooney, J. W. Ritchie, D. R. Dalglish, A. H. F. Cochrane, G. V. Read-Davis, P. M. Young, P. F. Clayton, P. A. F. Vidal, C. O'M. Farrell, D. D. White, N. P. Maclaren.

* * *

NEW Boys in January were :

E. J. Walmesley, P. A. O'Donovan, J. J. Fattorini, M. May, P. M. Young, H. H. C. Boulton, C. O'M. Farrell, J. W. Ritchie, G. V. Read-Davis.

Captain of School . . . R. H. Stewart
Captains of Cricket . . . C. P. Neeson, N. M. Mackenzie

* * *

THE following made their First Communions :

P. A. F. Vidal, A. H. F. Cochrane, J. W. Ritchie, C. O'M. Farrell.

* * *

THE following played for the First XI :

C. P. Neeson, T. F. J. Roche, T. D. Cronin-Coltsman, Hon Michael Fitzalan Howard, J. S. Platt, N. M. Mackenzie, E. H. Grieve, I. G. Maclaren, W. P. Gillow, P. H. F. Walker, R. J. G. Deasy, R. H. Stewart, P. W. Wilberforce, J. S. Nicoll.

AND for the second XI :

R. J. G. Deasy, P. S. Thunder, P. Ryan, H. J. Gillow, M. Ryan, J. I. Ogilvie, R. S. Pine-Coffin, R. H. Stewart, C. A. Prescott, P. M. M. Thomson, D. R. Dalglish, F. R. N. Kerr, H. D. Gallwey, P. W. Wilberforce.

* * *

COLOURS were awarded to :

C. P. Neeson, T. D. Cronin-Coltsman, J. S. Platt, T. F. J. Roche, W. P. Gillow, to whom Cricket Bats were awarded.

Preparatory School

THE matches resulted as follows :

v. Aysgarth	won
v. Terrington	won
v. Aysgarth	won
v. Bramcote	lost
v. Red House	won
v. Bramcote	drawn
v. Terrington	lost

* * *

ON Corpus Christi there was the usual outing to Lastingham where the crypt was visited in honour of St Chad and prayers said for the conversion of England. From thence we walked along the beautiful valley of the Severn to Sinnington where the charabancs met us to take us to tea at the George and Dragon at Kirbymoorside. Mr and Mrs Hubert Dees and their son joined us for tea, after which we visited St Chad's, Kirbymoorside, where Dom Basil assisted by Dom Leo gave Benediction. Owing to engine-trouble on the return, some of us were able to prolong the day's programme by a further stretch of road between Nunnington and Oswaldkirk.

* * *

LATER in the term the usual outing to Fosse was enjoyed.

* * *

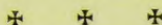
THE new play-ground was opened in May, and its spacious dimensions and adaptability as a rink, tennis court, and hard wickets for nets, make it a most valuable addition throughout the year. The surface is made of "Permanite" asphalt.

* * *

WE close the year with the prospect of the departure of Mr Knapp, who leaves us to take up a Government position in Northern Rhodesia.

The Ampleforth Journal

Mr Knapp has taught Latin, History and Geography. He has been unstinting in giving his spare time, energy, and interest to the Rugger, the Cricket, and Scouting. In the latter department he served as Assistant-Scoutmaster. We thank him for his interest and services during the five years he has been with us, and extend our warmest wishes for his success and happiness in Rhodesia.



PRIZE LIST

July 30th, 1928.

FIRST FORM

Religious Knowledge	. M. C. Maxwell
English	. C. P. Moore
History and Geography	. F. H. V. Fowke
French	. F. H. V. Fowke
Arithmetic	. R. V. Tracey Forster

PREPARATORY FORM

Form Prize	. H. P. A. M. de Hoghton
------------	--------------------------

SECOND FORM

Religious Knowledge	. Hon David St Clair Erskine
English	. R. S. Pine-Coffin
History	. Hon David St Clair Erskine
Geography	. P. A. Ezechiel
French	. P. C. Bell
Latin	. R. S. Pine-Coffin
Mathematics	. J. P. W. Perceval

THIRD FORM

Religious Knowledge	. D. A. S. Bailey
English	. P. Ryan
History	. R. M. H. Horn
Geography	. R. J. G. Deasy
French	. R. M. H. Horn
Latin	. R. M. H. Horn
Mathematics	. P. Ryan

Preparatory School

EXTRA PRIZES

Music	. . . P. H. F. Walker
Drawing	. . . R. M. H. Horn
Carpentry	. . . R. J. G. Deasy

CUPS

Shooting Cup	. . . N. M. Mackenzie
Swimming Cup	. . . J. F. Hickie
Billiards Cup	. . . T. F. J. Roche
Champion Athlete Cup	. . . C. P. Neeson

PROGRAMME

PIANO, Study in B Flat (<i>L. Coupppey</i>)	. . . R. M. H. HORN
RECITATION FIRST FORM
Song, "Old John Braddlem"	FIRST FORM AND PREPARATORY
RECITATION, "Augustus"	H. P. A. M. DE HOGHTON AND OTHERS
PIANO, "A Soldier's March" (<i>Schumann</i>)	. . . D. A. S. BAILEY
RECITATIONS, "The Goldfish" (<i>A. P. Herbert</i>)	R. H. STEWART
"The Lobster" (<i>A. P. Herbert</i>)	H. D. GALLWEY
"The Ermine" (<i>A. P. Herbert</i>)	P. RYAN
SONG, "So Early in the Morning"	THIRD AND SECOND FORMS
PIANO, Mazurka (<i>Tschaikowsky</i>)	. . . P. H. F. WALKER
RECITATION, "There was an old Woman"	F. H. V. FOWKE, M. C. MAXWELL, THE LORD MAUCLINE
PIANO, Sonatina (<i>Beethoven</i>) P. R. GRAHAM
RECITATION PREPARATORY FORM
SONGS, "Come Landlord, fill the flowing bowl"	THIRD & SECOND
"Down among the dead men"	FORMS
"John Brown's Body"	
"Little Brown Jug"	
"Vive l'amour"	

ROYAL EXCHANGE ASSURANCE

Incorporated A.D. 1720



Royal Exchange, London.

All Classes of Insurance Transacted

LIFE INSURANCE BY
MONTHLY PREMIUMS

Apply for full particulars to the Branch Manager :—

E. F. C. FORSTER, Middleton Chambers,
Lowgate, Hull.

or to

PERCY F. H. HODGE, *Secretary, at the Head Office,*
ROYAL EXCHANGE, LONDON, E.C. 3.

THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

FOUNDED JULY 14, 1875.

Under the Patronage of St Benedict and St Lawrence.

President: THE ABBOT OF AMPLEFORTH.

OBJECTS

1. To unite old boys and friends of St. Lawrence's in furthering the interests of the College.
2. By meeting every year at the College to keep alive amongst the old boys a spirit of affection for their Alma Mater and of good will towards each other.
3. To stimulate a spirit of emulation amongst the boys by providing certain prizes annually for their competition.

Five Masses are said annually for living and dead Members, and a special "Requiem" for each Member at death.

The Annual Subscription of Members of the Society is one guinea, payable in advance, but in case of boys whose written application to join the Society is received by the Secretary within twelve months of their leaving College, the first year's subscription only shall be half-a-guinea. All Annual Subscribers of the Society shall receive "The Ampleforth Journal" without further payment. Members whose subscriptions are in arrears shall not be entitled to receive any copies of the Journal until such arrears are paid up and then only if copies are available.

A Life Membership of the Society may be obtained by the payment of £15, which will include "The Ampleforth Journal" without further payment; after ten years or more, such life membership, on the part of the laity, may be obtained by the payment of £7 10s., provided there be no arrears; Priests may become Life Members when their total payments reach the sum of £15.

Existing Life Members who only paid £10 (under old rule No. 7) will not receive "The Ampleforth Journal" unless the extra £5 be paid.

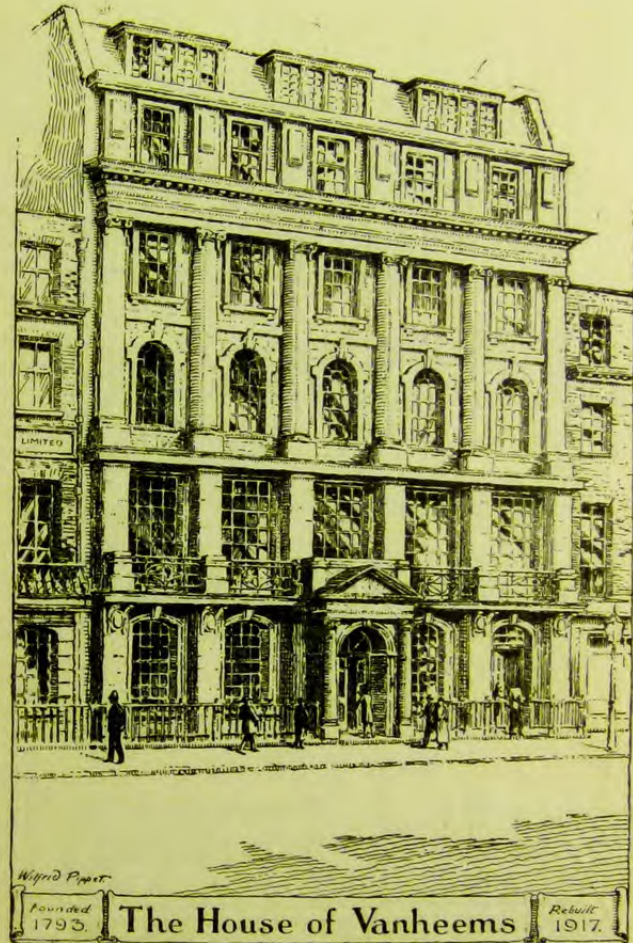
For further particulars and forms of application apply to the Hon. Sec. CAPT. R. ABNEY-HASTINGS, Loudoun Castle, Galston, Ayrshire.

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

THREE issues of the JOURNAL are published each year—in Spring, Summer, and Autumn. The Annual Subscription, 7s. 6d., including postage, should be paid in advance at the commencement of each year. Single copies of past or current issues may be obtained for 2s. 6d.

The Title-page and Index of any Volume will be forwarded gratis on application to—

THE SECRETARY,
Ampleforth College, York



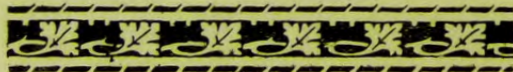
EXCLUSIVELY CLERICAL OUTFITTERS
47 & 48, BERNERS STREET, LONDON, W.1
Write for our beautifully illustrated Catalogue. Post free



J. RICHARDSON
 & SONS,
 Artists in
 Church Decoration.

DESIGNERS &
 GENERAL DECORATORS.

EGYPT ST.,
 WARRINGTON.
 Phone 509.



HAYES & Finch
 Ltd.

LIVERPOOL

Addresses:

LIVERPOOL - - - - - Vernon Street
 LONDON - - - - - 32 Henrietta Street, W.C.
(Almost opposite "Times" Newspaper Office)
 DUBLIN - - - - - 3 Eustace Street
 GLASGOW - - - - - 42 Howard Street
 MANCHESTER - 19 Blackfriars St., Salford

Telegrams
 "Beeswax."
 "Ecclesiasticus."
 "Rubric."
 "Beeswax."

Telephone
 3114 Central
 7218 Gerrard
 1058
 5971 Central
 2625 City

EFFICIENCY — ECONOMY

FRANCIS TUCKER & CO. LTD.

have been renowned for nearly
:: TWO CENTURIES ::
as the most reliable Makers of

Church Candles

OF EVERY DESCRIPTION

EACH CANDLE

(95% 75% 65% 55% 25%)

is guaranteed to contain the percentage of genuine
Beeswax stamped on it.

SANCTUARY OIL, WICKS, AND
FLOATS, INCENSE, CHARCOAL,
GLASSWARE, BRASSWORK AND
ALL CHURCH REQUISITES OF
:: THE FINEST QUALITY ::
:: ARE ALSO SUPPLIED ::

The Manufactory, Cricklewood Lane, N.W.2
31 Ashley Place, Westminster, S.W.1

(OPPOSITE WESTMINSTER CATHEDRAL)

LONDON

Also at LIVERPOOL and GLASGOW.

Isaac Walton

HIGH CLASS TAILORS & OUTFITTERS. & Co Ltd

NOTED FOR

Best Value,
Best Style,
Best Choice



In all Branches of **CLOTHING**
and **General OUTFITTING**
FOR GENTLEMEN AND BOYS.

HOSIERY : UNDERCLOTHING
SHIRTS : COLLARS : GLOVES : TIES
HATS : CAPS : UMBRELLAS
TRAVELLING TRUNKS : BAGS
BOXES : RUGS : DRESSING GOWNS
&c., &c., at popular prices

OUTFITS FOR SCHOOLS

CRICKET, TENNIS, BOATING
Etc.

Isaac Walton & Co., Ltd.

Also at
LONDON AND
NEWCASTLE

YORK

Also at
LONDON AND
NEWCASTLE

PHOTOGRAPHIC SUPPLIES

A Large Selection of

HAND CAMERAS

in Stock for Roll Films,
Plates, or Film Packs

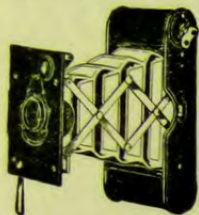


Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.

- Vest Pocket Kodaks (Fig. 1)
from 35/- to £3 3 0
- Brownie and Ensign Cameras
from 10/6 to £1 5 0
- Folding Kodaks and Carbine Cameras
from 25/- to £14 14 0
- Watch Pocket Carbine Cameras for
Roll Films (Fig. 2) .. from 27/6 to £7 5 0
- "Ensign," "Goerz," and "Klimax"
Cameras for Plates or Film Packs
from £3/17/6 to £9 15 0
- "Kern" Folding Camera for Plates
or Film Packs from £12 17 6
- "Sibyl" Folding Pocket Camera for
Plates or Film Packs from .. £20 0 0
- and many other designs.*

Photographic Plates and Films of all makes DEVELOPING, PRINTING AND ENLARGING



Fig. 3.

- The "RYSTOS" CONDUIT DEVELOPING TANK (Fig. 3)
for use when developing photographic plates by time
or stand methods .. from 13/6
- "RYSTOS" DARK ROOM LAMPS for Incandescent
Gas or Electricity .. from 13/6 to £27/6
- WIRELESS APPARATUS & ACCESSORIES
Catalogues of Photographic and Wireless Apparatus on application
- Also Chemical and Physical Apparatus.
Chemicals & Reagents. Microscopes & Accessories

REYNOLDS & BRANSON, L^{TD.}

14 COMMERCIAL STREET :: :: :: LEEDS.

T. CONING & SONS

(1822. BUSINESS FOUNDED. 1822.)

Tea Merchants, Family Grocers
Provision Merchants

⊠

FRENCH & ITALIAN WAREHOUSEMEN
:: GREEN FRUIT SALESMEN ::

ONLY ADDRESS :

28 THE PAVEMENT · YORK

⊠

Purveyors to
HIS MAJESTY'S
FORCES



Contractors to
HIS MAJESTY'S
GOVERNMENT

- Ⓢ Special Reduction in Prices made to
large Consumers
- Ⓢ General Orders to the value of £1 and
upwards
- Ⓢ Carriage paid to any Goods Station in
Yorkshire

DILWORTH & CARR

LIMITED

Contractors for Central Heating, Hot Water Supply,
Ventilating, Laundry Plant, Cooking Apparatus.

*The following are a few of the more important contracts recently
completed or in course of erection:—*

Stonyhurst College, nr. Blackburn
Douai Abbey, Woolhampton
St. Catharine's College, Cambridge
Pembroke College, Cambridge
St. Cronan's Church, Roscrea
The Cathedral, Thurles
St. John's Cathedral, Brecon
St. Thomas' College, Newbridge
St. Mary's Training College, Strawberry Hill
St. Ann's, Blackburn
St. Michael's, O'Meath
R.C. Church, Moneyglass
English Martyrs' Church, Preston
St. Mary's Tuberculosis Hospital, Cappagh
Sacred Heart Convent, Dundrum
Presentation Convent, Knocklong
Presentation Convent, Cashel
The Convent, Wrexham
Ursuline Convent, Oxford
Allerton Priory, Liverpool
Convent of Mercy, Rosscarbery
War Memorial Hospital, Woolwich
Skirsgill Park, Nr. Penrith
Scarlsbrick Hall, for Sir Talbot Scarlsbrick
Clifton Hall, for Sir James Hacking

Makers of Heating Apparatus. Over 8,000 Heating Installations Fixed

**BOW LANE FOUNDRY,
PRESTON**

Telephone 454 Preston
Telegrams—Dilcar

**40 RUSSELL SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.1**

Telephone 6908 Museum
Telegrams—Dilcaloric, Westcent,
London

Also at

7-8, Lincoln Chambers, Lincoln Place, Dublin

SCHOOL FURNITURE FOR

*Elementary, Secondary, and
Special Schools in abundant variety.*

Sliding and Folding Partitions.

Patent Classroom Ventilating Windows.

*Patent Sliding—and Folding—
Windows for Open-air Schools.*

Laboratory Fittings.

Church and Hall Seats.

Chairs. Library Fittings.

Light Castings.

Any High-class Joinery.

**North of England School Furnishing Co.
DARLINGTON. LTD**

Prices and full particulars on application.

BELLERBYS

LIMITED

DECORATORS

45 PETERGATE, YORK

TELEPHONE

2296

5 Manor St., Bridlington

TELEPHONE

169

ESTIMATES and DECORATIVE
SCHEMES FREE.

The Complete Church Furnisher

MAURICE VANPOULLE

(MANAGER L. C. APPLETON)

260 Vauxhall Bridge Rd., Westminster, S.W.1

*Absolutely every requisite stocked for the needs of the Church
or Catholic Laity*

*Post us your name and address, when we will send you a Brochure
Catalogue that cost £400, gratis!*

Telephone 3932 Victoria. Telegrams: "Vanpoule, Churton, London"

Sole Agent for:—

The Most complete Latin-English Roman Missal
By DOM F. CABROL, O.S.B., Abbot of Farnborough



COMBINATION G
Oak £9 18 0

**For a few books or
many hundreds.**

The Esavian is a modern Sectional Bookcase which will appeal to those whose wish it is to possess a library. Whether you have a few books or many hundreds, you can buy a bookcase that is just right and add to it as occasion arises.

Write for a
NEW ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE.

which gives full details and prices of the Esavian Bookcase with its many original and exclusive features.

Sent free on application to:

THE
Educational Supply Association, Ltd.,

ESAVIAN HOUSE,

171-181 High Holborn, London, W.C.1

E.S.A.
ESAVIAN
SECTIONAL
BOOKCASE

SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENTS

OF ALL DESCRIPTIONS

SPECTROMETERS.



- No. 9714 A.C. The "HARRIS" No. 1.—A new design of heavy construction, giving maximum accuracy and stability; circle 12.7 cms. diameter, telescope 23 cms.; rack motion to collimator; adjustable slit, prisms, etc.
- No. 9716 A.C. The "HARRIS" No. 2.—Specially adapted for research work, with analyser and polariser, etc.
- No. 9719 A.C. The "HARRIS" No. 3.—On heavy tripod base, circle 12.7 cms. diameter, telescope 23 cms., new design, fine and coarse adjustment, etc., etc.

WRITE FOR FULL DESCRIPTIONS AND PRICES.

ALL INSTRUMENTS for PHYSICS, CHEMISTRY,
BOTANY, MICROSCOPY, CHEMICALS, STAINS,
Etc., SUPPLIED AT LOWEST PRICES.

Fully illustrated catalogues sent free on application

PHILIP HARRIS & Co.
LIMITED
BIRMINGHAM

AMPLEFORTH COLLEGE
OLD BOYS' CLOTHING
TIES, SILK SQUARES and KNITTED SCARVES

Can be sent from Stock

BLAZERS made to Order
Self-measurement forms for these
will be gladly sent on request



WE ARE ACTUAL MANUFACTURERS OF SCHOOL
AND COLLEGE CLOTHING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION

CAPS, BLAZERS, TIES, HATBANDS
BADGES, FLANNELS, SWEATERS

SEND US A SAMPLE OF WHAT YOU
ARE NOW USING AND WE WILL
QUOTE FOR ANY QUANTITY

Makers of the Ampleforth College Clothing
JERSEYS, VESTS, KNICKERS
And all Athletic Clothing Supplied



Bradford Textile Co. Ltd.
SNOWDEN ST. BRADFORD
YORKS : ENGLAND

Telegrams : "BLAIZE," BRADFORD

J. Thornton & Son

(F. S. THORNTON.)

BOOKSELLERS AND BOOK BUYERS

Scientific, Educational, Classical
Theological :: Anthropological
and **GENERAL LITERATURE**

FOREIGN PUBLICATIONS STOCKED AND IMPORTED
Catalogues issued and sent post free on receipt of address

ORDERS BY POST PROMPTLY EXECUTED
LIBRARIES PURCHASED

Small parcels of Books bought for Cash
or Exchanged

Rare Books Sought :: Valuations for Probate

11 :: BROAD :: STREET :: OXFORD

Telephone :
Oxford 2939

ESTD.
1835

Telegrams :
Hornbook, Oxford,

RUSSELLS'
MALTON ALES

are pleasing to the palate, attractive
to the eye, with a delicate aroma.

RUSSELLS & WRANGHAM, Ltd.,
:: Brewers, ::
MALTON

This advertisement will appeal to those who desire a glass of good English
Beer, brewed from the very finest MALT and HOPS obtainable.

When passing through **YORK** make
a point of lunching at

**TERRY'S
RESTAURANT**

ST. HELEN'S SQUARE

Entirely re-built and re-decorated
in the Adams style, it is now one
of the most beautiful as well as
best appointed in the country.

**AND DON'T FORGET TO TAKE A BOX
OF CHOCOLATES AWAY WITH YOU**

*The Sign
of*



*Good
Chocolates*

Proprietors, the well-known Chocolate People:

Joseph Terry & Sons, Limited

ESTABLISHED 1767

Closed Wednesday 2 o'clock
Telegrams: "Terry, York"

Closed Sunday all day
Telephone No. **3528**

The Papal Altar Wines

	In Bottle per doz.	In Wood per Gal. for Octaves (14 gals).
Gold Label— <i>Light Muscat No. 1</i>	24/-	9/6
Green Label— <i>Light Muscat No. 2</i>	26/-	10/6
Red Label— <i>Malaga Sweet</i>	27/-	11/6
Black Label— <i>Light Dry</i>	30/-	13/-
Blue Label— <i>Medium Sweet</i>	32/-	14/-
White Label— <i>Medium Dry</i>	36/-	16/-
Pink Label— <i>Muscadel Sweet</i>	36/-	16/-
Grey Label— <i>Marsala Med. Sweet</i>	32/-	14/-
Purple Label— <i>Marsala Sweet</i>	34/-	15/-
Brown Label— <i>Marsala Rich Brown</i>	36/-	16/-

CARRIAGE PAID TO DESTINATION

Less allowance for quantities. Free samples on application.

*Copy of Authority for Sale of Altar Wines issued by
The Archbishop of Liverpool to Feeny & Matheson, Ltd.*

We hereby authorise MESSRS. FEENY & MATHESON, Limited, of
Liverpool, to supply Altar Wines for use in our Archdiocese on the understand-
ing that Messrs. Feeny & Matheson's label on every bottle or cask shall exhibit
a guarantee to the following effect:—

" That the contents of this bottle (cask) are pure wine from
the grape, supplied to us under a certificate from
. . . that this wine contains, after fortification, not more than
18% of alcohol, that all the alcohol is grape spirit only."

Signature of FEENY & MATHESON, Ltd.

This Certificate shall hold good for five years from date, unless mean-
while cancelled. (Signed)

Dated 5th April, 1924.

F. W., ARCHBP. OF LIVERPOOL.

NOTE:—

EVERY BOTTLE AND CASK SUPPLIED BY US BEARS THE ABOVE
MENTIONED GUARANTEE.

FEENY & MATHESON, LTD.

(Managing Director—W. B. FEENY)

7 TITHEBARN STREET, LIVERPOOL

Telegrams: "Vintage," Liverpool

Telephone Central 3463 (two lines)

The Premier Biscuit of Britain

McVITIE & PRICE'S DIGESTIVE BISCUIT

is one of the most nutritious
Biscuits made. It contains
home-grown wheat, fresh eggs
and pure butter

TRY IT IN PLACE OF BREAD

McVitie & Price hold the
Institute of Hygiene Certificate
for the purity of this biscuit

**EDINBURGH :: :: LONDON
MANCHESTER**

ESTABLISHED 1844.

TELEPHONE 3542.

G. LAMB & SONS

Wholesale and Retail

Decorators' Merchants,

1 AND 2 COLLIERGATE :: YORK

GENUINE WHITE LEAD,
OILS, PAINTS, COLOURS,
VARNISHES, Etc.

Paints mixed ready
for use to any Shade
or Colour.

Painters', Decorators' and Gilders' Brushes
and Sundries at Manufacturers' Prices.
All kinds of Oils for Burning, Lubricating.
Creosote Oil and Black Varnish, etc., etc.

Wholesale and Retail Agents for

HALL'S SANITARY WASHABLE DISTEMPER.

FRED B. COULSON Ltd.

"The Quality Firm"

WHOLESALE FISH CONTRACTORS

Telegram: "COULSON, GRIMSBY."
Telephone: 2219

GRIMSBY DOCKS

Contracts made with

**CONVENTS, COLLEGES, and OTHER LARGE
INSTITUTIONS**

*CONTRACTORS to the MINISTRY OF PENSIONS,
LONDON COUNTY COUNCIL,
METROPOLITAN ASYLUMS BOARD,
and several other large Boards throughout the Country.*

Correspondence Invited

Johnson, Dodds & Co.

LIMITED

26, NORTH ST., YORK

*Wholesale Grocers and
Provision :: Importers*

TEA AND COFFEE GROWERS

Telegrams :—EMPSON YORK
Telephone :—2951 YORK

Head Office : NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE

BOOKS

SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL & EDUCATIONAL
BOOKS KEPT IN STOCK

Books on various subjects :

MINING, SURVEYING, DYEING,
WOOLLEN & WORSTED INDUSTRIES,
MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING,
Can be seen and purchased

Books and Catalogues sent
to any part of the world



Exercise Books suitable for
all purposes kept in stock

W. H. BEAN & Co.

BOOKSELLERS :: STATIONERS :: PRINTERS

17, BOAR LANE, LEEDS

20

CENTRAL HEATING, VENTILATION,
CENTRAL HOT WATER SUPPLY,
ELECTRIC LIGHTING AND POWER PLANTS,
COOKING AND LAUNDRY PLANTS.

Complete Schemes and Estimates submitted.



WESTMINSTER CATHEDRAL

The Heating of the above Cathedral and many Buildings of all kinds has been carried out by

G. N. HADEN & SONS, Limited

Head Office and Works: TROWBRIDGE Phone No. 2.

MANCHESTER: 4 Albert Square. Phone No. 4016 Central.

Branches at LONDON, BIRMINGHAM, GLASGOW, DUBLIN, BRISTOL,
BOURNEMOUTH, TORQUAY, NEWCASTLE, CARDIFF.

21



Printers and Publishers

Of School Magazines, Journals,
Directories, Almanacks, Ords,
Prayer and Devotional Books,
Prospectuses, Pamphlets, Histories,
Reports, Catholic Tour Books, &c.

Estimates and References on application to

The Catholic Records Press, Exeter

ESTABLISHED OVER 50 YEARS.

HUNTER & SMALLPAGE

YORK

LTD.,

FOR
FURNITURE
CARPETS
BEDSTEADS
BEDDING
UPHOLSTERY
FURNISHING
FABRICS
ANTIQUES and
GLASS

Hold one of the largest stocks in the NORTH OF ENGLAND of FURNITURE and Furnishing requisites.

They have extensive workshops and an efficient staff of fully qualified craftsmen for all kinds of Repairs, Upholstery, Picture Framing, etc.

Goods are delivered free over a wide area, or despatched carriage paid to the nearest station.

FUNERALS COMPLETELY FURNISHED.
Telephone 3042 (Day or Night) Telegrams: "Furniture, York."

GOODRAMGATE & FEASEGATE, YORK.

Ye Treasure Trove Scotch Whiskey

The only Whiskey for the
REAL CONNOISSEUR

Obtainable only from

SCORZA & OLIVIERI

(CONNOLLY & OLIVIERI, Ltd.)

80-81 New Street, BIRMINGHAM

GEO. W. MILBURN

*Modeller and Carver in Marble,
Stone and Wood*



ECCLESIASTICAL WORK

OF EVERY DESCRIPTION

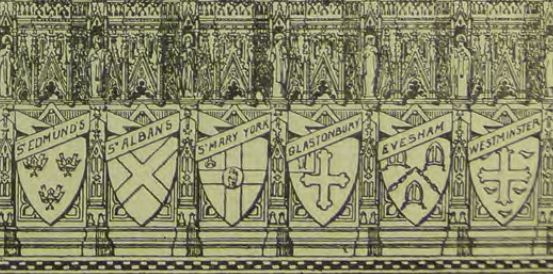
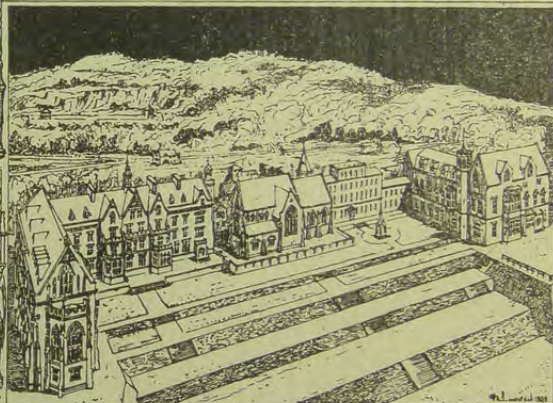
REREDOS . ALTARS . TOMBS . MODEL-
LINGS FOR CEILINGS, &c., &c.



BOOTHAM BAR, YORK

THE
AMPLEFORTH
JOURNAL

FLOREAT COLLEGIUM SANCTI LAURENTII



CONTENTS

PART I

KNARESBOROUGH	<i>page</i> 123
Abbot Cummins	
NORTH COUNTRY EASTER (Poem)	134
W. R. Childe	
FATHER BAKER'S DEVOTIONS	135
Dom Justin McCann	
ART AND HANDICRAFT	151
Brother Martin, C.F.X.	
FROM THE BACCHÆ OF EURIPIDES	158
H. E. G. Rope	
AN ELEPHANT HUNT IN BURMA	160
Gerald J. Crean	
NOTES	167
OBITUARY	173
NOTICES OF BOOKS	175

PART II

SCHOOL NOTES	178
RUGBY FOOTBALL	183
OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS	205
BOXING	207
SCHOOL SOCIETIES	208
SCHUBERT CENTENARY CONCERT	214
ENTERTAINMENT	216
OLD BOYS NOTES	218

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Vol. XXXIV

Spring, 1929

No. II

KNARESBOROUGH

I.

WITH its castle and manor and forest, its romantic site, its ancient customs and royal occupants, Knaresborough touches English history at so many points that it has an interest and dignity lacking to more important places. Perched on a bold crag jutting out into a river gorge, the Castle looks over the forest and folds of Nidderdale towards the long Pennine rampart on the west. A site so prominent and defensible on the verge of the plain of York would not long be left unoccupied by contending natives or their foreign conquerors; yet no traces remain of either Roman *vill* or British settlement. The river is "the nimble Nidd" of Drayton's *Polyolbion*,—a Keltic name akin to Nith and Neath, derived either from its peaty tint or from the deep cleft through which it flows; the affix in the town's name implies a stockade of some kind, and the *Gnar* of the old spelling (cognate with gnarled?) may describe the rugged rock on which the place stands. It would be an outpost of Iseur Brigantum (now Aldborough) that was the capital of a great British tribe, held in turn by Britons, Romans, Angles, Danes and Normans. There Caradoc the Silurian patriot found refuge, till Cartismandua betrayed him to the Roman invader. The faithless queen's name suggests the Caer-maen-dhu, Camp of the Black Stones, those tall, grim shafts of mill-stone grit, now called the "Devil's Arrows," which legend says Satan flung from the Pennines against Isurium, though prosaic theorists may find in them the *Meta* of a Roman chariot-track or the columns of a Druid temple. Long afterwards (705) somewhere on these banks of Nidd, either at the hamlet of that name or the more prominent site lower down the river, the council was held which gave

The Ampleforth Journal

back Ripon and his bishopric to St Wilfrid, the Synod marking an important stage in the growing authority of Rome and the settlement of the Northumbrian church.

In Domesday Chenaresburgh manor is described as mostly waste, without either town or church, the result doubtless of the Conqueror's terrible devastation. As it belonged to the king, T.R.E., it was taken over by his Norman successors and has remained a royal borough ever since. In the twelfth century, if not earlier, when castles were springing up all over the land, the cliff was fortified, at first with ditch and a timber stockade, later with masonry and a keep. It served to protect the cultivated plains of York, besides being a convenient hunting-box for royal sportsmen. William the Lion, king of the Scots was detained here in 1174. St Thomas, when Chancellor, probably came with Henry II on their way to Carlisle; his murderers took refuge here, one of them, Hugh de Morville, being the Constable. Later legends told how the assassins slunk from men's sight in the royal fortress, how the dogs turned away from food offered at their table, how birds fell dead as they flew over the curse-smitten place; and if the stories are not borne out by contemporary evidence at least they reflect the horror felt by Christendom for a sacrilegious crime.

Clearer records begin with King John who, with all his faults, befriended our local Saint Robert and was a frequent visitor to Knaresborough. Having lost his continental dominions he had more leisure for hunting at home; and his queen, Isabella, is thought to have been one of the earliest patrons of the Forest waters. The royal household accounts certainly include payments for the queen's baths as though for something out of the common. This is more authentic than some later stories. A local guide used to tell how King John came down *by train* to Harrogate and then drove in to Knaresborough,—he had read of the king coming down with a train—of followers! There was no Harrogate in those days, or only the Harlowgate, a track through the Forest leading to the prominent elevation now known as Harlow-hill. Starbeck's name is also ancient, not derived as some suppose from a modern inn near the station called "The

Knaresborough

Star," for it appears in 1199 as Stahe-bec in a grant from William de Stuteville to Nigel de Plumpton.

That the Forest wells had some curative powers may have been known in the Middle Ages long before William Slingsby drew attention in Elizabeth's reign to the sulphur springs at Harrogate. Their discovery and even their virtue have been ascribed to St Robert, whose friars led water from the Dropping-well to their House by the conduit mentioned by Leland. Sceptics have suggested that the Saint's repute for miracles and the healing oil that gathered in his grave were pious versions of the medicinal qualities found in what are now known as Harrogate waters. To have discovered the virtue of these healthful springs may be thought fame enough; yet the Hermit's reputation for holiness rests on other foundation. The evidence of contemporaries attests his veneration and his virtue, both during life and after his death; and when his relics had been translated from the cave to his church the tomb continued to be the goal of innumerable pilgrims. Kings and queens made offerings there; at the two feasts of Trinity Sunday and SS Peter and Paul the concourse of faithful was great enough to need provision of seven priests to hear the pilgrims' confessions. After the Reformation and the destruction of his shrine his fame naturally declined; veneration for the local saint passed to Mother Shipton and Eugene Aram, to a semi-mythical prophetess and a murderer whom credulity and romance have endowed with vulgar popularity. Mother Shipton's very existence is ignored by Leland though, at the time of his visit, she should have been at the height of her fame. He describes the Dropping-well but not the witch who dwelt there and uttered her predictions there. Internal evidence dates these from the eighteenth century, up to which time the details are wonderfully accurate, after which they grow vague and obscure, with some very bad shots as to the end of the world. Eugene Aram's crime and fate are as authentic as they are sordid, though romanticised beyond recognition by the literary gifts of Bulwer Lytton and Thomas Hood. Their only distinction rests on the fact that Aram was a scholar as well as a scoundrel.

The Ampleforth Journal

Henry III gave the castle and honour of Knaresborough to his brother, Richard earl of Cornwall,—a very important personage for he was crowned king of Germany and was Emperor-elect of the Romans; and had he been more enterprising and more lavish of English gold to German barons he might have ousted the Hapsburgs and founded an Imperial line. It was he who brought the Trinitarians to Knaresborough and gave them St Robert's Cave and lands to carry on the pious work of redeeming captives. After being for many years part of the queen's dowry the castle and domain fell to the House of Lancaster, cousins and often rivals of the king, one of whom, Earl Thomas, was defeated at Boroughbridge and beheaded at Pontefract. These were the town's stormy or romantic days when queens lived here and kings chased deer in the forest, and battles were fought and the castle taken in civil strife and its records burnt. The Scots after Bannockburn raided the neighbourhood, and though they could not take the castle they burnt the church, in the tower of which the townsfolk had taken refuge. From Philippa of Hainault the domain descended to her son John of Gaunt (Ghent), Shakespeare's "time-honoured Lancaster," whose son, Henry of Bolingbroke, deposed Richard II and seized the throne. Sagacious enough to realise that Earls or Dukes of Lancaster were too powerful to make peaceful subjects—at one time they held seven or eight earldoms,—he united the Duchy to the Crown as the king's private patrimony; and so it comes to pass that Knaresborough's lord is the Duke of Lancaster, George V.

Richard II is said to have been imprisoned in the castle in what local pride terms the "King's Chamber,"—which is probable though without definite evidence. Equally uncertain is Chaucer's residence and that the town is the scene of one of his Tales; the poet was certainly a friend of John of Gaunt and a kinsman of his third wife, and he was Keeper of various royal forests, though not in Yorkshire, and mostly by deputy.

Knaresborough was not directly involved in the Wars of the Roses; on ceasing to be a royal residence the castle fell into decay, but was repaired under Elizabeth when the

Knaresborough

Slingsbys became its custodians. The next century saw its revival and final fall. Charles I, who had held it as Prince of Wales, gave it to Henrietta Maria, and though the queen may never have seen the place she had it made defensible in the Civil War. Cromwell came more than once. After Marston Moor, which is barely ten miles away, the castle was besieged for the last time, and in spite of a gallant defence the garrison surrendered with the honours of war (1648). "Sleighted" by order of Parliament, dismantled and despoiled, the wall thrown down and the towers blown up, the ruins became a quarry for the townsfolk; the moat and the well were filled up and the free-stone facings torn from the rubble core of the precinct walls. The main gate bastions and much of the Keep are still standing,—little to what might have been had the ruins been further from the town or under more prescient custody. Fortunately the natural dignity of the site remains unimpaired with its fair outlook towards the distant Pennines. The river's wooded banks spanned by two noble bridges, the sound of water over the foaming weir, the square church tower with its frequent chimes, red-roofed houses climbing and clinging to the cliff, quaint stairways winding about the hill-sides, varied foliage in the crannies of tinted rocks, the whole site crowned by the castled crag,—these make up a scene of tranquil beauty that always pleases and is not easily surpassed.

The Reformers ruined romance as well as religion in the old borough. They pulled down the Market-cross on whose steps later ages set up a gas-lamp to indicate the place for public speaking. Of the Byrmand Cross beyond the old town ditch the site is now marked in York Place by a brass cross let into the pavement for Christians to trample on. The parish-church's ancient dedication, Our Lady of Knaresborough, was altered into St John Baptist to make it less superstitious and more scriptural. Our Lady's Crag Chapel was abandoned as a Wayside Shrine for Mother Shipton's Cave; the genuine cave of St Robert was assigned to Eugene Aram; and instead of the healing oil that flowed from the hermit's grave, with supernatural power to soften hearts, men flocked to the natural prodigy of a Dropping-well that hardens

The Ampleforth Journal

all things, hats, gloves and vermin. Still time and tolerance have brought some compensations. A new St Mary's has risen under the shadow of the old, a joyful mother of many daughter churches; and by its side is a lowly hermitage, peaceful if less austere than of old. More notable still the town's most famous shrines, St Robert's Cave and Our Lady of the Crag, have both come back to Catholic keeping, restored to their original owners and purpose and titles. But of these sacred places the authentic stories are written in our earlier numbers.¹

II

The Catholic story of Knaresborough since the Reformation is not without interest, even if details be scanty and scattered. We know something of the families that kept the Faith in these parts, but of the priests who ministered to them we know little beyond names and dates or that they laboured in Yorkshire, sometimes not even that much. Secular clergy usually left fewer memorials than Regulars whose communities and chapters kept fuller records than did the continental colleges. Knaresborough was a centre of Catholic recusants. Many gentry and yeomen in or about the town clung to the Faith, if with occasional lapses, and gave sons and daughters to the church—Slingsbys, Byrnands, Percys, Swales, Knaresboroughs, Meynells, Trappes, Middletons, Gascoignes. Ripley gave a martyr in Fr Francis Ingleby, s.j. (1586) and Aldborough perhaps another in Fr Tancred, *alias* Yaxley (1589). Just outside Knaresborough is Low Hall, the birthplace of Robert Bickerdike, a brave young yeoman put to death for harbouring priests, one proof being that he had given a glass of beer to a weary priest. He lived in York and suffered there, probably on July 23rd, 1586. Fr. Wilks (*alias* Tomson), the priest of Lord Eure of Malton, was born in Knaresborough, and died in York Castle under sentence of death (1642). Among other local confessors are Margaret

¹ *Ampleforth Journal*, January and May, 1917; *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal*, Vol. 28 (1924).

The bells of the parish-church are still rung on Tuesdays, the eve of market-day to guide, it is said, through the Forest tracks people coming to market.

Knaresborough

Lutie who helped to rescue martyrs' heads from her prison roof in York, and Francis Yonge who escaped with others from York Castle in 1593; one of the same name with Margaret his wife was living at Arkendale in 1604, still recusant. Guy Fawkes is another prominent neighbour; his mother after re-marriage with Dionis Bainbridge lived at Scotton, and Guy would there make acquaintance with the Percys, some of them later his fellow plotters. Challoner reckons Sir Henry Slingsby amongst the Catholic laymen who fought for King Charles; he had married a Belaysse of Newburgh Priory and was executed under Cromwell for a premature royalist rising.¹

The most prominent family that remained Catholic were the Plumptions of Plumpton, whose Castle Chapel was served by Benedictines from 1693. The home from which their name derives lies two miles south of Knaresborough, and the family appears shortly after the Conquest when Eldred held Plumpton and Rudfarlington under William de Percy at Spofforth. A stark race of fighting men they were always in the wars; one at least went to the Crusades; Peter fought with the Barons against King John; Sir William, whose mother was sister of Archbishop Scrope, rose with his uncle against Henry IV and shared his failure and his fate (1405). Plumptions took part in the Wars of the Roses, and sometimes in less reputable local squabbles; one fought at Marston Moor, dying afterwards of his wounds. Clinging to the old Faith, impoverished as recusants and Royalists the old stock wore out at last, and on the death of Robert without issue in 1749 the estate was sold to an ancestor of Lord Harewood. Two Benedictine nuns of Cambrai, Dames Angela and Bernarda were the last of the Plumpton name, though in the female line the family still continues in Palmes of Naburn and Annes of Burghwallis. Plumpton castle crenellated under Edward IV was described by Leland as "a park and a fair house of stone, with two towers belonging to the same"; it must have been much dilapidated in the eighteenth century and was demolished by the new owners who began a new

¹ Fuller details of local Catholics are given in Mr Hansom's notes on the Knaresborough Registers, in Vol. XXII of C.R.S. (No. VIII).

The Ampleforth Journal

mansion which they ceased to build when they acquired the adjoining estate of Goldsborough. The bold masses and fantastic forms of the mill-stone grit rising above a romantic lake make Plumpton Rocks one of the interesting show places of the district.

To this loyal family Knaresborough owes the preservation of its faith and the mission which Benedictines have served for nearly 250 years. Their unbroken line begins in 1693 with D. Cuthbert Hutton (*alias* Salvin), though from the close relations of these Yorkshire families with the English monks our connection with Plumpton may have begun even earlier. A petition of the Cambrai nuns to keep St Robert's feast, though it led to no result, at least shows Benedictine devotion to our holy hermit as well as the number of Yorkshire ladies connected either as religious or boarders with the Cambrai community. A Protestant lady's diary in 1700 reveals the existence of Catholic public observances and of unexpected toleration. Celia Fiennes, daughter of Lord Saye and Sele mentions that being at Knaresboro' she was taken to visit a "Chapel with altar decked with flowers and the ground with rushes for ye devout that did frequent it," and was told of an ancient ruined church where her hostess went to pray and to search for relics of holy men.

As Holy Rood chapel at St Robert's Cave was in ruins and its site obliterated the chapel must have been that of Our Lady of the Crag by the Low Bridge, and the ruins would be those of the Trinitarian church lower down the river. At that date the actual grave of St Robert may have been still identified and venerated. Somewhat earlier the large gravestone that now covers Sir Henry Slingsby's tomb in the parish church had been taken from the ruins and probably from St Robert's reputed tomb. One would like to associate the devout Catholic Plumptons and their new Benedictine chaplain with this survival or revival of Catholic piety, and to imagine the modest pilgrimages they made to these sacred spots. As close neighbours they would know the true site and story of St Robert's shrines and would not have confused them as the townsfolk did with Our Lady's chapel of the Crag. The tolerant owners of these places were the Slingsbys

Knaresborough

of Scriven whose forbears were Catholic, and themselves perhaps the first to conform.

Somewhere about this time the mission became possessed of a notable relic, the left hand of Venerable Ambrose Barlow, a Benedictine monk put to death for his priesthood at Lancaster in 1641. The earlier history of the relic is obscure and its subsequent story unsatisfactory. Probably an heirloom of the Plumpton Chapel passing to Knaresborough with the succession of Benedictine priests, there is no mention of it till about the year 1820 when the Incumbent, Fr Austin Rolling (1817—24) finding it to be little valued at Knaresborough thought fit to entrust it, for safer custody perhaps, to the Prior of Downside, Dr Barber, who on becoming President General presented it to the Stanbrook community of which he was chaplain. There it still remains, honourably enshrined in a rich reliquary.¹

On the closing of the chapel at Plumpton, consequent upon the family's failure and the sale of the estate, the priest remained in the neighbourhood, living at first in a farm-house on Thistle-hill and later at Follifoot where land was purchased and a house built to serve as a residence and chapel. The village of Follifoot lies at the gates of Rudding Park where a beautiful church was afterwards built by Sir Percival Radcliffe; and the old chapel is still known as the Priory. When, with the growth of Knaresborough and of increased toleration² it became evident that the town was a more suitable centre for the Catholic mission, Fr. Provincial Robinson in 1797 acquired a large house in a lane off Briggate where the priest

¹ All the same it is hard to see on what grounds the transaction was justified. If the Martyr's relic was not being properly cared for it was the incumbent's duty to remedy the defect, not to alienate a *res pretiosa* from his mission. The real Superior was the Provincial and there is no evidence that his sanction was obtained. The incumbent had no right and the President little more to alienate a notable relic which had been in the parish for some 150 years. As it stands it looks like relic-snatching, or an arbitrary exercise of Presidential power; if it was alienation the transaction would be invalid *ab initio*, and not subject to prescription; perhaps the correct position would be to regard it as a temporary translation, or as the loan of a relic to the Convent till Knaresborough was better fitted for its custody. The parish need not renounce its dormant rights; and in view of the probable beatification of the Ven. Martyr it becomes important to assert them.

² The second Catholic Relief Bill in 1791 was followed by the opening of many chapels.

The Ampleforth Journal

went to live, and in the upper storey of which a commodious chapel was formed. Here the Catholics of the district assembled for some forty years until in 1829 Emancipation gave them further freedom and opportunity. The existing site in Bondend was purchased in 1832, a prominent position on the main road where it crosses the river to rise into the town.

The parish registers dating from 1765 have been printed by the Catholic Record Society (Vol. XXII, No. VIII), together with Historical Notes and a list of the Incumbents. The registers were kept at first with little regularity, and no priest's name is added; the spelling is phonetic, its variations not due to careless editing. For the first sixty years the names are almost exclusively English; with the exception of some half-dozen none of them are now to be found among the parishioners. Through the defection, migration and extinction of the old families the character and nationality of the mission have greatly altered.

The buildings in Bondend¹ make no pretensions to style, are in fact a smaller copy of those in Seel Street, Liverpool, which were evidently the ideal of that period. Solidly built in stone the chapel forms a roomy hall with accommodation for some four or five hundred. As originally at St Peter's, the sanctuary is part of the main building adjoining the priests' house; here is a west-end gallery only though sham windows are formed on each side of the church, to be opened if increased numbers should require other galleries. Recent additions, which include a narthex porch and side chapel, give the place a more distinctive appearance: but as originally designed it would pass for an unassuming dissenting chapel, as was probably intended. The commodious and seemly priest's house, with pleasant garden set in a secluded forest-glade, enjoys more peace and quiet than would be suspected from its frontage to a busy highway.

During the past half century the character of the parish has greatly changed. Within its originally wide bounds five new churches, besides a religious community, have sprung up cutting off the affluent portions but leaving labourers

¹ Tradition says that the stone was brought by Mr Swale from ruins of an old chapel at Rudfarlington, St Hilda's.

Knaresborough

and the Poor-house. Lord Stourton's chapel at Allerton Castle had been opened as early as 1807; Sir Percival Radcliffe's followed in 1874. From the Harrogate mission which began in 1861¹ Starbeck was an offshoot in 1911, and Bilton in 1927; and the Holy Child Convent came in 1896.

The ancient royal borough is now being gradually absorbed by its enterprising neighbour, the fashionable Spa that has grown up three miles away. Whilst the attractions of Harrogate are largely artificial,—some say even its waters,—Knaresborough's repute rests on natural beauty, on its romantic setting, its river gorge, its historic ruins and associations; and the old town waking up from medieval slumbers begins to look forward to a prosperous future, even if the capital of Nidderdale sinks to become a suburb of Harrogate. The Catholic parish built up by Benedictine economy and zeal ranks as one of our oldest missions; it still affords scope for moderate pastoral work not incompatible with the eremitic monasticism that St Benedict approved and St Robert practised.

J. I. C.

¹ When there was question in 1859 of our making a foundation in Harrogate. Fr Ambrose Gillett wrote to his Provincial that there is "only one resident family in Harrogate that pays bench rents,—Harrogate is empty for nine months. My policy is to wait at least for the season of 1861." In the spring of that year Provost Rander, v.g. began the secular mission. "Quantilla prudentia mundus regitur."

NORTH COUNTRY EASTER

I.

The pure and poignant evening stretched above,
The coloured April valley shone below,
Beyond the down the loud larks thrilled with love,
The gold of sunset pulsed with ebbings slow.

I heard the church-bell on Good Friday eve
Borne from below, mourning its sweet Lord slain;
Yet had the world its joy, though much to grieve,
Knowing full well that He would rise again.

This Alleluya of the Angles' land
Spoke in the mounting larks, whose shrill loud cry
Pierced the blue, windless air: on every hand,

In green wet hedges and the coigns of fields,
The young herbs bloomed and trembled silently,
Expectant of the bliss that Easter yields.

W. R. CHILDE.

FATHER BAKER'S DEVOTIONS

FATHER BAKER'S literary history has not been an entirely fortunate one. In saying that we do not allude to the drastic treatment which his texts have received from a succession of pragmatic editors, but to a more curious phenomenon. The fact is that a considerable amount of his authentic work has, in one way or another, been taken from him and now passes as the work of others. The present article deals with a portion of his work which has suffered such alienation and is an attempt at restitution.

It will be admitted by every reader of his works that Father Baker is in a special way a teacher of the art of prayer. Most of his treatises deal with that subject, and it is evident that he regarded prayer as his chief business and as the chief business of any who would be his disciples. Many people, perhaps, are deterred from reading him just because of this preoccupation of his, or rather because his name has become associated with a very high type of prayer, the prayer of contemplation. But there is some mistake here. It is true that contemplative prayer is the goal towards which all his teaching is ordained, but before that goal may be attained there is much to do. No one knew better than Father Baker that contemplation was a thing of slow attainment, and that the disciple might have to face "great deserts and long night marches." And so he did not disdain to occupy himself with the most elementary stages of the road, and to give very detailed and definite instructions for them. If he never, in the style of certain enterprising modern writers, composed a *Contemplation without Tears*, yet the work which we are to consider might very fairly be described as a Primer of the contemplative art.

In fact, anyone who approaches his treatises with the preconception just mentioned will be agreeably surprised to find that he makes many and very favourable references to that Cinderella of spiritual writers, "mere vocal prayer." It is true that he is not directly concerned with vocal prayer as also he is not directly concerned with the discursive prayer of formal meditation. But if he dismisses the latter,

The Ampleforth Journal

rather curtly, as unsuitable for his disciples, he does not so dismiss vocal prayer. Rather he makes of it the basis of that "affective prayer" which is his prayer of predilection. That prayer is one which, beginning in vocal prayer with the repetition of "sensible affections" and "acts," passes upwards to a highly spiritual prayer of "pure aspirations" of the will. His own experience had led him to practise just such a prayer, and his personal experience was confirmed when he came to deal as spiritual director with the souls of others.

Perhaps it is not always sufficiently realised that his teaching in this regard was largely determined by the character and circumstances of his chief disciples, Benedictine nuns practising a strictly cloistered life. He believed them capable of the highest contemplative prayer, but he was sure that the discursive prayer of formal meditation was suitable neither to their sex nor to their life. It was not suitable to their sex, because he held that women generally were incapable of the ratiocination which it entailed; nor to their life because it was designed for men living in the stress of an active career, and not for cloistered souls. What then? He concluded that they should be persuaded to practise a prayer of the very simplest character, such a prayer, in fact, as he surmised must have been practised in the centuries before methods of prayer were invented. That prayer was in its essence, he supposed, an affective prayer, which jumping off (so to say) from brief vocal acts of love, sorrow, resignation, etc., ultimately carried the soul by intensity of affection to a very intimate union with God. It was not a mental exercise, but rather an exercise of the will and affections. To such a prayer, then, must he guide his disciples.

In accordance with this theory Father Baker began, very early in the course of his direction, to instruct his disciples in this sense and to provide them with materials for the exercise of this affective prayer. He became attached to the convent at Cambay in the year 1624, not as the regular chaplain and confessor, but as a supernumerary spiritual adviser. At first, as he tells us himself, the nuns made little use of him; but towards the end of the year 1625 matters

Father Baker's Devotions

changed. A specially gifted member of the community, Dame Gertrude More, submitted herself to his direction. She was then a young religious, eleven months professed. She had tried the recognised methods of prayer, but had been balked and baffled by them, and was in a state of considerable spiritual dissatisfaction. Father Baker took her in hand, found that her case exactly suited his theory, encouraged her to practise the prayer of "sensible affections," and so set her on a course of affective prayer which she never afterwards abandoned and which led her finally, as he testifies, to contemplation and intimate union. Dame Gertrude was undoubtedly an apt pupil, and undoubtedly also exercised a considerable influence on her director. Father Baker himself tells us, in his life of her, that she made it a practice to copy out affective prayers for her use from such books as the *Confessions* of St Augustine, and that she added "acts" of her own devising, thus compiling in time quite a store of affective prayer. He narrates further that her sisters in the community made use of Dame Gertrude's store, and that he himself embodied much of it in the second and third parts of the *Idiots Devotions*. "The second or third part, or both of them, of the bookes called the Idiots Devotion, that are in this howse, do consist of her said doengs, the author having onlie reduced them into some order and into certein exercises."¹ Dame Gertrude, therefore, has every right to be regarded as a collaborator in the production of those devotions, not only because of the experience which Father Baker gained while directing her soul, but also because of this positive contribution. That is only fair to Dame Gertrude; but it is surely hard on Father Baker to decide, as some modern editors would seem to have decided, that *his* share in the devotions was *nil*, and indeed there exists sufficient evidence to discountenance that conclusion. It is hard on him, further, because he worked on the compilation of these devotions at an early date in his literary career as a writer of spiritual treatises. They appear to be among the first-fruits of his pen, while they are certainly very characteristic

¹ Stanbrook MS. 5, page 187.

The Ampleforth Journal

of him and embody in a most practical form his fundamental spiritual theory.

What then was the work called by the quaint title of *Ideots Devotions*? It was a veritable library of affective prayer, an abundant collection of "exercises" consisting each of some twenty "acts," these acts being either original or collected from the Scriptures, St Augustine, the *Imitation*, Blosius, etc. The exercises dealt with every variety of spiritual affection, from sorrow for sin and resignation up to the purest expressions of disinterested love. Since we shall have to talk a good deal about them, it will be well, in order that our talk may not be entirely *in vacuo*, to give at this point a specimen of the exercises. Here then is the first exercise of the first book of the *Ideots Devotions*.

THE FIRST EXERCISE.

- (1) O most blessed Lord, my God and Saviour Jesus Christ. I am utterly confounded within myselfe and know not what to say.
- (2) I prostrate myselfe and bow downe the knees of my very heart unto thee, acknowledging the infinite multitude of my offences.
- (3) For I have sinned and done evill, O Lord, in thy sight.
- (4) I have sinned against thee, my most gracious Creatour.
- (5) I have sinned against thee, my most mercifull Redeemer, and against thee, my most bountifull Benefactour, I have infinitely offended.
- (6) Woe worth me, wretched caytiff that I am, woe worth me, O Lord, that I should ever be thus rebellious against thee, and thus unmindfull of thy benefits.
- (7) There liveth not on the earth so vile a creature as myselfe. I am no better then dust and ashes, I am nothing, O Lord, yea, I am worse then nothing.
- (8) Be mercifull unto me, be mercifull unto me, sweet Jesu, I most humbly beseech thee.
- (9) Alas, what shall I doe then, O my most mercifull Saviour, what shall I doe but creepe unto thy most precious wounds and cast into them all my iniquities, my miseries and my abominations.
- (10) Which albeit they are most enormius and innumerable, yet will I throw them altogether into the most burning

Father Baker's Devotions

furnace of thy love, and drowne them in the bottomlesse gulph of thy infinite mercyes.

- (11) Would God I had never offended thee, O my sweet Lord and Saviour, would God I had never hindred the goodnesse which through thy grace thou hadst determined to have wrought in me.
- (12) Would God I had ever more been such as thy blessed will was to have made me.
- (13) Would God I had ever more been obedient unto thy will and that I had followed those inspirations which thou vouchsafedst to send me.
- (14) I purpose, O Lord, through the assistance of thy grace, never from henceforth to doe anything that may displease thee.
- (15) I am ready to suffer death rather then to offend thee any more.
- (16) Vouchsafe, O most mercifull Lord, vouchsafe, I most humbly beseech thee, even for the merits of thy sacred Humanity, for the merits of the most B.V. Marie, and of all the holy Saints, to be a gracious and favourable Lord unto me.
- (17) Wash me with thy most precious Blood, and leave not one spott uncleansed in me.
- (18) Cure me throughly, O Lord, and sanctify me both in soule and body.
- (19) O sweet Jesus, that I had never offended thee! Jesus, that I may truly love thee! O Jesu, that I may truly obey thee!
- (20) Give me, O sweet Jesus, purity of soule, humility of heart and poverty of spirit. Pardon my sinnes, O my Redeemer, because they are exceeding great and without number.

That specimen will give the reader an idea of the nature of the work. Not all the items are exercises of this character, for there are also shorter acts and aspirations. And some part of the work was in Latin, which Father Baker recommended to his disciples for its greater power and unction. But he provided translations and his original exercises were all in English. The devotions were divided by him into books, of which there were at first thirteen, and he provided an introductory treatise of Directions for their use. Unfortunately a great deal of the work would seem to have perished, in the almost complete disappearance of the Cambray MSS; but much has survived in other collections and in print.

The Ampleforth Journal

The clearest way to set forth the nature of the surviving matter and the relation of the devotions to Father Baker will be to take the extant volumes in order and, describing their contents briefly, to cite such passages as are relevant to our question.¹ The MSS. and printed books which shall be adduced for this purpose are all of the seventeenth century and lie close together in time within that century. Internal evidence shows that Father Baker was working on the codification of this mass of materials for affective prayer in the year 1630. The general introduction was written in that year, and the copy of it presently to be described was written within ten years or so from that date, probably before Father Baker's death in the year 1641. To begin then with this introduction :

- A *Directions to shew how to make use of the exercises called Ideotts Devotions or the Desires of Love. Composed by the most Rd. Father Fa. Augustine Baker, preist & monke of the holy Order of St. Benett & of the English Congre. And approved by divers Presidents of the same Order & Congregation.* Newport Public Library, MS. M 120/012. Date about 1640. A neatly written MS. of 253 pages. Approbations (undated) of FF. Leander Jones, Sigebert Bagshawe and Rudisind Barlow. Contents : (1) Preface of the author to the reader ; (2) An observation for the reader about the use of this booke of Directions ; (3) Certaine advises to the reader that is butt a beginner ; (4) Heare followeth the instructions, first concerning the Exercises of Resignation that are in the first part of Ideotts Devotion ; (5) The same . . . abbreviated [an interpolation from another treatise of Father Baker's] ; (6) Concerning the Exercises of the love of God ; (7) Of proper aspirations ; (8) Collections from Dr Perin, Blosius and an anonymous writer. Colophon : "And here endeth this author [the anony-

¹ The writer ought here to express his gratitude to the librarians who have allowed him the privilege of examining the MSS. here described. He ought to mention, further, that the MSS. vary between *Ideotts Devotion* and *Ideotts Devotions* as the title of the work. The first is most probably the form which Father Baker himself used ; but the second obtained currency at an early date and is here used as more familiar and convenient. The MSS. do not use an apostrophe to indicate the possessive case.

Father Baker's Devotions

mous writer] and withall this treatise, the first of July 1630."¹ Indications : The evidence provided by this treatise in support of Father Baker's claim to the authorship of the *Ideotts Devotions* is too abundant to allow of it being quoted in full. He speaks in it of "my present Ideotts Exercises," "my first parte of the Ideotts Devotion," etc. But some important passages shall be given as throwing considerable light on the title and composition of the work.

- (1) From the Preface. "Beloved Reader. The tearme Ideot in the title of this booke I use in the sense that it is used in the *Actes of the Apostles*, where mention is made that the people did admire to heare and see such great matters as they saw and heard spoken and done by Peter and John the Apostles, since they knew them to be *Homines Ideotas*, which is men without learning and of noe excellency for humane or naturall witt or knowledge. And for such Ideotts as either do not excell in those talentes of witt or learning, or if they doe, yett will but use them humbly and for their soules good, and not for pride, curiosities, or other humane ends, are the exercises of these bookes of Ideotts Devotions most profitable, convenient and proper. . . . And now these exercises that are contained in this booke, taken by me out of the ideotts storehouse for the benefit of other such wise ideotts, I present unto you for your use and practice, so farre as you shall finde them useful and profitable for you. They are but meere plaine and homely affections and desires of the will, without needing speculation, or stirring of the understanding, such as any that hath a good will may prosecute, and which being prosecuted with perseverance and observation of the changeable tracts or drawinges of God, will bring whether all the subtiltye of witt or store of humane learning can never bring him, and that is to mistike theologie, perfect contemplation, union with God, and after the tearme of this life to the coelestiall kingdom, whether the divine grace bring us all. Amen."
- (2) "The thirteenth advise shall be butt only to putt you in minde of what other bookes you are to make use of for to helpe you in prayer. . . . And as to that I say that besides

¹ There are at least two other MS. copies of this treatise, one in the Ampleforth Library (MS. 146) and the other in the Gillow Library. The Ampleforth MS. was transcribed in the year 1656 by a lay-sister of Cambray. Very many of the specific references to the *Ideotts Devotions* have been removed from its text, obviously with the intention of turning the book into an independent treatise on affective prayer.

The Ampleforth Journal

the present worke of my doing and consisting of divers parts (termed the Ideotts Devotion) you have St Austin's Meditations. . . . Butt I have since taken all that I thought best and most proper of St. Austin's Meditations and [the] Following of Christ, and have putt them into some of the partes of Ideotts Devotion."

- (3) "A nineteenth advise shall be to give you to understand that scarce any matter there is to be found for prayer in any printed English booke that is in this house, butt that I have brought it all in somewhere or other in my bookes of the Ideotts Devotion, and I have (as you may see by my bookes themselves) brought them into points and order, and intirely, and by themselves without intermingling of any matters that are not of prayer . . . You have in my bookes all that I could fine proper for prayer in St Austin's Meditations, Soliloquies, Manuall and Confessions; all that is in the workes of Blossius; and of these bookes (and some others also) I have for the most part brought you in the Latine as well as the English; all that is in any of the printed English bookes, as the old English Manuall and the new one of Fa. Mahewes; all that is in Granadoes workes; all that that is in the little booke called the Key of Paradise; all that is in Dr. Perins booke; and generally what I could meet with worth the taking in any bookes or papers that I could meete with in this house. And this I signifie to you to the end you spend not your time in looking here and there in those other bookes for that which you may more readily and orderly find in these bookes of my gatheringes and writings for your ease and benefitt, and for the worshipping of God, to whose only honour (according to all right and justice) be referred all mine and your doinges, and the doings of all other creatures. Amen."
- (4) "In my exercises of Ideotts Devotion here and there, especially in the booke that is tearmed the Passion and in that which is tearmed Haile Jesu." [In the margin the first of these is noted as "11 part," the second as "13 part."]
- (5) "I intend (God willing) in every one of my bookes of Ideotts Devotions to add and bring in some devotions towards our Blessed Lady."
- (6) "Commonly those aspirations are most grateful to the soul which are somewhat short and run glibbe and currant, and have no rubbs or jobbs in them, as are those few which I have given you for a forme or patterne in the first part of Ideotts Devotions."

Father Baker's Devotions

Such are the plainest indications contained in this treatise, and the reader will probably agree that they are plain and explicit enough. The title is evidently of Father Baker's devising, and "ideot" is a common noun without reference to any particular ideot. Hence also Dame Gertrude could use it for her own devotions. It may be noted that Dame Gertrude was alive at the time when this treatise was written and for three years afterwards, so that it is unlikely on that ground that Father Baker could have given her the sobriquet of the "ideot." If it be urged that the "storehouse" of the first passage may contain a reference to Dame Gertrude's store of such prayers, it may be replied that the other passages, with their enumeration of the sources, make such a view untenable. It is better to abandon entirely the equation: the ideot = Dame Gertrude More. The general character of the *Ideots Devotions* becomes plain: it was for the most part a compilation of extracts arranged and edited by Father Baker.

Let us turn now to the devotions themselves as represented in the extant seventeenth century documents.

- B *The First Part of Ideots Devotion or the Desires of Love. Composed by the most Rd. Fa. Fa. Augustine Baker, Preest and Monke of the holy Order of St. Benedict and of the English Congregation.* Downside MS. 36. Copied in the year 1649 by a very careful scribe, Dame Barbara Constable. Pages, II plus 311. Contents: (a) twelve exercises expressing sorrow for sin, hope, humility, etc; (b) two exercises of the love of God; (c) seven exercises of resignation; (d) aspirations of love (Latin and English) to the number of 157; (e) thirteen acts addressed to Our Lady; (f) eight acts of pure love.

Indications: (1) "The reader and practiser of the insuing exercises I wish to look after and peruse another little treatise called Directions, wherein are contained diverse lessons for the righter use of all the exercises contained in the worke called the Ideots Devotion, but especially of this present first part thereof."

(2) "The two next insuing exercises (b) I have taken out of the Book G."

(3) "Heere follow certeine exercises of resignation (the which also is love) for the most part taken out of the Book G."

The Ampleforth Journal

- (4) "Certain choyce aspirations taken out of the Book G."
(5) "See these devotions to our Blessed Lady continued in the later end of the second part of this Ideots Devotion, and afterwards successively continued in the ends of all the other parts even to the last of all beinge the thirteenth part."

This MS. may safely be regarded as giving the authentic text of the first part of the devotions. From the references to his "Book G" (1629) and to the "Directions" (1630) it follows that the devotions were being codified in or about the year 1630. All the internal evidence supports the explicit statement of the title that Father Baker is the author. The letters here used to indicate the items contained in this MS. shall be used in describing the contents of the volumes which follow, additional items being lettered consecutively. It should be noted, however, that the scribe of D and the editors of E and F, present some of the exercises in an altered form, making acts direct which Father Baker had left indirect, or reducing their number. But it would be confusing to the reader if such differences were noted and they do not affect the argument.

- C *The Ideots Devotion or the Desires of Love. Devided into 16 parts or bookes; every part consisting of severall exercises, and every exercise of severall points or matters. The first part.* Colwich MS. 19. Written about the year 1635 in a very neat hand. Contents: the same as in B, but defective in the items d, e and f of that MS; then (g) five exercises entitled "Certaine other peculiar loving exercises," presumably from one of the later parts. Indications 1, 2 and 3 as in B.

This MS. must be regarded as an incomplete copy of the first part with an addition from a later part. The "16" of the title looks like a mistake for "13"; but it appears that Father Baker afterwards added yet more parts to the work. In the summary of approbations of his treatises which is given at the end of *Sancta Sophia* (1657) occurs "Directions for the Ideots Devotions (contained in 16 severall bookes)."

- D A volume of the devotions without a title. Ampleforth MS. 124. Written about the year 1650 in two hands. Pages 358, but many blank leaves intended for further exercises not transcribed. On the whole rather a haphazard piece of work

Father Baker's Devotions

in which some of the items occur twice, and some in the secondary form already alluded to. Contents: practically all that is in B and some of it twice over; then (h) four exercises of contrition; (i) eight exercises of amorous speakings of the soul to herself in prayer, five acts addressed to God as absent, four speakings of God to the soul; (k) nine Latin exercises.

A composite manuscript of the same character as C, but containing more additional matter from the later parts of the devotions. Besides the indications of B there occurs the following note concerning the speakings of the soul to herself:

"This form of praier is that which I mentioned and promised in the advise of my booke of Directions to the present exercises of the Idiots Devotion."

The volume was apparently compiled at Cambray or Doway for the use of a Catholic gentleman in Lancashire. It has this interesting direction on the flyleaf at the beginning:

"For Mr Alexander Standish (brother to yong Mr Standish) to whom this booke belongeth. He liveth with his father at his house called Standish neere Weegin in Lancheshire. The instructions belonging unto it are not sent at this time because they are not corrected having wanted the coppie to correct it by."¹

- E *The Holy Practices of a Devine Lover or the Sainctly Ideots Devotions.* Paris, 1657. The *editio princeps* of the *Ideots Devotions*. Anonymous, but Father Baker's list of books for contemplatives (pp. 34-37) has here received the addition of his own name, in the first place on the list, and the editor (perhaps Father Francis Gascoigne, brother of Abbess Gascoigne of Cambray), after recommending Father Baker's treatises in the strongest terms, adds this explicit statement: "And all that is in this Summarie, Directions, and Exercises, and all else in this treatise, is taken out of these manuscripts." There could not be more emphatic evidence of authorship. Of the 330 pages of the book the exercises occupy 251 and consist of the following items: b, c, d, e, h, i; and, in

¹ The young Mr Standish of this note is probably Edward Standish, who succeeded to the estates in 1656. His younger brother, Alexander, served as a Colonel of Horse to King Charles I in the Civil War. See T. C. Porteus: *History of Standish* (1928).

The Ampleforth Journal

- (4) "Certain choyce aspirations taken out of the Book G."
(5) "See these devotions to our Blessed Lady continued in the later end of the second part of this Ideots Devotion, and afterwards successively continued in the ends of all the other parts even to the last of all beinge the thirteenth part."

This MS. may safely be regarded as giving the authentic text of the first part of the devotions. From the references to his "Book G" (1629) and to the "Directions" (1630) it follows that the devotions were being codified in or about the year 1630. All the internal evidence supports the explicit statement of the title that Father Baker is the author. The letters here used to indicate the items contained in this MS. shall be used in describing the contents of the volumes which follow, additional items being lettered consecutively. It should be noted, however, that the scribe of D and the editors of E and F, present some of the exercises in an altered form, making acts direct which Father Baker had left indirect, or reducing their number. But it would be confusing to the reader if such differences were noted and they do not affect the argument.

- C *The Ideots Devotion or the Desires of Love. Devided into 16 parts or bookes; every part consisting of severall exercises, and every exercise of severall points or matters. The first part.* Colwich MS. 19. Written about the year 1635 in a very neat hand. Contents: the same as in B, but defective in the items d, e and f of that MS; then (g) five exercises entitled "Certaine other peculiar loving exercises," presumably from one of the later parts. Indications 1, 2 and 3 as in B.

This MS. must be regarded as an incomplete copy of the first part with an addition from a later part. The "16" of the title looks like a mistake for "13"; but it appears that Father Baker afterwards added yet more parts to the work. In the summary of approbations of his treatises which is given at the end of *Sancta Sophia* (1657) occurs "Directions for the Ideots Devotions (contained in 16 severall bookes)."

- D A volume of the devotions without a title. Ampleforth MS. 124. Written about the year 1650 in two hands. Pages 358, but many blank leaves intended for further exercises not transcribed. On the whole rather a haphazard piece of work

Father Baker's Devotions

in which some of the items occur twice, and some in the secondary form already alluded to. Contents: practically all that is in B and some of it twice over; then (h) four exercises of contrition; (i) eight exercises of amorous speakings of the soul to herself in prayer, five acts addressed to God as absent, four speakings of God to the soul; (k) nine Latin exercises.

A composite manuscript of the same character as C, but containing more additional matter from the later parts of the devotions. Besides the indications of B there occurs the following note concerning the speakings of the soul to herself:

"This form of praier is that which I mentioned and promised in the advise of my booke of Directions to the present exercises of the Idiots Devotion."

The volume was apparently compiled at Cambray or Doway for the use of a Catholic gentleman in Lancashire. It has this interesting direction on the flyleaf at the beginning:

"For Mr Allexander Standish (brother to yong Mr Standish) to whom this booke belongeth. He liveth with his father at his house called Standish neere Weegin in Lancheshire. The instructions belonging unto it are not sent at this time because they are not corrected having wanted the coppie to correct it by."¹

- E *The Holy Practices of a Devine Lover or the Sainctly Ideots Devotions.* Paris, 1657. The *editio princeps* of the *Ideots Devotions*. Anonymous, but Father Baker's list of books for contemplatives (pp. 34—37) has here received the addition of his own name, in the first place on the list, and the editor (perhaps Father Francis Gascoigne, brother of Abbess Gascoigne of Cambray), after recommending Father Baker's treatises in the strongest terms, adds this explicit statement: "And all that is in this Summarie, Directions, and Exercises, and all else in this treatise, is taken out of these manuscripts." There could not be more emphatic evidence of authorship. Of the 330 pages of the book the exercises occupy 251 and consist of the following items: b, c, d, e, h, i; and, in

¹ The young Mr Standish of this note is probably Edward Standish, who succeeded to the estates in 1656. His younger brother, Alexander, served as a Colonel of Horse to King Charles I in the Civil War. See T. C. Porteus: *History of Standish* (1928).

The Ampleforth Journal

addition, (1) Hayle Jesus, or Exercises on the Life and Passion of our Saviour Jesus Christ [parts 11 and 13 of the Ideots Devotions and taken from Blossius]; (m) an exercise to the Angels and an exercise to St. Benedict. Appended to the latter exercise is the note:

"This exercise to St. Bennet was the devotion of the Venerable Father Baker before-mentioned, to give God thanks for the happiness of his religious vocation; which I have here inserted as being grateful to those of the same profession, and not ungrateful to any devout soul."

The exercises of resignation (c) and of contrition (h) are very comprehensive and embody other exercises on these themes besides those contained in the MSS. already described. F *Sancta Sophia or Directions for the Prayer of Contemplation*, etc. Doway, 1657, 2 vols. A description of this well-known book, Father Serenus Cressy's digest of Father Baker's teaching, is unnecessary. At the end of the work is an appendix of "Certain patterns of devout exercises of immediate acts and affections of the will" (pp. 563—662).¹ An examination of the passages intended—the reference is not accurate—shows that the chapters in which they occur derive from the treatise of Directions for the *Ideots Devotions*, with which they agree verbally; and the exercises themselves are these devotions. The following items occur, either exactly or in a modified form: b, c, d, e, h, i, l, m; and in addition there are: (n) Psalmus de Passione; (o) Actus Contritionis et de Quattuor Novissimis; (p) seven exercises of acts of the will; (q) A daily constant exercise, from Blossius. The exercises of contrition are a selection from the abundant supply in E. The exercise to St. Benedict has the same attribution in its colophon. A preface to the exercises of resignation refers the reader, for a fuller supply, to the "Booke called *The Ideots Devotions*," which can only be E. The two books came out in the same year (1657), but E was evidently in Father Cressy's hands when he was preparing this appendix.

¹ In the pagination of Abbot Sweeney's admirably faithful edition (1876), happily still obtainable. If the publishers of that volume could see their way to reprinting the old frontispiece-portrait and to restoring a couple of pages which Abbot Sweeney abbreviated, we should have a satisfactory modern reproduction of the *Sancta Sophia* of 1657.

Father Baker's Devotions

All the indications of the book itself suggest that these exercises derive from the same source as the text of *Sancta Sophia*. G *The Spiritual Exercises of the Most Vertuous and Religious D. Gertrude More of the holy Order of S. Bennet and English Congregation of our Ladie of Comfort in Cambray. She called them Amor ordinem nescit and Ideots Devotions. Her only Spiritual Father and Directour the Ven. Fa. Baker stiled them Confessiones Amantis*, etc. Paris, 1658. Edited by Father Francis Gascoigne.

This book is described here, not because it belongs to Father Baker's *Ideots Devotions*, for it does not, but because it seems to have been confused with his work and is probably part cause of the modern mistake about that work. The title has been given rather fully, to show the traps which it lays for an unwary reader. It is indeed a great pity that the book was not given Father Baker's title: *Confessiones Amantis*, for that title is a very apt description of the contents. For the most part, in fact, the book contains neither exercises nor devotions in Father Baker's sense, but long continuous prayers, or prayerful soliloquies, of several pages each. These "confessions" to the number of fifty-three form the most considerable item in the book. The next item in extent is D. Gertrude's very interesting apology for her spiritual course. Besides these two items there are some fragmentary pieces, among which are four exercises in the style of the *Ideots Devotions*. This volume of Dame Gertrude's work was collected by Father Baker after her death and by him arranged for publication. It was not published until much later, but Father Baker is to be regarded as the chief editor. The book has been re-edited recently (1910) by Dom Benedict Weld-Blundell under the title of *The Writings of Dame Gertrude More*.

At this point, before passing to the modern history of the devotions it will be convenient to set out the results of the foregoing examination of the sources in the following analytical table:

B (Downside MS. 36)	contains items	a, b, c, d, e, f.
C (Colwich MS. 19)	" "	a, b, c, d, f, g.
D (Ampleforth MS. 124)	" "	a, b, c, d, e, f, h, i, k

The Ampleforth Journal

E (<i>Holy Practices</i>)	”	”	b, c, d, e, h, i, l, m.
F (<i>Sancta Sophia</i>)	”	”	b, c, d, e, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, q.

Such then is the seventeenth century evidence concerning the mass of prayers known as the *Ideots Devotions*. We venture to think that it proves that there is only one person who has a right to be regarded as the compiler of the devotions, and that person Father Baker. The devotions were compiled by him as an instrument for the exercise of that affective prayer which was the chief item in his spiritual programme. Some of the devotions were of his own composition, but for the greater part they were taken by him from standard spiritual writers, especially from such “affective” books as the *Confessions* of St Augustine and the writings of Blossius. Nor did he disdain to incorporate in this body of devotion the collections and compositions of his special disciple, Dame Gertrude More. He tells us that he did so and that he put them into the second and third parts of the work. Those parts do not appear to have survived, or at least cannot now be identified, so far as the evidence goes. But, in any case, if we do not attribute the *Ideots Devotions* as a whole to St Augustine or Blossius, the most considerable contributors, we should not attribute them to any other, except to their designer and editor, Father Baker.

* * * * *

Let us pass now to consider the fortunes of these devotions in the modern period. Their history begins again with the issue in 1873 of a little volume by Father Henry Collins—a most indefatigable editor of the old books of spirituality—entitled *Devotions of Dame Gertrude More*. In a note to the book (p. 119) Father Collins says: “Her devotions were collected and arranged from her MSS. by Father Baker. They are now presented to the public in a somewhat altered form.” What are these devotions? Allowing for the editor’s alterations and re-arrangement, an examination of them reveals the astonishing fact that they are the devotions printed in the appendix to *Sancta Sophia*. (The items are

Father Baker’s Devotions

b, c, d, e, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, q.) How then account for the editor’s attribution of them to Dame Gertrude? May we advance the view that it is due to some or all of these three causes? (1) a misunderstanding of the passage in D. Gertrude’s life where Father Baker says that he had put some of her prayers into his work; (2) a confusion with D. Gertrude’s genuine work, the *Spiritual Exercises*, which Father Baker did arrange for publication; (3) the equation: the ideot = Dame Gertrude More. But, from whatever cause it arose, is it unreasonable to describe the attribution as a mistake?

The devotions have been printed again in our own century (1909), edited by Dom Hildebrand Lane Fox, under the title: *The Holy Practices of a Divine Lover or The Sainly Ideot’s Devotions. By Dame Gertrude More*. The editor has re-arranged the contents and modernised the spelling, but except for the title-page, introduction and a few notes, the book is a reprint of the Paris book of 1657. And it contains, in the catalogue of books for contemplatives (page 180), the same explicit testimony concerning its authorship (cited under E), which is in direct conflict with its new title-page.

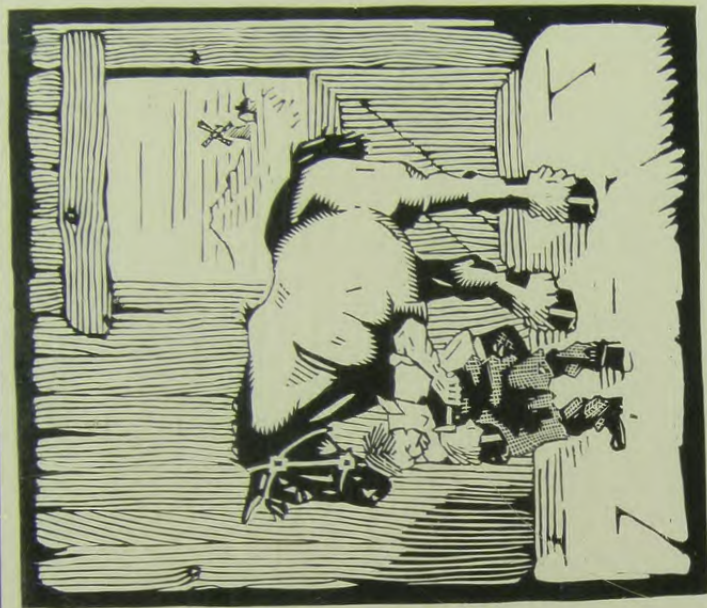
Such then has been the fate of Father Baker’s *Ideots Devotions* in the modern period. Nor has the trouble remained confined to the books just mentioned. The mistake is reproduced, for instance, in Dom Benedict Weld-Blundell’s edition of Father Baker’s life of D. Gertrude More (1910, pp. xxxi and 38), and (rather elaborately) in a notice of Dame Gertrude in one of the volumes of the Catholic Record Society (Vol. XIII, 1913, p. 38). And what of the library catalogues? The British Museum *Catalogue of Printed Books* describes Father Collins’ work as “re-arranged by H. Collins from the work entitled, ‘The Spiritual Exercises of . . . G. More.’” But, poor librarians! what defence have they against such title-pages? Father Baker’s fate in the library catalogues has indeed been a peculiarly hard one. There was a time, in the British Museum catalogue, when he enjoyed a dual existence, appearing in one place as “Baker, Augustine,” and again, and quite separately, as “Baker, David.” If that might be considered as an error in his favour, and is now corrected, yet there still remains something to be done.

The Ampleforth Journal

His literary history generally is an illustration of *Sic vos non vobis*. The *Apostolatus Benedictinorum in Anglia* (1626) is for four-fifths of its substance his work, and good work, but it is known generally as "Reyner's Apostolatus." His historical collections, amassed with great expense of labour and money, helped Father Cressy, in however subordinate a degree, to compose his *Church History of Brittany* (1668). His *Ideots Devotions*, as we have seen, have passed to Dame Gertrude More. His life of Dame Gertrude, published by Father Collins in 1877 and by Dom Benedict Weld-Blundell in 1910, is not known to be his work.¹ We are tempted to the extravagant prophecy that the day may yet come when even *Sancta Sophia* will be taken from him.

J. McC.

¹ Not, at least, by the British Museum or Bodleian, which is another example of the evil wrought by a defective title-page. It is true that the editions mentioned represent the original in a much revised form; yet the work remains Father Baker's and his name deserved mention in the title.



Cut on Woodblock by D. H. Clarke, and printed direct from block.



Linocut by E. N. Prescott, for Christmas Punch.

To face page 151

ART AND HANDICRAFT

(A paper read at the 31st Annual Conference of Catholic Colleges).

MY ignorance of Art and my own total lack of formal artistic training must be the best apology for presenting my views on the position of Art and Craft in our scheme of secondary education to-day. You will have noticed the title of my paper in your circular "Manual Work and Handicraft"—that I presume was a printer's error, for the correct title is "Art and Handicraft," because there is an essential unity between the two. I am one of those unfortunate people who persist—in this world of lost values—in believing in the essential dignity of work and I likewise believe that all work can be, and in a well-ordered State, ought to be, a work of art, in the sense of perfection. And I take it that one of our obligations as Christian educators is to train our pupils in the essential dignity and beauty of work, for we know the eternal truth of the fact that "man findeth no joy save in the work that he doeth under the sun," or as Milton finely puts it in the fourth book of his "Paradise Lost":

"Man hath his daily work of body or mind
Appointed, which declares his dignity
And the regard of heaven on all his ways."

There would seem to be a curious state of muddled thought as to the function of artistic training and the place of handicrafts in the curriculum of any school; therefore at the outset I would make clear what it is I do *not* advocate. First, it is not my intention to shake your belief in the fortifying greatness of the classics for *all*. Your own experience as headmasters must have done that. Secondly, it is not my aim to get you to turn your schools into junior workshops or even senior workshops. That they surely should be already. Nor is it my intention to persuade you that as a result of your enthusiasm for art you will gain an earthly reward in the increased opportunities in the world of industry (with



Lino-cut by E. N. Prescott, for Christmas Punch.



Cut on Woodblock by D. H. Clarke, and printed direct from block.

The Ampleforth Journal

a capital "I"—the mergers) which will be available for your young men trained in artistic perception.

I am not going to dwell on the conceptions hitherto held in this State as to the function of art in education. Some of us realise from even our own unfortunate experience that *drawing* was pencil drawing in outline only—straight lines and curves, squares and oblongs, cubes and such things—all equally divorced from reality. We remember that we were never credited with originality (save in the matter of excuses) and were supplied with examples of freehand ornament which in nearly all cases had no meaning whatever for us. In those days art education—a very advanced stage indeed, and almost entirely reserved to one's sisters, was regarded merely as a genteel accomplishment without having any particular usefulness other than that of showing up the ethereal qualities of the family groups clothed in bombazine and broadcloth, by sharing with the aforesaid groups places of honour on the walls. There is an epitaph in a village church which recalls the early days of that period, and reads: "Here lies Lady So-and-so. She was bland and deeply religious." Other respectable qualities are then recorded and the epitaph closes with the words: "She painted in water-colours. For of such is the Kingdom of Heaven."

But we of this generation have been wiser, for with Ruskin we have gone to Nature for our inspiration and we realise that every child should be allowed to learn drawing as it learns to talk and that the graphic faculty should be as ready as that of speech, and that where the power of expression is, there also will ideas be found. We accept Sir William Richmond's definition of the aim of art-teaching as that "the thing to keep in mind is to aim at the elevation of the whole level of taste and that beauty be considered an essential thing, so that we shall have citizens sufficiently cultivated in matters of beauty to understand what is beautiful in all the works that God has given to man."

We believe in the essential unity of art and handicraft. We hold that draughtsmanship is the root of all the crafts, of all the arts—perhaps even, since ideas are successive, it may be found to lie at the roots of thought. What does

Art and Handicraft

Michelangelo say? "The science of design or of line-drawing, if you like to use the term, is the course and the very essence of painting, sculpture, and architecture, and of every form of representation, as well, too, as of all the sciences. He who has made himself a master in this art possesses a great treasure." We all know that everybody can learn to draw up to a certain point. You cannot make an artist any more than you can make a poet, *but* you can instil into the child very early the habit of selection, that is, of discriminating between what is beautiful and what is not, following, of course, upon the power of observation. We remember Aristotle said that childhood was the time for training the observation, for training the three senses of hearing, speaking, and seeing. These are the three things which essentially belong to the child—reasoning comes afterwards.

I am of the opinion that very good art work is now being done in our primary schools, and only last week I had the pleasure of seeing some extremely good work in a small Catholic primary school in Manchester—St Edward's, Rusholme. Yet we have at the Headmasters' Association the opinion of a distinguished member of that body, "Art is effeminate and only fit for *weak* women," and that in these days of the leadership of women! It is to the credit of the Headmistresses' Association that their Association is determinedly upholding the inclusion of æsthetic and practical elements in secondary education.

So much for the artistic training. Closely allied to and indeed inseparable from that training is the question of handicrafts. For handicraft is but the concrete expression of art. Art and design, for some sad reason, had come to be looked upon as mysteries belonging to the long-haired queerly-dressed people of possibly doubtful behaviour. They had come to be associated with the awful patterns on things, not the making of the things themselves. We forget that art is the right doing of what (in any case) needs doing and that the design was primarily making it in the proper way fit for its purpose. A work of art is, first, a well made thing. Bootmaking and basket-making as art consist in making boots and baskets well, not putting pattern on them. Mr Lethaby

The Ampleforth Journal

says in his new book: "We do not allow shoddy in cricket or football, but reserve it for serious things like houses and books, furniture and funerals." He might have added—churches and schools. In the days when the village potter made jugs and cups for the housewife, he was soon told about it if they did not pour, and so correction was made. Nowadays we complain to the shop-keeper, he passes it to the traveller, he to the office, the office to the designer who often is the man making moulds impossible of alteration. *The* purpose of handicrafts in schools is not to turn out potential craftsmen for the market, but to give boys one aspect of human life which has been neglected in education. For handicraft satisfies one of the basic instincts of mankind—the constructive instinct—and represents an imperishable type of human activity. The problem of to-day is how to make common things beautiful and what the partisans of craftwork want to do is to extend over all the common things of life the principle of honesty and simplicity. For all art is essentially simple and that one may enter into its heaven, it is indeed necessary to become as a little child. Consider the hideous shapes of the modern coal-scuttle or of the foolish fenders on which you dare not put your feet lest you knock off some of the design. And if you want to poke the fire and get coal you have to have recourse to that monstrosity miscalled a "curate" and a pair of pincers. Why? Because of the lack of artistic training which has prevented us from seeing that honesty or fitness of purpose alone leads to quality-work. I contend that if the people of this country had had common justice in the matter of education even since 1870, it would have been impossible to have foisted upon the public the weird houses of tin or steel, plastered to look like stone. Handicraft is even yet in the minds of some educationists and by their tongues, associated with some sort of pre-factory training. Just as in some minds the craftsman is looked upon as inferior to the professional man and even to the clerk whose work is of far less import to the world. Now surely the man who actually constructs or creates is of greater value to the community than he who tabulates? It would seem that the man who dirties his hands or is constrained by his occupation to

Art and Handicraft

appear other than spick-and-span must needs be placed in a lower social stratum than another man who is always clean and tidy, no matter how useless he may be. The sooner that such a wrong estimate is replaced by a saner one, the better for society generally. We must recognise the dignity of work and not attach so much importance to the tailor.

We recall with pride that Benvenuto Cellini and the Della Robbias were considered fit company by popes and princes. But it is being realised that education in craftsmanship is not merely learning how to make a useful or even a beautiful object but includes the development of artistic sensibility. The act of creating, the constant experimenting, the striving towards an ideal, and joy in work that grows under one's fingers, are of much greater educational importance than the mere making of the object. Those of us who have experimented and are still experimenting with handicrafts in our schools are fully conscious of the joy which our boys get from making things, and we know that they prefer to use hand and brain rather than brain alone. All of us are conscious that the writers alone are not the only men who helped to build up the fabric of civilisation. Therefore I ask: Is a scheme of education complete which neglects the contribution of artists, sculptors, architects, and craftsmen to the sum of human knowledge? Our boys are not merely brains, but brains and body, and as Mr Glass of Doncaster says, unless the entire make-up is catered for in education there is bound to be waste.

Some of you may ask what crafts can be introduced into the secondary school? And others may say that the curriculum is already overcrowded. As a part-answer to those two objections I am going to quote a leader which appeared in the *Times Educational Supplement* during the September of 1926. It said: "Art and craftsmanship should not be regarded as trivial extras, but should be given a place of honour in every school as in every other community, and should be recognised as definite instruments of intellectual and spiritual training." And Mr A. F. Collins, in a lecture on the place of crafts in education, quoting this leader said: "That is the basis of the whole of our work. I want to see in our schools much

The Ampleforth Journal

more pride in calling a place a 'workshop.' The crafts have definite spiritual values and give joy in achievement. They have social value. There are complaints that people go too much to cinemas. Crafts can help in the proper employment of leisure. They also have æsthetic values; they are by no means an unimportant instrument in the formation of standards of taste. But I recommend the choice of real and vital crafts. I am strongly against bazaar crafts, the products of which could only be sold by reference to the purchaser's charity. I mention by way of instance, sealing-wax, hairpins, and trumpery of that sort. I would seldom make things purely as ornaments. There is plenty of scope in making useful things and many of these will certainly turn out beautiful things as well. I think that in the past one of the weaknesses of educational handicrafts was in overdoing the didactic side. Instead of things being done in order to make something, they were done in order to bring in a triangle, a cylinder, or a cone. I also think that there has not been enough emphasis in teaching on the fact that there is a vast body of tradition behind the crafts. If you want to use crafts as instruments of culture, you must let the child see what has been excellently done in the craft. I wonder whether as much use is made as may be of cathedrals within easy reach of handicraft centres, where wonderful examples of craftsmanship are to be seen."

May I say at this point that my personal opinion is that craftwork cannot be fully developed other than as a hobby—pursued out of school but closely allied to the art-training given by the school. Simple basic crafts such as basketry and raffia-weaving, lettering with its allied use of lino. blocks, can be taught during school time without any difficulty. From and through these the boys can learn that design must be suitable for the medium, *e.g.*, in lino. cutting, fine lines would have to be avoided.

Now I am assuming that there are times in the year—notably during the winter and early spring months—when many of your boys have plenty of time on their hands. You see I am following the plan of the fisherfolk of Ceylon and Ireland and the men of the Black Forest. Then is the time

Art and Handicraft

for the development of the hobby. You develop fencing and boxing, and I am pleading for the development of something constructive as well. Leather-work, metal-work, wood-carving, are extremely interesting media of self-expression and your reward will be great in the realisation of the joy that comes to your people who make and do. I state from actual experience that if you give craft-teaching a place in your timetables, the natural instinct of creativeness in the boy will provide the urge necessary to impel you to provide time, place, and opportunity for the practice and development of what you have started in your school. You will have to pardon my introduction of a personal note, but in my own school my experiments in craft-work have proved of very definite value not merely from an artistic standpoint but also morally and culturally. In the craft-rooms provided in the basement of an old building there is hardly a time outside of school hours when some one is not at work there, and many past members of the school come between half-past five and nine o'clock in the evening to make use of the opportunity to do some creative work of an artistic character. H.M. Inspector of Schools wrote in 1925: "It is a most interesting and remarkable undertaking which has already in the short space of two years yielded valuable and convincing results."

Before concluding I would commend to your notice a new book on *Art and Craft* by F. J. Glass, Headmaster of the Doncaster School of Arts and Crafts, and published by the University of London Press. Coupled with that I suggest that *Art in the Schools*, by Mr Littlejohns, published by the same firm, and *Art Work in Everyday Life*, to be published in October by Batsford, be added to your libraries. The works of Mr Lethaby are published by the Oxford Press and are too well known to call for any recommendation.

BROTHER MARTIN, C.F.X.

FROM THE BACCHÆ OF EURIPIDES

I.

Pentheus : Unhand me straightways, and beware how thou
That goest arioting wipest off on me
Thy madness' smirch. Let some one quickly go
Unto the spot where he doth watch the tokens
Of birds, and dig it down with crowbars, then
Whelm in a jumbled wreck, and to the winds
Forth fling his wreaths and give them to the storm.
For greatly thereby shall I work him harm.
Let those in faring to the burgh track down
This outlander of woman's shapeliness,
Who brings new baleful things into the land.
And if ye take him bring him here in bonds,
That he may know they dearly shall aby it
Who shame our city with these ribald routs.

Tiresias : Unhappy man! Thou knowest not the things
Thou sayest. Thou, who hadst not thy full wits
Before, art utterly beside thyself.
Let us hence, Cadmus, and beseech the gods
For this man's sake all madly though behaving,
And for the city's sake, and pray the god
That he do naught. But follow me and bring
Thy staff of ivy. Do those also try
My body to uphold, as I will thine.
It were unseemly for us greyhair'd men
To fall; but notwithstanding let us hence.
We must beseech the anger'd god, Zeus' son.
But keep thou watch lest Pentheus bring great woe
O Cadmus, on thine house. Not as a seer
Speak I, but by the deeds of Pentheus warn'd,
For baneful are the words the foolish utter.

From the Bacchæ of Euripides

II.

Where on the slopes of Nysa now
Art mustering thy train that sways the wand?
Where in the deer-roam'd land?
Or is it, Dionysus, on Corycus' brow?
Or green Olympus with his many trees
Where Orpheus once the woods together brought
And forth outdrew with witching song
From bosk and lowland all the wilder-throng?
O blest Pierialand!
For thee with gladdening eye great Evius sees,
And thou shalt soon of him be sought
With his wild dancing band.
He will pass over the Axius-wave,
And bring the Mænads waltzing with their
whirling feet;
And Lydia he will leave,
Thrice-happy Lydia, land of wealth,
Quick with the gift of gold mankind to greet.
The father-stream he cometh over, that doth far
inland wend
His way within the land for horses widely kenn'd,
Quickening and bringing life to cornkiss'd tilth.

H. E. G. ROPE.

AN ELEPHANT HUNT IN BURMA

G. P. SANDERSON, in *Thirteen Years' Elephant Hunting*, quotes Sir S. Baker as saying: "The Lion is generally acknowledged to be the King of Beasts; but no one who has seen a wild elephant can doubt for a moment that the title belongs to him in his own right. Lord of all created animals in might and sagacity, the elephant roams through his native forests. He browses upon the lofty branches, upturning young trees from sheer malice, and from plain to forest he stalks majestically at break of day 'Monarch of all he surveys.'" The hunt of the elephant is much more interesting and sporting than that of the lion or tiger, as there is the interest of tracking perhaps for days through forest and jungle, whereas the killing of the lion or tiger is generally a matter of being safely ensconced on a platform up a tree, often remaining there night after night in a very uncomfortable position and ignominiously potting your animal perhaps a short distance away below.

Our party consisted of a Burman, a half-caste and myself. We each of us had a native gun carrier, also a native to carry food; these acted as trackers. The Burman, a Government sub-official, was an experienced hunter—the lure of the glistening ivory tusks took him to the jungle whenever he had the time. The sport amounted to a passion with him, so much so that he was an indifferent shot, as at the sight of a tusker he could hardly control his excitement. This is the wrong temperament, as success and one's life depend upon calmness and accurate shooting. The half-caste, a Government opium inspector, was on the other hand the essence of calmness and a good shot. I was in charge of a detachment of British Infantry at Mandalay, and this was my first experience of big game.

We started out from Mandalay, the quaint old Burmese capital immortalised by Kipling in verse, our objective being a certain part of the jungle forty miles away, proceeding by train and bullock cart and sleeping in native huts or in the carts. We had half a dozen fire-arms, one 4-bore, two express rifles, one Winchester and two shot-guns. In

An Elephant Hunt in Burma

two and a half days we reached our destination, slept the night a few miles from the jungle, and started off at day break, leaving our impedimenta in the bullock carts.

Just before reaching the jungle we saw a boa-constrictor about six inches in diameter slowly swallowing another snake about a quarter its size, the head and about three feet of the snake standing straight up and being lowered inch by inch as the larger one gulped it. These were the only snakes we saw during our trip.

Leaving the brilliant sunshine and entering the jungle give one a curious sensation as if a door had been shut behind, cutting off the world one lives in for another, silent and sunless. There is an uncanny stillness about the place, a leaf can be heard to drop, and birds do not sing nor are any to be seen except here and there where the sun penetrates the trees.

As a novice I found myself looking to right and left and stepping carefully, expecting assorted animals and snakes to put in an appearance. I don't know whether this impression is general or comes of reading indifferent literature or seeing exaggerated pictures concerning wild animals, but I confess to being disappointed at not encountering or seeing a wild animal except a monkey for several days after being in the jungle, although excepting the lion the Burmese jungle abounds with most other beasts of prey. The fact is, I learnt, that excepting rogue elephants, man-eaters, and female with young, which they will protect if in danger, all other wild beasts flee from man, especially a number of men, and having very good powers of smell-differentiation know of their approach, give warning to all and sundry, and make off, and it is only by perseverance and experience that one can locate and approach them.

During the first two days we tracked two herds of elephants, but were not successful in getting a sight of them, although we could hear them trumpeting in the distance. We crossed the tracks of a bison closely followed by those of a large tiger in pursuit. The work of the trackers is most fascinating to watch; how they can track a certain animal which has passed days before, and of which to the inexperienced eye

The Ampleforth Journal

there is not the slightest evidence. A good hunter will tell you the animal, its size and when it passed a certain spot. They move along at a good pace, turning and twisting and only occasionally stopping to make a closer inspection of the ground.

On the third day we came up with the herd we had been tracking on the previous day; several times we had been near to them but they had got wind of us and pushed off. At the approach of an enemy the female elephant makes a long low sound like a deep horn-note, as warning, when the herd all stand perfectly still for several minutes and if convinced of danger get together in close formation, then swiftly and silently move off. The first we saw of this herd, which numbered about twenty-five elephants, was a group of four or five females feeding off the bamboo, our attention being drawn to them by sounds like revolver shots as they snapped the bamboo stalks. This, my first sight of wild elephants, was extremely interesting, and I should have liked to watch them for some time roaming about in their easy and stately style, pulling down with their trunks anything that took their fancy in the way of food. One of them was feeding a baby elephant, handing it with her trunk small pieces of bamboo shoots which the infant took in its trunk and thence to the mouth. The thought at this sight crossed one's mind as to how anyone could entertain the idea of slaying these noble-looking and harmless animals. As it happened this group was shortly joined by a tusker, and I must admit that the humane thoughts of a few moments before now gave place to those of obtaining possession of the glistening ivory in view before our eyes.

The Burman requested us to remain stationary while he advanced to about forty yards from the tusker. He could not get nearer without being seen, there being no cover. From this distance it was very difficult to kill as there is only one place, the brain, which is vital, and that is a very small part of the skull.

He fired but failed to kill, and from the pulling of that trigger pandemonium existed, and we all had a few minutes of real concentrated life. The elephant was hit somewhere

An Elephant Hunt in Burma

and started to gallop in a large circle around us, screeching in a most unearthly fashion; also the rest of the herd started to crash about like runaway locomotives. The half-caste and I had a quick shot as the tusker passed in front of us, but it was almost impossible to kill while going at such a pace. After each shot it naturally became more and more infuriated, screeching louder and louder, and after a minute or so it located us, or seemed to; anyhow, it came charging down to where we had a few moments before been standing. The sight and sound of that great beast as it came charging down with mouth open and trunk curled up was a sight not easily forgotten, and to say that we were relieved when it had passed and disappeared beyond is expressing it very mildly.

The spot where this took place was in the nature of a clearing surrounded by close undergrowth and trees which the tusker crashed into, knocking down anything that impeded its angry passage and leaving a space behind like a tunnel. The natives, we found, were up the trees during this episode. The wounding of this elephant will seem cruel, and I am glad to say that the Burman followed it up next day and disposed of it, so obtaining a pair of very fine tusks, one of which he gave to me. His description of how he came upon the tusker not many miles distant, being supported on either side by a female, was extremely interesting as showing them to have a large part of that gallantry generally accredited to the opposite sex of all species. Where these two females would have taken the male elephant is a matter of some interest, as it is a known fact that a dead wild elephant has never been known to have been seen (except killed outright by sportsmen). The natives of this Burmese jungle, in which hundreds of elephants are born, live and one would suppose die, will tell you that they have never seen or heard of anyone who has seen a dead wild elephant, nor their bones or tusks, and that where they elect to die is just as much a mystery to them as it is to you and me.

We next came across a large herd of about seventy on trek in close formation, the females and young in front, which is their usual mode of procedure, the whole thus conforming to the pace of the weakest and slowest. The following and

The Ampleforth Journal

fourth day we encountered a large herd feeding in a deep nullah, but found it difficult to get in a position to have much of a shot as they were all close together. After waiting some time one of the tuskers became separated and in a fair position for a shot. I happened to be in a good place, so took aim and fired; but as I had taken the shot in a kneeling position I missed completely and found myself sprawling on my back, the kick from the rifle having bowled me over. I had just time to get up and take cover behind a tree when the herd stampeded and charged up the rise from the nullah towards us, making a thundering noise and causing the earth to tremble. The speed at which they came up the hill was terrific and why they all came our way one couldn't imagine, as they had not seen us and we were using smokeless powder.

During the day the Burman and I suddenly came across a female and a young elephant about twenty yards away. The elephant saw us and started to curl up her trunk preparatory to a charge. The Burman called to me to stand quite still, which we both did; so the elephant hesitated, blinked at us and moved on. The Burman explained to me that by our standing still the elephant with its indifferent sight would mistake us for a tree or something stationary, but that if we had moved or tried to take cover, we should have had little chance of getting away at that distance.

That evening on our way to, and within a few miles of, the jungle village (four or five huts) where we were to spend the night, we came across a small herd. My gun carrier and myself were separated from the others, and as it was towards evening we decided to have a shot without acquainting the others. I was glad of the opportunity to stalk an elephant by myself and consider that after a little experience one is more likely to be successful in this manner than in company, however experienced. I pointed out to the native the tusker I was going to stalk and gave him to understand by signs that I wanted him near, and in case I missed to have a shot with the other gun. The tusker was busy feeding off bamboo, so that I was enabled to approach without being seen or heard. I got to twenty yards, advanced another five, and having good cover and nothing to interfere with me took

An Elephant Hunt in Burma

aim and fired, getting him through the brain. The native with me immediately came up and fired round after round at the elephant lying dead on the ground, his idea being to scare away the rest of the herd, and also to make sure in case the elephant was feigning death. The rest of the herd did not come our way, the shots apparently scaring them.

Needless to say I was very well pleased at getting a pair of tusks of my own, although the aftermath of the picture of this elephant lying there dead detracted considerably of the joy of conquest. As I contemplated that enormous, harmless beast, I decided I had no desire to destroy another of them.

On my way back to the village the native with me signified by calls to the villagers that we had killed, and was answered with joyful shouts; the killing of an elephant meant good meat for several weeks. Early next morning the entire village turned out armed with knives or anything that would cut, and in a few hours there was little of the elephant left for the vultures gathered in the vicinity. The meat was hung up in strips outside the huts and in branches of trees. Parts of the elephant's flesh are edible, but very tough. We had some of the liver in a curry, which was quite tender. The tusks were cut out and I later had them mounted on Burmese carving with one of their famous deep-toned gongs in the centre. The feet were cut off below the knees and hollowed out, making very good ornaments.

One evening just before dusk I was shooting jungle-fowl close to the village when I saw what I thought was a dog rolling about in the cart tracks. I was walking towards it when it sat up and stared at me. I found I was looking into the eyes of a small black panther which, after a few moments, turned and slipped into the bush, at which I was much relieved, not being prepared for a shot and only having a scatter-gun with me.

On our fifth and last day we had a jungle beat, the guns lining up at about fifty paces interval with instructions to aim half-right and half-left, but not in front or sideways. About fifty natives started in a large semi-circle about a mile away, closing in towards the line of guns and making as much

The Ampleforth Journal

noise as possible by shouting and using sticks. Unless carried out strictly to directions this manœuvre can be highly dangerous as there is quite a chance of shooting the man on your right or left whom you cannot see ; you only know his position by means of whistling as a signal and by facing your given front all the time. There is also a chance of firing into the oncoming beaters as they drive the game towards you.

It was quite an exciting moment as one heard the movement of the driven animals, not knowing what they were or where they would actually emerge. As it happened they were through the line of guns and beyond before anyone had a chance of a shot. A herd of buffalo could be seen, also a few deer. The man on my left and myself got a glimpse of a tiger's stripes as he slunk into the undergrowth. There were several shots fired but no casualties.

The expedition cost very little and we had secured trophies. The license for shooting elephant was only one Rupee ($1/4$) and the natives will stay out all day for a few annas (coppers). We brought our own stores and as payment for lodging we gave the jungle villagers some cartridges, every village having firearms of a sort and one round being valuable to them as representing so much venison for the community. They never expend any ammunition on game unless they are quite certain of killing, preferring to wait an opportunity when they can approach to a few yards and make certain.

GERALD J. CREAN.

NOTES

WITH this issue the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL starts out upon its second hundred with "Volume XXXIV, Part II" ; and it does so with a new Editor in charge. It may truly be said of an Editor of the JOURNAL that nothing becomes him like the leaving of it ; for then he is brought for the first time into public notice. Dom Leo Cæsar, who has gone out from the Community this term to join the staff of clergy at St Mary's, Cardiff, has had to lay down two onerous offices, those of Librarian and Editor. He has our best thanks for his punctual and unwearying discharge of these duties, which were not allowed to detract from his energetic work in classical teaching, and our best wishes for his new undertaking.

* * *

WE have to record also the departure of Dom Vincent Unsworth for St Anne's, Liverpool. Apart from his teaching work—he followed Dom Ignatius in bearing the brunt of the geography teaching—he was of great service to the football and especially to the cricket of the School, and he will be much missed.

* * *

ON Sunday, October 7th, there was laid at Cardiff by the Most Reverend the Archbishop, assisted by Father Abbot, the foundation stone of the new Canton schools. These it is hoped to open in February as the first self-contained primary school under the new Hadow regulations. So remarkable and important an achievement cannot be dismissed in a short note ; and we hope to be able to deal with it at greater length in our next issue.

* * *

WITH regret we heard of the sudden death, on January 23rd, of Thomas Edmund Greaves. He came from Waterloo, near

The Ampleforth Journal

Liverpool, and was in the School in the 'eighties of last century. Though he had not visited Ampleforth for many years, he had a strong affection for his Alma Mater and followed its fortunes with keen interest. His death, at the age of fifty-six, took place at Southampton, where he worked on the staff of the White Star Company. May he rest in peace!

* * *

AMPLEFORTH has lost a great friend in the death of Mrs Chamberlain of Grassendale. She was the wife of Mr George C. Chamberlain, the mother of Dom Alexius, and of his five brothers, all of them devoted sons of their Alma Mater. In spite of the trying infirmity of body which came to her in her later years, and of the tragic death of her husband, which took place away from home some years ago, she presented a brave front to life, and was always cheerful and uncomplaining. Her children will mourn the loss of one who was the active inspiration of their lives and gave a noble example of a great-hearted Catholic wife and mother. We offer them our respectful sympathy. May she rest in peace!

* * *

To Mrs Chamberlain's death have been added those of two other *propinqui* of our brethren. In the first place we condole with Dom Cyprian Murray on the death of his mother, which took place on January 14th. She has long been one of the leading parishioners of our church at Seel Street, Liverpool, and she will not soon be forgotten. May she rest in peace!

* * *

ST. ANNE'S, LIVERPOOL, has lost an equally devoted parishioner in Mr Marshall, the father of Dom Denis Marshall; he died after a short illness on January 26th. Over a period of many years Mr Marshall has been the constant and unfailing server of the Mass at seven o'clock each morning—a remarkable record of devotion that recalls to mind Blessed Thomas More's zeal to the same end. We beg our readers' prayers for his soul.

Notes

A PARTY of boys with classical interests again this year spent the afternoon of the St Edward's holiday in York, inspecting the remarkable work of excavation that is revealing York's early history to itself. Mr S. N. Miller, of Glasgow University, who is in charge of the work, added greatly to their interest and understanding by kindly acting as guide, with full and lucid explanations of the remains uncovered and their implications. The work when complete will place York among the most noteworthy Roman "sights" in Europe, and we hope before long to be able to publish an article on the discoveries that have already been made; but for the moment we must content ourselves with the summary, as reported in the *Manchester Guardian*, of Mr Miller's recent paper read to the Society for the Promotion of Roman Studies.

"Mr Miller, after recapitulating the results of what had been discovered in 1925—the original clay rampart of the first century, the first stone wall of Trajanic date, and the second wall which replaced it that was built either under Commodus or Septimius Severus,—proceeded to describe his excavation of the north-east tower of the legionary fortress.

The digging has revealed under all the stonework a porthole—that is left of a wooden tower contemporary with the original clay rampart,—secondly, the foundations of a stone tower upon which the existing tower rests unevenly; thirdly, the present stone tower; fourthly, evidence which shows that the tower was filled up to the level of the legionary rampart walk. Part of this cobbled walk has been laid bare, and it is, Mr Miller believes, the only example of a rampart walk ever discovered in this country.

From the evidence of pottery fragments in the Roman occupational earth used to fill up the tower and a Hadrianic inscription found in the neighbourhood, Mr Miller concluded that the first stone tower was built while the clay rampart still existed; and that the second was built during the period of transition from clay and wood to stone, which was begun under Trajan, and which continued, interrupted by troubles and the loss of IXth Legion, into the early part of Hadrian's reign. The alternative was to suppose a complete Hadrianic reconstruction, to which, however, existing evidence did not point. This tower, unlike the multangular tower, was inside the wall. Excavations at the multangular tower have proved that its date is not of Theodosius, but of the early fourth century, probably of Constantius Claudius. The evidence of pottery fragments makes this certain. It has been established that the present north-west and riverside walls of the fourth century mark a period when the area of the fortress

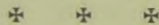
The Ampleforth Journal

was reduced. Excavations for the site of the original wall have proved ambiguous so far.

York in the fourth century was reduced, but it became more important—less of a legionary station and more a great administrative centre. Inside the wall remains of barracks that have been demolished to make way for the military buildings are of great interest. The present excavations at York are expected to throw light on the period of transition from the system of an army living under strict service conditions to the system of a localised militia living with their wives and families in comparative comfort."



PRECISION of nomenclature is often ignored or treated as a trifle. In France any big church is called a cathedral (if it isn't called a chapel!) and even in England fine buildings like those at Arundel or Norwich are too often termed cathedrals, though no bishop's *cathedra* stands in them. There is some confusion about our old abbeys, which are sometimes designated from their locality, sometimes from their dedication. The general rule was to name an abbey from its place, like Selby, Reading, Tewkesbury, and the rest; but when they were in a cathedral city, where the bishop's church took precedence, the name of the abbey's patron was prefixed,—hence St Augustine's, Canterbury or St Mary's, York. As there are no longer Catholic bishoprics in those cities it were more in accord with ancient usage to speak of the abbeys of York or Canterbury without adding a saint's name; and since Westminster is now a Catholic see to describe its abbey as St Peter's, Westminster.



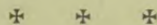
THE Sacristan returns sincere thanks to the Countess Senni for the gift of three very fine embroidered albs and amices, with the small linen appertaining. The work was carried out in the *ouvrage* of the nuns at the Casa delle Catacombe in Rome. The nuns, working under the direction of Mgr. Belvederi, the secretary of the great Archaeological Institute, are in touch at first-hand with the finest early Christian

Notes

designs; and the albs are just what is needed to complete the effect of Dom Augustine Roulin's Vestments, which draw their inspiration from the same period.



MUCH of the history of our parishes lies buried in the files of local newspapers. Dom Anselm Parker has set a good example by collecting in permanent form accounts of three important events in the Catholic life of Warrington. The handsome souvenir booklet he has sent us contains accounts of the consecration of St Mary's in August, 1927, its Golden Jubilee celebrations in June, 1928, and the opening of St Oswald's, Padgate Lane, in the same month. A short sketch of Catholicism in the town from pre-Reformation times to the present day gives the historical background of these recent developments; there are many illustrations of the priests who have laboured there, and of the churches they have built. Dom Anselm refers those who would like a fuller account of penal time Catholicism in Warrington to an article which appeared in the JOURNAL in May, 1909.



IN connection with Warrington, an old inhabitant, Mr E. R. P. Whitehead, has sent us the following traditional story of a famous Warrington Benedictine:

The church of St Alban, at Warrington, so dear to the Benedictine Order, is now about 105 years old. Previous to the opening of this church, Holy Mass was celebrated in a loft behind the old "Feathers" Hotel, and sometimes in a room at the back of the "Coopers' Arms" in Bewsey Street.

About the year 1830, the Rector of St Alban's, and I believe its first Rector, was the famous Dr Molyneux. At this period also, the Rector of the Parish Church was the Hon. Leopold Powys. Now these two Rectors, though at daggers drawn on religious subjects and always attacking one another in the local press, were at the same time very good friends, so much so that they used to dine at each other's house occasionally. On these occasions the usual wordy warfare took place, but always in good humour. Purgatory was their chief topic.

The Ampleforth Journal

Now, Dr Molyneux at this time had a very nice spaniel dog, named "Charlie," which was a great favourite. In course of time poor Charlie died. It was on the following Sunday that Mr Powys came to dine with Dr Molyneux at St Alban's, and of course, during the repast, the talk turned on the subject of Purgatory.

The Rector of the Parish Church, thinking that this would be a fine chance of having a "slap" at the Doctor said:

"I hear, Doctor, you have lost your little dog Charlie this last week!"

"Yes," said Dr Molyneux, "I am very sorry, for he was a great pet, a good companion, and I very much miss him!"

"Ah well," chimed in Mr Powys, "Cheer up, Doctor, don't be down-hearted; the dog will be all right. I suppose it has gone to Purgatory."

"Alas! No," replied the good Father, "Unfortunately just before it died, it turned Protestant, and went straight to Hell!"

Those whose reading has led them through the by-ways of the Emancipation period will recognise the authentic flavour of this reminiscence.



DOM WILFRID DARBY

OBITUARY

FATHER JOHN WILFRID DARBY.

FATHER JOHN WILFRID DARBY, O.S.B., died at Parbold on December 16th, 1928, and was buried there in the churchyard, a few paces away from where the altar stands at which he daily offered the Sacrifice of the Mass. He was laid to rest beside his venerable predecessor, Father Ildefonsus Brown, over whose coffin, thirteen years before, he had spoken an eloquent and very fitting panegyric.

Father Darby was born on February 28th, 1857, at Liverpool, of Irish parents, and from the blood of his ancestors he inherited a peculiarly ardent love for faith and country. He went to Ampleforth when he was ten years old. One thing drew our attention to him. He was marked by a scar on the temple caused by a fall from a dog-cart on his way to Mass when quite an infant. The mark remained with him till his dying day. He was a clever boy and quickly passed through the classes of the school, skipping a class near the top, yet holding his own in rivalry for the first place.

From Ampleforth he passed to Belmont, which was then the Common Noviciate and House of Studies for the English Benedictine Congregation. In due course he took his Simple Vows, and spent the following three years in those surroundings of natural beauty, devout recollection and liturgical grandeur which so vividly impressed those whose minds were opening to the elements of religious and scholastic life. Returning to Ampleforth, he pursued his ecclesiastical studies until his Ordination to the priesthood by the venerable Bishop Lacy of Middlesbrough, who is still living.

By his natural gifts he was fitted to take up scholastic work or any other, but a monastic Providence seems to have drawn him into the radius of Procuratorial labours, from which he never escaped, and to which in later life he devoted his abilities for many years. First of all he became assistant Procurator in his monastery, and for a long time was connected with the "Office," so that he gained a knowledge of its financial state which he always followed with a keen interest, prudently advising and wisely influencing its progress through the years.

In 1886 he was sent to Stanbrook for two years; then in brief succession to St Alban's, Warrington, to Woolton and to St Anne's, Liverpool. Then for a time he returned to Ampleforth. In 1901 he was appointed as the head priest of St Anne's, where he had been formerly assistant. At the time that Mission was heavily in debt—something like £17,000—and under his watchful care and wise administration this debt was paid off by about the year 1913. He visited Canada and the States on business and spent there about two years, carrying on, as far as might be, his missionary work. Finally he was appointed to the quiet Mission of Parbold in Lancashire, where he passed the last thirteen years of his life.

Besides his immediate relation with the affairs of St Lawrence's monastery, he was later appointed Economist of the Province and

The Ampleforth Journal

Laurentian familia. His success in this arduous and prolonged administration was remarkable, and we all owe him gratitude for this. Only Superiors can properly appreciate his usefulness and the established security which has been created by his most efficient work. Later he was chosen to be a member of the General Chapter of the English Benedictine Congregation, filling the office of "Inspector rei familiaris." He held this office till his death.

This is a brief synopsis of the career of Father Wilfrid Darby. In it he fulfilled the life of a useful and faithful priest reaching the allotted span of man's life,—three score and ten and a little more. This is no small thing to say. Pray God some one will be able to say as much for us when God shall summon us away.

Father Wilfrid's death leaves a gap among old friends and companions. He had a wide circle of friends, though necessarily it became narrower as age increased. As we near three score and ten, friends drop by our side and isolation grows. His official position had brought him into contact with a great many of the Benedictine Congregation and he seemed to know nearly everybody, even of remote generations. He had an exceptionally quick wit and ready flow of conversation, a store of reminiscence and an appreciation of humour which made him a welcome guest with young and old, with his Brethren, and with layfolk; but he was most at home with his Brethren. He helped many through their difficulties, not only monasteries and convents, but individuals too. He had, moreover, private troubles and anxieties which to his sensitive nature were a burden, and for many years he denied himself relaxations and recreations which our regulations allow us in order that he might be able to help others. His leading thought was for his Alma Mater. He had almost a passionate loyalty and affection for Ampleforth, and this showed itself not only in matters of the deepest concern, but overflowed to more trivial things, such as football and cricket. He had a strict sense of duty and a conscientiousness bordering on scrupulosity; and he had a deep sympathy with the poor and especially with the poor Irish, among whom he worked for many years.

It is not easy to know the serious depths of any man, and Father Wilfrid was particularly reserved. Indeed these depths were hidden by a certain boyishness which remained with him to the extreme end. It made the last days, sad as they were to us who looked on, easier. He died with his old simple ways about him. He was a man of high ideals, though natural weakness, common to us all, sometimes perhaps prevented strenuous effort in following them, for he never was a strong man, and a certain physical delicacy made the hardihood of life difficult. I think there is no one who did not grow better by living within reach of his influence.

But let us leave the dead to God. David chose wisely when he preferred rather to fall into the hands of God than be left to the judgments of men. We do not need the praise of man. Only one thing we need from them. As we speak over their coffin one thing they would utter if they could, they would ask our prayers. "Pray for me, O you my friends, for the hand of the Lord hath touched me."

J. A. W.

NOTICES OF BOOKS

Roma Sacra. By WILLIAM BARRY, D.D. (Longmans, Green & Co.) 10s. 6d.

These nine "Essays on Christian Rome" which Mgr Barry has collected from the *Dublin Review* are worth reprinting if only for their erudition and the challenge of some of their views. The venerable author, who is always scholarly and interesting, writes with distinction of thought and style, and with an illumination that is sometimes lacking in learned essays. He sees history not as detached episodes but as a whole with its forces and tendencies and results; and he gives us suggestive and sometimes provocative theories, based however on wide reading and serious thought. Dr Barry has always worn the robes of learning gracefully if a little consciously. So great is the wealth of allusions, historical and literary, that occur in his pages that to recognise and trace them would afford a drastic test of a reader's general knowledge. A useful Index is appended.

J. I. C.

RICHARD ROLLE: *Le Feu de l'amour, le Modèle de la vie parfaite, le Pater.* Traduits par DOM M. NOETINGER, Moine de Solesmes. (Tours, Mame et Fils, 1929.) 20 francs.

THIS new volume in the admirable series of *Mystiques anglais* edited by Dom Noetinger, is a worthy successor to the editions of the *Cloud of Unknowing* and the *Scale of Perfection* in the same series. Once again we recognise the advantage which the French reader enjoys in these thoroughly intelligible versions of our old writers. It is true that we, for our part, in possessing the originals possess also all that beauty of word and rhythm which no translation can represent. Yet, when we pass from the form to the teaching, there is no doubt that these excellent translations, wherein the author speaks through a modern medium and comes to us free from what Father Baker would call the "rubbs and jobbs" of an archaic vocabulary, have a distinct advantage over the very best of our English editions. And this is true in a special degree of the work before us.

But that is not the only merit of Dom Noetinger's edition of these treatises of our fourteenth-century Yorkshire mystic. Rolle has been sadly neglected by Catholic editors. If that neglect is now being repaired—and pre-eminently by this present work—it was none too soon. For here in England he has been edited by a succession of non-catholic scholars, culminating recently (1927) in the erudite work of Miss H. E. Allen, a comprehensive account of Rolle's writings and register of the extant manuscripts. But the inevitable has happened. These modern editors, with no practical knowledge of

The Ampleforth Journal

Catholicism, and sometimes even with manifest anti-catholic prejudices, have misinterpreted Rolle's work and misconceived his life. In this respect Dom Noetinger's masterly preface of some hundred pages is a work of criticism and rehabilitation of the very first importance.

It is impossible to summarise here the results of this effective piece of work, but we may at least express our satisfaction that Rolle may now no longer be represented: (1) as a more or less uneducated boy, who was allowed, in defiance of all canon law, to preach and to instruct others; (2) as an eccentric visionary; and (3) as the inevitable "precursor" of the Reformation. He is seen to have been a well-instructed theologian, completely orthodox in his teaching; and a well-balanced mystic, whose mystical experience is thoroughly in accord with the experience of the great Catholic mystics. In short, Rolle has been recovered to us both from the precincts of the mad-house, and from that equally undesirable locality, the ambiguous region where dwell the so-called precursors of Protestantism. It is something to be grateful for, and we offer Dom Noetinger our warmest thanks.

J. McC.

PERIODICALS RECEIVED

The Catholic Home Annual, 1929 (Herder). 1s.

The Catholic Diary, 1929 (Burns Oates & Washbourne). 1s. 6d

Chimes (Catholic Records Press). 1s. We hope to be able to find more room in our next issue for comment upon the remarkable discovery by Canon Kuypers and Dom Stéphan of Buckfast of a hitherto unknown Anglo-Saxon charter, recorded in this number of *Chimes*.

We acknowledge with thanks the receipt of the following magazines: *Stonyhurst Magazine*, *Downside Review*, *Placidian*, *St Augustine's Abbey School Magazine*, *Pocklingtonian*, *R.M.C. Magazine*, *R.A.F. Cadet College Magazine*, *Journal of the H.A.C.*, *Coathamian*, *Novo*, *Giggleswickian*, *Georgian*, *Eagle*, *Dovorian*, *Ushaw Magazine*, *Priorian*, *Edmundian*, *Raven*, *Sedberghian*, *Cottonian*, *Pauline*, *University Catholic Review*, *Ratcliffian*.

PART II THE SCHOOL

SCHOOL NOTES

THE School Officials for the term were :—

Head Monitor	H. S. K. Greenlees
Captain of Games	D. W. Humphrey
School Monitors	H. S. K. Greenlees, D. W. Humphrey, W. J. Stirling, P. C. Tweedie, F. E. Burge, J. W. Ward, R. Æ. Chisholm, A. J. Gordon, R. R. Rowan, P. Rooke-Ley, E. E. M. Stephenson, E. B. Tucker.
Games Committee	F. E. Burge, R. Æ. Chisholm, A. J. Gordon
Master of Hounds	W. J. Stirling
Whipper-in	R. P. Leeming
Field Master	J. C. Riddell
Hunt Committee	D. W. Humphrey, H. D. King, I. Mackenzie
Captain of Boxing	R. R. Rowan

* * *

THE new infirmary is now ready for the sick. It is a simple structure of brick covered with a thick coating of rough plaster. Its only adornments are the perfect pitch of the roof and that general sense of line and proportion which Sir Giles Gilbert Scott succeeds in giving to all his buildings. It stands in harmony with its surroundings and the eye can rest on it with complete satisfaction. The external details are few and they are not fussy. Internally there is the same simplicity. The architect has never forgotten the purpose of the building.

All the rooms face south and are glazed with Vita glass. The two wards with all their appurtenances stand in complete isolation and there are eight rooms each capable of taking two patients. Four of these rooms can be cut off from the rest of the building. The small emergency operating theatre is fitted with shadowless lights and other gruesome surgical apparatus. The building is centrally heated but all the rooms and wards have fireplaces, and it is so designed that it can be easily enlarged. Briefly it appears to be both beautiful and practical and no detail of modern hygiene, as the orthodox house agent's prospectus would say, has been overlooked.

Long may it stand in its native state of simplicity and empriness!

School Notes

WE hope in our next issue to include an illustration of the new infirmary and its surroundings from the pencil of Dom Maurus.

* * *

THE new farm-buildings, though practically complete, are not yet in use; and we shall leave their description to our Summer issue, by which time it should be possible to gather the cows' opinion of them.

* * *

SIMILARLY the new monastery wing, though progressing steadily, does not at present call for more than the record of that progression.

* * *

WE acknowledge with gratitude a notable benefaction to the Abbey Church on the part of Lady Lovat—the gift of a “Discus” blower for the organ. Those will be most aware of its timeliness who have had their devotions disturbed by a puffing and blowing, a rattling and clanking, which grew in recent years to the point of beggaring description in English (the French manage these things better with words like *tintamarre* and *broubaba*). At any rate peace is restored (it is true that when set working again at the end of the sermon the bellows emit what is uncommonly like a hearty but subdued yawn); and the organist can face the *giubilante* affected by Sir Edward Elgar, or the *ffff* of Karg Elert (or the adequate support of the congregation singing Number 101!) without catching glimpses of rapidly and indignantly bobbing heads at the bellows or overhearing the growing rumour of incipient revolt.

* * *

THE entertainments this term have been many and various. Admiral Gordon Campbell, V.C., was the success of the term's lecturers by general consent; and Mr Paul Edmonds, lecturing on that remarkable book “The Road to Endor,” was extremely interesting from his first-hand acquaintance with it. The most arresting film shown was probably “Chang,” but “Tell it to Sweeny” must not be passed over—a little-known, but thoroughly amusing film. Finally let us add the return of Mr Sterndale Bennett to the scene of a former triumph, where he repeated—not the songs, but the triumph.

The Ampleforth Journal

OUR thanks are due especially to an Old Boy, Frank de Guingand, who rose straight from his bed appendix-less to give us a remarkably enlightening and vivid account of his life in Nyassaland, where he has been diversifying the surveying of unmapped Africa with big-game hunting of the best.

* * *

THE Curator of the Museum offers his best thanks to Mrs Harrison for the gift of a stamp collection which was very welcome both to the School Collection and to the members of the Philatelic Society, and also to E. Stephenson who has presented a set of the new Irish coinage.

* * *

WE must also thank Mrs. Francis Rooke Ley very warmly for the gift of a number of pictures, including an engraving, signed by Holman Hunt himself, of his "Finding in the Temple," and a lovely Memling triptych as reproduced by the Arundel Society.

* * *

CONGRATULATIONS to D. W. Humphrey, J. C. Riddell, and P. Rooke-Ley on receiving their 1st XV Caps.

ALSO to A. Gordon, J. Mackenzie, R. Rowan, and H. Blake, who received their Team Caps.

* * *

A DEFINITE "Colts'" set has been inaugurated. The best thirty in the School under sixteen (excluding any who may be in the 1st XV) form the Colts' set; these play together and from them are chosen the Colts' XV. The rest of the Upper School—about seventy—were picked up in a "Four Sides" tournament. Last term P. Ainscough's XV won the tournament.

School Notes

P. ROOKE-LEY played for the Public Schools against the United Services, and also, together with R. Rowan and J. Foley, for the Rossllyn Park Public Schools.

J. Riddell was chosen to play for the Yorkshire Public Schools XV against the Welsh School XV but was unable to make the journey.

H. Blake was chosen for the Manchester Public School side against the Liverpool Public Schools XV. Owing to the hard state of the ground a game of "Soccer" was substituted, which Manchester won.

B. Rabnett played for the Northumberland Public Schools XV against Durham.

* * *

THERE made its way to Switzerland this winter for the first time an unofficial but considerable band of enthusiasts for "Winter Sports" from Ampleforth. From an unauthorised but apparently veracious report of their activities we cull a few sentences:

"The whole crew set out on their first campaign, shod with skis skod with skates, and even sled with sledges. The principle of ski-ing they discovered to be this, that provided the skier remains vertical on his skis, you can no more stop him (or he himself) when he gets going than you can stop a monitor from getting to his tea. . . . They were all quite successful—that is, they all seemed to fall in soft places. . . . It is rumoured that they assisted in teaching the Queen of a Balkan State, not to mention several Empresses of China, how to skate and that they even acquired a certain degree of elementary skill in that art themselves."

* * *

MR PERRY has done as well as ever at the Shows of 1928. The bare details of his success are as follows:

"At the Birmingham Cattle Show four first, three second prizes, and two Reserves, for swedes, turnips, kohlrabi and carrots; and a first prize for cabbages.

At Edinburgh first and third prizes for swedes.

At York five first and four second prizes.

At the London Dairy Show, the second prize for a collection of roots.

At the Scottish National Fat Stock Show, three first prizes (out of four entries) for potatoes.

At York, first prize, and at Birmingham and the Yorkshire Agricultural Society's Doncaster Show several second prizes, for bags of ware potatoes.

The Ampleforth Journal

It remains only to congratulate Mr Perry on his continued success with the Farm, and to remind Community and School alike that the cabbages mentioned above are not private pets of Mr Perry's nurturing, but the cabbages that appear on our tables, and that "ware" potatoes, when interpreted to the uninitiated, turn out to be potatoes *en masse*, as they are sent in to the kitchen.



THE School Staff was constituted as follows :

Dom V. P. Nevill, M.A. (Head Master).
Dom Placid Dolan, M.A. Dom Felix Hardy, B.A.
Dom Dunstan Pozzi, D.D. Dom Christopher Williams, B.A.
Dom Herbert Byrne, B.A. Dom Martin Rochford, B.A.
Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A. Dom Laurence Bévenot, B.A.
Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A. Dom Antony Spiller
Dom Illyd Williams Dom Gabriel McNally
Dom Clement Hesketh, B.A. Dom Sylvester Fryer
Dom Stephen Marwood, M.A. Dom Philip Egerton, B.A.
Dom John Maddox Dom Oswald Vanheems, B.A.
Dom Raphael Williams Dom Benedict Milburn, B.A.
Dom Ignatius Miller, M.A. Dom Terence Wright
F. Bamford, Esq., B.A.
R. A. Goodman, Esq., B.A.
I. V. Turnbull, Esq., B.A.
H. W. Stevens, Esq., B.A.
W. H. Shewring, Esq., B.A.
A. B. Nash, Esq., B.A.
S. M. Riddle, Esq.
H. G. Perry, Esq., B.A., A.R.A.M., F.R.C.O. (*Piano*)
W. H. Cass, Esq., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M. (*Violin*)
J. Groves, Esq. (*Violoncello*)
G. S. Hughes, Esq., M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S., Eng.
A. R. Lister, Esq., M.C., M.B., B.Ch., F.R.C.S. Eng.
A. C. Vidal, Esq., D.S.O., M.R.C.P., L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S. Edin.,
L.R.F.P.S. Glasgow.
Sergeant-Major C. E. Ott (late Aldershot Gymnastic Staff)
Sergeant-Major J. E. Eason, M.M. (late Grenadier Guards)
J. Welch, A.C.B.
Nurse Meyer (Matron)
Nurse Lordan (Matron, Infirmary)
Nurse Dunne (Matron, St Cuthbert's)



THE FIRST XV., 1928—9

Standing—B. Rabnett, H. Blake, I. Mackenzie, J. R. MacDonald,
J. W. Ward, R. R. Rowan, R. A. Chisholm, J. M. Lind, J. M. Foley,
J. R. MacDonald.

Sitting—A. J. Gordon, F. E. Burge, D. W. Humphrey, J. C. Riddell, P. Rooke-Ley.

In front—C. E. MacDonald, C. F. Grieve.

RUGBY FOOTBALL

AMPLEFORTH *v.* YORK

THE season was opened, under ideal conditions, with the match against York on October 13th. It also marked the opening of the new field, to which reference is made elsewhere.

Ampleforth won by four goals, one penalty goal, and eight tries (47 points) to a try (3 points). From a loose scrum formed after the kick-off the ball travelled along the School three-quarter line and Rooke-Ley scored in the corner. This was not converted, but not long afterwards another round of passing let Rooke-Ley in again and this time he grounded the ball beneath the posts and Rowan easily converted. Now, by touch-kicking and forward rushes, York made ground and kept Ampleforth in their own half for about ten minutes. During this time Elsworth scored for York from a forward scramble on the line. Soon, Ampleforth were awarded a penalty kick which Rowan turned to good account. Before half-time Lind and Rooke-Ley each scored a try. In the second half Ampleforth crossed the York line eight times. The tries were scored by Rooke-Ley (2), Lind (2), Humphrey (2), Riddell and Rowan. Rowan converted three of these tries.

The backs ran and handled well. MacDonald got the ball away well to Grieve, who got his three-quarters moving. Lind did some good cuts-through and Rabnett, the other centre, fed Rooke-Ley well. The forwards were good in the loose and line-out, but their packing and heeling were distinctly bad. It is hoped that they will improve in this department.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. Lind, C. Ruddin; C. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt*), F. E. Burge, J. Riddell, R. Rowan, I. Mackenzie, J. Ward, J. Foley, A. C. Russell

AMPLEFORTH *v.* YORKSHIRE WANDERERS

On Wednesday, October 24th, the Yorkshire Wanderers brought a strong side, including several County Trials, and



THE FIRST XV., 1928—9

Standing—B. Rabnett, H. Blake, I. Mackenzie, J. W. Ward, R. R. Rowan, R. Æ. Chisholm, J. M. Lind, J. M. Foley,
J. R. MacDonald.

Sitting—A. J. Gordon, F. E. Burge, D. W. Humphrey, J. C. Riddell, P. Rooke-Ley.

In front—C. E. MacDonald, C. F. Grieve.

The Ampleforth Journal

defeated the School by two goals, one dropped goal, and four tries (26 points) to one goal (5 points).

A very strong wind was blowing from the south-west, and the Wanderers, winning the toss, played with it in the first half. Play settled down in the Ampleforth half after the kick-off, and after three minutes' play W. Gaunt, the Wanderers' left centre, received a long pass from a loose scrum and dropped a goal.

Soon after this Rooke-Ley picked up a pass dropped by the Wanderers' three-quarters and, leaving his opponents standing, ran from mid-field to score under the posts. Rowan converted the try and thus put the School ahead—but not for long. The Wanderers kept up the pressure and scored three more tries in the first half. C. F. Cardale, an old Dunelmian, the Wanderers' outside half, was making beautiful openings for his centres and he was chiefly responsible for these tries. Before half-time, however, one of the most noteworthy incidents of the match occurred. In midfield one of the Wanderers' centres broke through and passed the Ampleforth full-back with a forward to pass to on his right. He was being chased by E. Stephenson who was not far from him, but he never seemed to decrease the distance. However, about ten yards from the School goal line Stephenson did the only thing possible under the circumstances. He "jumped," and tackled the man with the ball with a sheer dive at his hips and thus saved a certain try. Towards the end of the first half Ampleforth pressed but could not score. With the wind behind in the second half they did slightly better, but the Wanderers through Cummins and Cardale scored two more tries.

The standard of play shown by the XV was quite good, but that of their opponents was better. It was the experienced who beat the novice, but the novice tried his best and his tackling on the whole was good. Grieve was very conspicuous in this respect and Rabnett and Stephenson tackled well, too, but throughout the back division there was a tendency to buy the dummy too easily. In attack the three-quarters tended to pass a bit too soon, and through lack of experience, and thus of confidence, played too orthodox a game.

Rugby Football

The forwards' play in the tight scrums never reached a high standard, but they brought off some good rushes in the loose and their line-out work was good. Riddell played very well and was conspicuous at getting across in defence and tackling the wing man. Foley, too, was noteworthy for his play in the loose and his defence in the open.

AMPLEFORTH.—T. McKelvey; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. Lind, E. Stephenson; C. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt.*), J. Riddell, I. Mackenzie, J. Foley, J. Ward, R. Rowan, P. Tweedie, J. R. MacDonald.

AMPLEFORTH v. STONYHURST

This game was played at Stonyhurst under ideal conditions, on the 4th November. In a nutshell the game might be described by saying that in the first half Stonyhurst did most of the pressing and in the second half Ampleforth. Further, it might be said that the Stonyhurst forwards beat the Ampleforth backs, for it was in these departments that the respective sides were better one than the other. The Stonyhurst forwards were heavier and they possessed a better hook, and therefore they had the advantage in the tight scrums, of which there were many. In the loose the Stonyhurst forwards got the ball to their three-quarters better, but the Ampleforth pack made some good rushes. In the line-out they were about even.

The Stonyhurst forwards got possession of the ball and gave their three-quarters more chances, but the three-quarters gave and took their passes badly, and made very little use of their many opportunities. The Ampleforth backs, on the few occasions when they did get the ball, were superior to their opponents. They passed well and ran well, and more than once it was only the Stonyhurst full-back's tackling of Rooke-Ley which saved certain tries.

The game opened with some mid-field play amongst the forwards. The Stonyhurst pack heeled the ball to their halves time and time again and very nearly as often their three-quarters knocked on or dropped their passes. The Ampleforth forwards were seldom giving the ball to their backs, who in

The Ampleforth Journal

consequence were forced to do a lot of defensive work, which they did well enough.

The first try occurred half way through the first half. From a loose scrum Stonyhurst heeled, their fly-half passed to a centre, who dropped the pass and took the ball on with his feet and then passed out to the other centre who did exactly the same. They had "drawn" not only the Ampleforth wing, but also Chisholm from full-back and these were busy trying to fall on the ball. This last centre three-quarter at last whipped the ball out to his wing, Morgan, who had an easy run in to the corner. The kick at goal failed. A forward got Stonyhurst's next try. One was pleased to see that it was so, for their forwards played well and would probably have done better if they had kept the ball more. Rowan missed a fairly easy penalty for Ampleforth before half-time and so Stonyhurst crossed over with an eight points lead.

In the second half, as has been said, Ampleforth did most of the pressing. Not long after the re-start, from a scrum on the left, the ball went along the line to Lind who cut between his opposing centre and the wing and raced the full-back for the corner. The kick at goal failed. As the result of a similar movement Lind got over again, but unfortunately knocked on before grounding the ball. An interesting game came to a close with the losers still pressing, and one came away with the impression that a side made up of the Stonyhurst forwards and the Ampleforth backs would make a strong combination.

TEAM.—R. Chisholm; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. Lind, N. Smith; C. Grieve, C. MacDonald; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt.*), A. Gordon, J. Riddell, J. Foley, H. Blake, R. Rowan, I. Mackenzie, J. Ward.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS

Under very wet and muddy conditions this match was played at Ampleforth on November 11th. The Signals kicked off and it was soon evident, so wet was it, that play might be altogether confined to the forwards. Such games are generally dull to the spectator, but this was not the case. The

Rugby Football

handling of the halves and three-quarters was so good that not a forward on either side scored, but everyone of the Ampleforth three-quarters scored and also Grieve the fly-half. On the Signals' side their right wing, Wintle, a fast and clever player, scored both their tries. It was a day for every forward to enjoy—plenty of rushes and plenty of mud, and hence no fear of fly-kicking too far; and it was a day for the backs to practise their handling, and if this failed, to kick and run. Three tries were scored in this way. In spite of this the School three-quarters endeavoured to pick up the sodden ball too much. The rule for such days is that in attack no one but the scrum-half should pick the ball off the ground.

Ampleforth opened the scoring by Rooke-Ley who adopted the kick-and-run tactics to a dropped pass and touched down far out. The kick at goal failed, and the Signals soon went ahead with a converted try after a brilliant run by Wintle. For the rest of the game he was closely marked and never again got far with the ball in his hands. Rowan put the School ahead again by one point, kicking a good penalty goal from beyond the "twenty-five" and near the touch-line. After some more scrambling and rushing by the forwards Stephenson used the fly-kick method of attack; he was stopped on the Signal's line, but Rabnett, who was backing up, kicked the ball over and scored. Ampleforth's next try was after some good handling by the three-quarters. From a line-out Riddell, who played an excellent game throughout, passed to MacDonald who set his three-quarters going. After Lind had passed to Rabnett he went round and came up outside Rooke-Ley on the wing and, having received the ball from him, made for the line and was brought down a yard short; but the momentum of his run and fall sent him slithering over the line. Rowan converted this try. The Signals pressed hard again before half-time, and more than once nearly scored, but determined tackling and falling on the ball kept them out. Ampleforth crossed over with a nine-points lead but Wintle soon scored again for the Signals, kicking and running half way up the field. At this period there was a lot of forward play and the game was kept near the west touch-line, Ampleforth gaining ground at every throw-in. From

The Ampleforth Journal

some passing by the Ampleforth backs the game went to the other side of the field and nearer the Signals' line. From a throw-in Riddell again passed to MacDonald, and good "drawing" and quick passing by the School backs put Stephenson in on the right. Just on time Grieve ran straight through the Signals' defence and scored under the posts, but again Rowan failed to convert. This last try was the best piece of individual work of the match. Final score, Ampleforth one goal, one penalty goal, and four tries (20 points), Royal Corps of Signals one goal, and one try (8 points).

The XV as a whole played its best game so far as the season had gone. The forwards made up for a lack of heeling in the tight by showing more dash and hustle in the loose. Humphrey led them well and Mackenzie, Rowan, and Foley were always prominent. Riddell was perhaps the best, especially in the line-out, catching the wet ball at the top of his jump. MacDonald and Grieve combined well and it is unnecessary to say anything more of the three-quarters. Chisholm, at full-back, made some bad and expensive mistakes; but he learnt his lesson and after the bad period found some good touches. His tackling and falling on the ball were quite adequate.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Chisholm; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. M. Lind, E. Stephenson; C. Grieve, C. MacDonald; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt.*), J. Riddell, J. Foley, I. Mackenzie, R. Rowan, J. Ward, A. C. Russell, J. R. MacDonald.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* SEDBERGH

This game was played at Ampleforth on the morning of Saturday, November 17th, and resulted in a convincing win for Sedbergh by three goals and four tries (27 points) to nil. A strong cross-wind blew throughout the game, and although it had its points in drying the ground after heavy rain on the day before, it did not make passing easy and it tended to confine the game to one side of the field and that with a lot of dull touch play.

For the first ten minutes Ampleforth pressed and it looked as though the game would be a hard struggle for either side

Rugby Football

to win, but before half-time Sedbergh had scored one goal and two tries. From the Sedbergh point of view they were really good tries, but hard and keen tackling would have saved all of them. The first was scored by Moffat, the fly-half, who flashed past several Ampleforth players, grounded under the posts, and converted the try himself. The second try was scored by Doran, Sedbergh's fast right wing. It was a very fine run from between the Ampleforth "twenty-five" and the centre line, but he ought to have been brought down. Hudson, the scrum-half, dodged over for the third try.

In the second half Sedbergh crossed the Ampleforth line four times. The first try was by Doran after another good run, the second was after a good dribbling rush by the Sedbergh forwards who took the ball over the line for Pattman to touch down. This same player scored the next try by backing up his three-quarters and receiving a return pass from Doran. Just on time McGowan, one of the fast Sedbergh centre-three-quarters, "walked through" the Ampleforth defence and scored under the posts for Moffat to convert.

Unhappily for Ampleforth, their halves, and especially MacDonald, struck a real off day. Grieve never seemed to receive a good pass from MacDonald and consequently the three-quarters never got a real chance of attack. In defence they generally got to their men, but generally failed to put them down. The tackling lacked wholeheartedness, and shoulders did not go "right home" as they should do.

The Sedbergh halves and three-quarters passed excellently in spite of the very annoying wind, with short but sharp passes which proved effective.

The forwards were evenly matched, and from an Ampleforth point of view the only encouragement from the game was the improvement in the heeling from the tight. Gordon hooked very well. Where the Sedbergh forwards were superior was in their backing up of their three-quarters in attack. Whatever three-quarters had the ball there seemed to be two or three forwards to pass to as well as the other three-quarters. A really good pack of forwards must be able to do all their work in the scrum and then be up and ready to take passes from their three-quarters.

The Ampleforth Journal

Chisholm, at full-back, after an unconvincing start, showed plenty of dash and pluck and was the only one to tackle hard and to go down on the ball recklessly, as should be done.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Chisholm; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. Lind, E. Stephenson; C. MacDonald, C. Grieve; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt.*), J. C. Riddell, A. Gordon, R. Rowan, I. Mackenzie, J. Ward, H. Blake, J. R. MacDonald.

REFEREE :—Rev A. E. C. Morgan.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* MIDDLESBROUGH

This match was played at Ampleforth on Saturday, November 24th. Owing mainly to some good forward play and some good kicking by C. MacDonald and Chisholm, Ampleforth held territorial advantage for most of the first half. However, open play was impossible because of the strong west to east cross-wind which was blowing.

Uninteresting touch play and many tight scrums ruled the first half. Middlesbrough, with a heavier pack, took scrums instead of lines-out, and the Ampleforth pack showed improvement in their tight work. They got low in the scrum and pushed more together, and these important features in tight scrum work, together with some excellent hooking by J. R. MacDonald, gave them a fair share of the ball. Towards the end of the half, from a loose scrum on the west side, Middlesbrough started a passing movement with the wind, and Jackson scored far out. This try was not converted and the School changed ends three points down.

Soon after half-time Cook, the Middlesbrough full-back, scored an excellent try. He dashed up on the blind side to take a pass from the wing and touched down for an unconverted try. Cook was the outstanding player of the Middlesbrough side. He fielded and kicked well, and his speed does not seem to deteriorate as he grows older! Ampleforth now resumed the attack, and Rooke-Ley scored two unconverted tries. The first was a good piece of individualism. Rooke-Ley snapped the ball off the ground himself and raced the defence for the line. The second try was made by Chisholm who broke through an opening and gave a scoring pass to Rooke-

Rugby Football

Ley. The scores were now level and there were only seven minutes to go.

Middlesbrough now returned to the attack, and from a scrum on the right their right wing, unobserved by his *vis-à-vis*, came in and took the scrum-half's pass, thus leaving Dixon over on the left, who scored, and himself converted the try. Before time Middlesbrough scored another try by Apter after a dribble in which both the forwards and three-quarters took part. This was unconverted, and the whistle blew for no-side, leaving Middlesbrough the victors by one goal and three tries (14 points), to two tries (6 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; P. Rooke-Ley, R. Chisholm, N. Smith, L. Cravos; C. Grieve, C. MacDonald; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt.*), J. C. Riddell, I. Mackenzie, J. Ward, H. Blake, J. R. MacDonald, A. C. Russell, B. Kevill.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* GIGGLESWICK

A dry field, the sun overhead, and a slight "nip" in the air made the conditions perfect on Tuesday, November 27th, when this match was played at Ampleforth. Humphrey won the toss and elected to play with a slight wind but into the sun. Giggleswick kicked off and Ampleforth took up the attack at once. It was obvious at the outset that the School halves had only had a temporary lapse from form during the last two matches and that now, except for some rather inaccurate passes by MacDonald, they were on their game again. During all the first half Ampleforth kept up the attack. The forwards were gaining possession four times out of five in the tight, and Riddell seldom failed to get the ball at the line-out. Attack after attack was made on the Giggleswick line, but the defence was too good. It was not until the game had been going for fifteen minutes that Grieve seemed to realise that orthodox methods were useless against such defence. Accordingly he unexpectedly worked the blind side and gave Rooke-Ley a pass which was good but which left that player with little room to move, and with more than one man between him and the line. However, Rooke-Ley ran fast and straight

The Ampleforth Journal

and succeeded. The kick at goal failed. Ampleforth continued to gain possession and made repeated attacks. Lind made many valiant attempts to cut through in the centre but without success. Whether a centre should endeavour to make openings, as Lind was doing, gave rise to much of that touch-line criticism which is so useless. Such critics should remember that the *first* duty of a centre-three-quarter is to make openings.

Rooke-Ley scored again before half-time. The ball seemed to be "lying fallow" in mid-field between the three-quarters when he rushed in, snapped it up, and outpaced the defence.

There was no more scoring before half-time and Ampleforth changed ends with a six-point lead. Giggleswick improved during this half and thanks to their forwards, who seemed to pack lower as the Ampleforth eight got higher, they gained possession more often in the tight and thus kept play in the Ampleforth half. At one moment there was a line-out right on the Ampleforth line, but the School forwards rose to the occasion and with a good rush led by Humphrey and Blake they took the ball to the half-way line. This pleased the writer (a forward!) as much as anything in the game. Before "no-side" was blown Rooke-Ley obtained another try for Ampleforth. Riddell caught the ball in the line-out and passed to MacDonald who set his three-quarters going. The ball went to Rooke-Ley, who rounded his own man and the full-back and scored. The try was unconverted and Ampleforth remained the victors by three tries (9 points) to nil.

The forwards, well led by Humphrey, who also played a captain's game himself, were hustling in the loose, and in the first half at any rate they got more of the ball in the tight. In the second half they packed less well, getting higher and higher towards the end, and consequently got less of the ball. In the line-out Riddell caught the ball well, and it was pleasing to see him change his tactics when instead of throwing back to MacDonald he went through on his own and very nearly scored. Grieve and MacDonald played an improved game but Rooke-Ley was the match winner. He ran fast and with the determination necessary for a scoring wing. Chisholm at full-back did some good work but he was often out of position

Rugby Football

and once waited for the ball to bounce before fielding it—both bad mistakes for a full-back.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Chisholm; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. Lind, L. Cravos; C. Grieve, C. MacDonald; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt.*), J. C. Riddell, I. Mackenzie, H. Blake, J. Ward, J. R. MacDonald, A. C. Russell, T. M. Riddell.

AMPLEFORTH v. BIRKENHEAD PARK "A"

This match was played at Ampleforth on Saturday, December 1st. The first quarter of an hour was rather sensational and unexpected. The School scored two goals. The first was from a good passing movement by the halves and three-quarters which Rooke-Ley finished off and to which Rowan added the goal points from a difficult position. Soon after the kick-off Grieve, on receiving the ball from MacDonald after a loose scrum, cut nicely through two openings, and as he was well followed by his centres, the ball had merely to be passed out to Rooke-Ley for him to score under the posts. Rowan kicked the goal.

Birkenhead Park had a heavy pack and now took a man out and played five three-quarters. This move led to the next try, for after a passing movement Birkenhead Park had a man over and Furnace scored far out for Kelly to kick a beautiful goal. Before half-time the Park scored again by Moseley, their scrum-half, who dodged over from a scrum near the School line. The kick failed, and so at half-time the School still led, but only by ten points to eight.

After half-time the School returned to the attack and twice nearly scored, but a dropped pass by a centre spoiled the chances. The Park made many attacks on the Ampleforth line and their passing was so accurate that a score similar to their first try seemed certain. However, the Ampleforth three-quarters marked up well and Chisholm and Rabnett quite rightly adopted the tactics of high tackling, gathering the man and ball with a grasp round the arms. This prevented the Park using their man over in attack, but he was most useful in defence and the School wings could not get round. After a round of passing the ball went to the Park's left wing, Kelly, who gave a return pass to a three-quarter backing up, and he flung himself over the line. The kick at goal failed and so Birkenhead Park led by one point—11 points to 10.

The Ampleforth Journal

The forwards now made a valiant effort to put the School ahead again and they executed some fine rushes and took the ball to the Park goal. Grieve seemed to realise that our wings had few chances of getting round the defence, and when the ball came to him he quite correctly attempted a drop at goal. It failed, but it was a sensible attempt to retrieve the situation. Just on time the Park scored another try through Jones, who received the ball after some short sharp passes amongst the forwards and three-quarters. The kick again failed, leaving the final score, Birkenhead Park one goal, three tries (14 points), Ampleforth, two goals (10 points).

The forwards played well against a heavier pack and some of their rushes were very effective. The halves combined quite well in attack and one of the features of the game was their touch-kicking in defence. MacDonald on two occasions missed gaining touch and the opposing full-back gathered the ball; but on both occasions MacDonald had followed up well and tackled the full-back in possession. Barton at full-back played very promisingly. He was cool, and he fielded well, and found some good touches. His tackling, often of men twice his size, was a feature of the game.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, R. Chisholm, L. Cravos; C. Grieve, C. MacDonald; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt.*), J. C. Riddell, I. Mackenzie, R. Rowan, H. Blake, J. R. MacDonald, J. Ward, A. C. Russell.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* MOUNT ST MARY'S

This match was played at Mount St Mary's on Wednesday, December 5th. For the first ten minutes the Mount pressed, but really good tackling kept them out. However, at a line out near the Ampleforth line the wing threw the ball to Walsh who ran in between the forwards and the touch-line and dashed over for an unconverted try. From the kick-off Ampleforth gained territorial advantage and from a loose scrum on the right the ball went *via* the halves and centres to Rooke-Ley who rounded his own man and touched down far out. The kick at goal failed.

The Mount now took up the offensive and from a loose scrum on the right the ball went along their three-quarter

Rugby Football

line. When the ball reached Marshall, their left centre, Rabnett "bought" a dummy and Barton, who was expecting Rabnett to get the centre and himself the wing, had not time to turn. This try was unconverted and from the kick-off Ampleforth pressed again. From a loose scrum under the posts the forwards heeled and on receiving the ball, Lind dropped a goal. Now the Mount pressed and Gonsalves, their fly-half, dropped a good goal, thus putting his side ahead by 10 points to 7. This was the half-time score, but during the first twenty minutes of the second half the Mount added 13 points to their total. Bayne scored twice, both of which tries were converted by Nolan, and Gonsalves scored an unconverted try. All these three tries were breaks through and could have been stopped by determined tackling. However, they were excellent runs and combined with them were dummies and swerves which the Ampleforth defence failed to deal with. With ten minutes to go the Ampleforth forwards seemed to get together more and they gave their backs more chances. Rooke-Ley scored two tries after excellent runs from the middle of the field. They were both scored under the posts but Rowan failed with his second kick and the ball hit the cross-bar. During this last ten minutes Ampleforth looked like a completely new side and they nearly scored again from a cross-kick by Chisholm on the right wing. Burge, who was following up the middle of the field, was just beaten for the touch-down.

Final score: Mount St Mary's two goals, one dropped goal and three tries (23 points), Ampleforth one goal, one dropped goal, and two tries (15 points).

Until ten minutes before the end the forwards never got together at all, and they seemed more like eight individuals working on their own—and badly at that—than a pack. In the tight the front row packed badly, were not solid, and any push from behind was wasted. In the loose their inability to work together spoilt their play and in the line-out they seldom secured the ball, and were bad in defence when their opposite numbers got the ball. The three-quarters and halves when they did get the ball played up to their usual form and Rooke-Ley ran better than he has done before. He

The Ampleforth Journal

brought off a swerve on two occasions. This is a new development in his play, but he must be careful not to over-use it. Barton at full-back played up to his previous form, and saved many certain tries by determined tackling. His fielding was good, in spite of two knocks-on, and his kicking was accurate if not lengthy. The Mount forwards were very good. They heeled cleanly in the tight and their attacking powers at the line-out were a very strong point. Behind the scrum Gonsalves, at fly-half, "made" his three-quarters. He was very quick off the mark, and having a good understanding with his partner he took the ball at full speed. In defence he got up quickly on to his man and tackled well.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. Lind, R. Chisholm; C. Grieve, C. MacDonald; D. W. Humphrey (*Capt.*), J. C. Riddell, F. E. Burge, A. Gordon, J. R. MacDonald, R. Rowan, J. Ward, D. King.

AMPLEFORTH "A" v. POCKLINGTON SCHOOL

An "A" XV, consisting mainly of the 2nd XV with three 1st XV forwards, played Pocklington School 1st XV on Wednesday, December 12th. The ground had just thawed after a recent heavy frost and showers of rain had fallen, with the result that muddy conditions prevailed. Considering the state of the ball the handling on both sides was good. Smith, the Ampleforth fly-half, took some very difficult passes as though the ball was dry. The Pocklington forwards were a good hustling pack and their ball-control when dribbling reached a high standard. The Ampleforth forward play was scrappy and the forwards never seemed to get together properly. They gave the ball to the backs on plenty of occasions; but under such conditions one expected to see more rushes by the forwards. The Pocklington three-quarters stood and ran too deep, and they seldom made ground by their passing movements. Except for their fly-half they were also slow at getting up in defence. There was a weakness in the centre of the Ampleforth line. Blake was too selfish and more tries would have been scored if he had been content with one cut-through and then had passed to Cravos. Prescott did not produce his usual form, but he gave a good scoring pass to Lyons for the second

Rugby Football

Ampleforth try. At full-back Barton was as usual cool and safe. Always in position, he fielded well, kicked fairly well, and his good hard tackling saved more than one try.

Ampleforth scored all their points in the first fifteen minutes. The first was after a good kick ahead by Smith, who followed up well himself and dribbled over the line for Taylor to touch down under the posts. The kick was a "sitter" but Riddell missed it. It was a lesson in the necessity of accuracy in place-kicking, for this careless kick might easily have lost us the match. The next try was after a good passing movement by the backs following a loose scrum. Lyons ran well on the wing and touched down far out; the kick again failed.

Before half-time Maddison scored for Pocklington, for Craven to convert. Maddison picked up a dropped pass near the Ampleforth line and dashed over himself. The score at half-time was Ampleforth two tries (6 points), Pocklington, one goal (5 points), and it remained so until the end. The second half was uninteresting and scrappy, and if the score had not been as it was it would have been very dull.

Mention must be made of Taylor, who played well at the heels of the Ampleforth pack. His defence was sound throughout and not the least part of it were some long touch-finding kicks. In attack he backed up constantly and also fed his partner well. Smith, however, kicked too much. Smith's kicks *qua* kicks are good, but he treated us to too many of them and thus curtailed the chances of attack on the enemy's line.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; L. Cravos, J. Blake, E. Prescott, C. Lyons; N. Smith, G. Taylor; F. E. Burge (*Capt.*), J. Ward, J. Foley, D. King, W. Stirling, T. Riddell, B. Kevill, K. Greenlees.

SECOND XV MATCHES

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV v. COATHAM SCHOOL 1ST XV

The match was played at Coatham on Wednesday, October 31st, under pleasant conditions. In the first half a slight slope and a slight breeze both aided the Coatham team, who accordingly three times crossed our line and, one try having been converted, were eleven points up at half-time. A try was scored by Ampleforth near the opening of the second half and was converted. MacDonald picked up and dived

The Ampleforth Journal

over from a scrum for Smith to convert. This, however, was soon neutralised by a similar score by Coatham. The score remained unaltered (16 points to 5 points) for the next quarter of an hour, but from this point to the end the Ampleforth side held a marked supremacy and scored two further tries, one of which was converted. Both tries were obtained by Prescott, and Smith converted the earlier one. The game closed with Ampleforth still striving to gain that last equalising try on the conversion of which the issue would have lain. But no equalising try eventuated and Coatham were left their deserved and narrow victory by two goals and two tries (16 points), to two goals, and one try (13 points).

This was the opening fixture of the 2nd xv's season and accordingly one viewed the game with a more than usually critical eye. To the forwards must the palm be given. With them it was a soldier's battle, and manfully they wrought—Tweedie, the Captain, marshalling his men, setting them an ever energetic example, J. R. MacDonald breaking up quickly and dealing with threatening three-quarters, Riddell prominent in the lines out. At the same time they were a pack, and saw to it that their backs got the ball. H. Blake's hooking was good. The backs handled accurately, but their spoiling was feeble and they failed to fall on the ball on several crucial occasions: again, their attacking movements had a tendency to career towards their own goal-line, an unorthodox proceeding which proved at once unsatisfactory and expensive. G. E. Taylor at the base of a heeling pack performed creditably. The full-back, R. W. Barton, kicked and fielded effectively: sometimes, indeed, he must have been in grievous danger of the toe from which he had just gathered the ball.

In fine the game augured well for the season. The pack played well in tight and loose alike. The backs showed signs of inspiration if and when some definitely reparable faults should have been eradicated.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. W. Barton; L. Cravos, N. Smith, E. Prescott, A. Hammond; W. Spacek, G. Taylor; P. Tweedie (*Capt.*), H. Blake, T. Riddell, H. King, A. C. Russell, B. Kevill, J. R. MacDonald, A. Appleton.

Rugby Football

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV v. RIPON SCHOOL 1ST XV

This game was played at Ampleforth on November 3rd under ideal conditions. The 2nd XV was weakened by the absence of two of their backs and the forwards therefore set themselves to play a close game. Individually the Ripon three-quarters were good, but as a machine there was an absence of smooth working. On several occasions when they had three or even four men facing two defenders they failed to penetrate, a pass going wrong or being dropped.

Generally the Ampleforth defence was good, though much of the tackling was high—this applies to both sides. The School forwards besides bringing off good attacking rushes also did valiant work in defence, Riddell being especially to the fore in this. There was a tendency, particularly in the first half, to try to take the ball on when a loose rush had been stopped, and the Ripon backs got more of the ball than they should have through the ball being kicked through their side of the scrum.

Taylor at the base of the scrum did good work. He got the ball out to Spacek cleanly, but with the exception of one or two clever bits of work the latter's attack was disappointing, and he failed to make openings for the centres. They in their turn had an epidemic of fumbling, with the result that there was an almost complete absence of clean combined movements. Cravos and Barton were conspicuous in defence and the full-back's kicking was reliable.

A great deal of work was thrown on the forwards through the failure of the backs to carry movements through, but they were equal to the task and soon established superiority over their opponents in the loose, Riddell, Tweedie, Russell and King being always on the ball.

The game itself does not merit much description, though it was always interesting as at any moment it appeared that Ripon might find their game and take charge. Ampleforth scored after ten minutes, Spacek cleverly throwing out a wide pass to Cravos, who scored in the corner minus his jersey.

Soon after, Taylor kicked ahead to the wing; the full-back secured the ball, but was brought down by Cravos, and Taylor

The Ampleforth Journal

dribbled over and scored for Riddell to place a good goal from the touch line. There was no further scoring in the first half.

Ripon came away at a great pace after the kick-off but their attacks were held up until half-way through the second period when after some good passing Schofield evaded Barton's tackle and scored an unconverted try. Ampleforth re-established their lead of 8 points when Riddell placed a penalty goal from thirty yards out and the issue was placed beyond doubt when Spacek sent Prescott in for a try which Riddell again converted with another good kick. In the last minute of the game Prest slipped over with a well-deserved try for Ripon.

Final score: Ampleforth 2nd XV, two goals, one penalty goal, one try (16 points), Ripon two tries (6 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; L. Cravos, G. Bevan, E. N. Prescott, A. Hammond; W. Spacek, G. Taylor; P. Tweedie (*Capt.*), T. Riddell, H. King, A. C. Russell, B. Kevill, J. R. MacDonald, K. Greenlees, A. Appleton.

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV V. COATHAM SCHOOL 1ST XV

The return match with Coatham was played in rain and mud at Ampleforth on Saturday, November 10th, and resulted in a win for Ampleforth by two goals, three tries (19 points), to one goal (5 points). The noteworthy incident of the game was the good handling of the very wet ball by the Ampleforth backs in the first half. Two of the tries in this period were scored by Lyons on the wing after both halves and three three-quarters had handled the ball. Another time the ball got across the line as far as Prescott, who cut through himself and scored. The other try scored in the first half was by Smith after a good kick-ahead of his own. In the second half Coatham with the wind behind them improved and got more of the ball, but their three-quarters could not handle it. Their only try was scored after a good forward rush which was checked on the Ampleforth line, and the Coatham forwards having heeled their scrum-half threw himself over the line. Ampleforth scored only once in the second half by Prescott, who zig-zagged his way

Rugby Football

through the defence; but Riddell after two good kicks in the first half failed with this one.

The forwards were evenly matched in the loose and line-out, but the Ampleforth forwards finished off their rushes better. However, Coatham, by better packing and possessing a superior "hook," held the advantage in the tight.

Barton at full-back was good; he fielded the wet ball well, kicked well, and stopped many forward rushes. Lyons on the left wing ran well, and Prescott and Spacek in the centre showed much improvement, especially the former. The latter left his passes too late, but he put in some good defensive work. As regards handling, Smith was the best of the backs, and Taylor played a good sound game, especially in defence.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; L. Cravos, E. Prescott, W. Spacek, C. Lyons; N. Smith, G. Taylor; P. Tweedie (*Capt.*), D. King, T. Riddell, B. Kevill, J. R. MacDonald, W. Stirling, K. Greenlees, M. Blair-McGuffie.

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV V. ROYAL SIGNALS' BOYS XV

The 2nd XV travelled to Catterick on November 21st to play the boys of the Royal Signals. The rain held off in the afternoon but the field and ball were wet. The Ampleforth forwards did not play up to their usual standard in the loose, but their work in the tight was much improved, and from this latter play they obtained the ball on most occasions. Perhaps they did not look so well in the loose because the Signals' Boys were good "hustlers", and through the neglect of falling on the ball by all the Ampleforth backs except Barton, Taylor, and Cravos, they made many fine forward rushes. The Ampleforth halves and three-quarters played otherwise quite well. Taylor was the best player on the field behind the scrum and Smith handled well, but sometimes failed to get his "threes" moving, and when the ball reached the wing, ground had been lost. Hime's handling was bad and this checked many movements which looked like tries. However, he made the first try by bursting through an opening and passing to Cravos who ran well and scored under the posts for Riddell to convert. Ampleforth did most of the pressing in this half, but on one occasion the Signals' forwards

The Ampleforth Journal

rushed the ball to the Ampleforth line where they were checked. When Ampleforth heeled, a mis-kick went into the hands of Statham, who charged over for a try which was not converted.

Half-time came with Ampleforth leading by a goal to a try, and although the Signals pressed for most of the second half, Ampleforth increased their lead. Prescott did a good cork-screw run from half-way, and he scored again when Smith had "sold" a dummy and thus made an opening. The Signals had bad luck in not scoring three points from a fine placed penalty kick near the half-way line which hit the cross-bar. Before time Smith scored a penalty goal with a good drop-kick. Mention must be made of Barton at full-back who fielded the slippery ball well and kicked well. His tackling and rush-stopping were very praiseworthy.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; L. Cravos, E. Prescott, F. Hime, C. Lyons; N. Smith, G. Taylor; P. Tweedie (*Capt.*), J. R. MacDonald, A. C. Russell, D. King, T. Riddell, B. Kevill, W. Stirling, K. Greenlees.

COLTS' XV MATCHES

AMPLEFORTH COLTS XV *v.* ROYAL SIGNALS BOYS XV

The Colts won their first match of the season by five tries (15 points) to two tries (6 points).

In the first half the School forwards repeatedly gained possession in the tight, but the resulting three-quarters movements were spoilt by the sound tackling of the Signals' backs, and by the slowness of Spacek and Kendall in making up their minds when to cut through and to pass the ball.

Bean at left-centre displayed good judgment throughout, and paved the way for the first try, scored by James well out on the left. Three more tries were added in this half, two of which were the result of quick backing up on the blind side, and one was due to Nevill, who went over from a scrum near the line.

The Signals kept the ball close in the second half, and for a time gained the upper hand. Their first try was scored by Stratton after a good forward rush. Another try quickly

Rugby Football

followed, the School forwards being pushed over their own goal-line.

After this the Colts held their own, and Flood, Morris and Dobson were often prominent in the loose. Just before time Ogilvie picked up smartly in his own "twenty-five," and eluding three would-be tacklers, raced down the wing to score the most spectacular try of the match—thus ending a hard-fought game.

AMPLEFORTH.—S. H. Scott; I. H. Ogilvie, D. N. Kendall, J. R. Bean, A. I. James; M. R. Spacek, B. E. Bush; C. J. Flood (*Capt.*), N. J. Horn, M. H. Blair-McGuffie, A. J. Morris, J. C. Lockwood, I. S. Nevill, D. J. McDonnell, E. Y. Dobson.

AMPLEFORTH COLTS *v.* ST PETER'S SCHOOL COLTS

On Wednesday, November 14th, the Colts easily defeated St Peter's Colts by three goals, seven tries (36 points) to two tries (6 points). The Ampleforth success was due to the good work of their forwards in the loose. Their packing in the tight did not deserve the success which it had, but owing to the excellent hooking of Nevill the three-quarters were given many opportunities of attack. The three-quarters however did not keep their position properly, and the giving and taking of passes was below standard. Very few of the tries were scored through combination, but those scored by the three-quarters were by good individual efforts which it is encouraging to see in Colts. Tries were scored by Horn (3), Ogilvie (2), Spacek (2), Flood, Bean and Dobson. Spacek, Bean, and Morris kicked the goals. Besides the loose work of the forwards the other noteworthy feature was the touch-kicking of Scott and Spacek.

AMPLEFORTH.—S. Scott; A. James, J. Bean, D. Kendall, I. Ogilvie; W. Spacek, B. Bush; C. Flood (*Capt.*), N. Horn, M. Blair-McGuffie, D. McDonnell, A. Morris, I. Nevill, J. Lockwood, E. Dobson.

AMPLEFORTH COLTS XV *v.* NEW COLLEGE, HARROGATE

This match was played at Ampleforth on November 20th and resulted in a win for the Colts by 47 points to 5 points.

Almost immediately after the kick-off the ball passed through the hands of several New College forwards, and was

The Ampleforth Journal

eventually placed between the posts by Shackleton. The goal points were added. After this early reverse the Colts dominated the play and were leading by seven points at half-time.

In the second half the School forwards carried all before them. Nevill hooked splendidly and Bush got the ball away quickly from the base of the scrum. At times the handling of the backs was excellent. Bean converted seven tries and kicked one penalty goal.

New College have only recently changed over to Rugby Football. Tries were scored by Ogilvie (3), Spacek (2), Bean (2), Scott (1), Flood (1), Nevill (1).

AMPLEFORTH.—T. P. McKelvey ; I. H. Ogilvie, M. R. Spacek, S. J. Scott, D. N. Kendall ; J. R. Bean, B. E. Bush ; C. J. Flood (*Capt.*), N. J. Horn, M. H. Blair-McGuffie, A. J. Morris, J. C. Lockwood, I. S. Nevill, D. J. McDonnell, E. Y. Dobson.

AMPLEFORTH COLTS *v.* POCKLINGTON COLTS

Until this match the Colts had had matters much their own way, but at Pocklington on the 28th November they had their defence well tested and it failed. It is true that their opponents were bigger and better, but hard tackling, if it does not prevent defeat, does keep the score low. The Colts must remember that if they don't learn to tackle at this stage of their Rucker career, they probably will never learn. James, Spacek, and Kendall were notable exceptions to the rule of bad tackling, and Monteith was plucky enough until he hurt his back.

The forwards played well against a heavier pack. Flood, who led well, and Blair-McGuffie were the best, and Dobson was good at the line-out. Pocklington, who got more of the ball, scored 29 points to our 3. Ogilvie scored one try as a result of a passing movement which began with a heel from a loose scrum.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. James ; I. Ogilvie, M. Spacek, S. Scott, D. Kendall ; J. Bean, M. Monteith ; C. Flood, M. Blair-McGuffie, N. Horn, J. Lockwood, I. Nevill, D. McDonnell, E. Y. Dobson, A. Morris.

OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS

The following joined the corps at the beginning of the term :

H. D. Seymour, C. J. Crocker, R. A. Rathbone, J. F. Barton, J. H. Tyrrell, M. R. Spacek, W. Campbell, P. H. Gilbey, N. B. McElligott, G. M. Gover, B. G. Carroll, B. E. Bush, J. P. Rochford, F. J. Mahony, J. P. Ryan, J. R. Hill, Hon. J. S. Dormer, M. H. Davey, D. N. Kendall, M. S. Vanheems, R. W. Percival, G. J. McCann, M. Rochford, M. Longinotto, J. W. Fox-Taylor, M. Y. Dobson, H. St. J. Coghlan, C. L. Rosenvinge, J. F. Sweetman-Powell, P. F. Gladwin, R. R. Witham, H. L. Haines, J. Cowper, G. E. Moberly, A. M. Webb, L. R. Leach, D. A. Brown, B. C. Mawson.

The following promotions were posted under date 28-9-28 :

Sergeant D. W. Humphrey to be Company Sergeant Major ; Sergeant P. Tweedie to be C.Q.S.M. ; Corporals P. Rooke-Ley, A. Gordon, J. W. Ward, R. Rowan to be Sergeants ; Lance-Corporals N. Smith, H. D. King, E. Stephenson to be Corporals ; Cadets J. R. Macdonald, K. Greenlees, C. F. Lyons, M. Lind, The Master of Lovat, M. Anne, H. Wilson, A. C. Russell, A. F. Hammond, C. Donovan, J. B. Blake, W. Donnelly to be Lance-Corporals.

The contingent was inspected on June 25th by Lieut.-Colonel W. Platt, D.S.O., Northumberland Fusiliers. His report was as follows :—

Drill.—Ceremonial Drill.—Inspection. March past in Column. Advance in Review Order. Very well executed. Arms Drill good. Very few faults in positions assumed. Very steady. Marching good. Words of command good.

Battle Drill.—The principles are understood and were well executed in a practical manœuvre.

Weapon Training.—Satisfactory.

Manœuvre.—Showed real appreciation of the principles of attack and defence. Good use of ground was made. Fire plan was sound. Lewis guns were correctly employed. Further training in Fire discipline, especially loading and unloading, is necessary.

Discipline.—Very good. Cadet Commanders of all ranks have a good grip of their units and are rewarded by quick and intelligent obedience.

The Ampleforth Journal

Turn Out.—Very good. Clothing clean and well put on, especially puttees. Not one case of long hair. The Bugle Band were very well turned out and are well equipped.

Arms and Equipment.—Weapons clean and in good condition. Equipment well cared for and put on. Careful attention is paid to details. Safety catches were "back" and sights "down" in every case.

Buildings, &c.—The armoury is too small and should be enlarged. Miniature Range is adequate.

General Remarks.—The contingent is well commanded and in a high state of efficiency. A splendid spirit animates all ranks. Great keenness was shown by all. The contingent is full of potential officers of the best type. Great benefit is derived from the interest taken in the Officers Training Corps by the Headmaster and others not directly connected with it. The contingent is lucky in having two smart and keen Sergeant Instructors of the right type.

Shooting.—The Anderson Cup was won by Lance-Corporal H. D. King; the Headmaster's Cup by Sergeant R. R. Rowan, and the Officers' Cup by Cadet D. H. Clarke.

In the two shooting matches we were beaten by Repton O.T.C. by 552 points to 545, and we defeated Dulwich O.T.C. by 536 points to 503.

We thank A. J. Brown, Esq., for the gift of a magnificent tiger skin mounted as a drummer's apron.

We attended camp at Mytchett Park this year. The contingent formed "C" Company of No. 2 Battalion. The Battalion was commanded by Major C. J. M. Riley, M.C., the Assistant Battalion Commander was Captain J. Moubray, and the Adjutant, Lieut. J. A. Bower. To all of these Officers we offer our thanks.

On the whole the camp was a great success; the demonstrations, particularly that of the Royal Air Force, were excellent. The Battalion Commander's report on the contingent was so flattering that modesty forbids us to publish it.

BOXING

NO fixtures had been arranged for the autumn term in order to give the house captains an opportunity of discovering new talent in their houses in preparation for the house competition in March, which will be run this time on the lines of an open tournament, instead of the house teams of past years. It is anticipated that this method will allow more individuals than formerly to represent their houses in the more popular weights. In view of this the house captains organised, and acted as officials in, a competition at the end of term for junior members of their houses, which brought to light a certain amount of unknown talent.

Attendance at the practices in the evenings, which depends to a great extent on the house captains, has been very well maintained. It should be borne in mind by all who aspire to represent the School against Stonyhurst this term that it is this steady practice which counts more than anything.

R. R. Rowan, who has been Captain of Boxing for the last four terms, has left and J. R. MacDonald has been elected in his place. Rowan represented the School only on two occasions, owing to the difficulty of finding opponents up to his weight, but he did very well both times, his stand against the Rhine Army champion at York last year being a particularly good performance. As a captain he was always keen and took great pains to make things go, and in this he succeeded.

The Stonyhurst match will take place at Ampleforth on March 24th.

SCHOOL SOCIETIES

THE SENIOR LITERARY AND DEBATING SOCIETY

DURING the Michaelmas Session the Society devoted itself almost entirely to debates. The reason for this is not in itself obvious, there being plenty of members capable of writing and reading papers on literary subjects; but in fact only one member rose to the occasion, Mr A. J. Gordon, whose paper is reviewed below.

The debates themselves were, as a rule, not among the most sparkling that the writer has attended. This can probably be accounted for by the simplicity of most of the motions, which may have led members to think that little or no preparation was necessary.

The motions and results are given below, the Government passing out of power at the close of the debate upon the last motion.

"This House views with consternation and alarm the increasing tendency towards State interference." Won 11—9.

"This House regrets the cinema." Lost 12—14.

"This House views with satisfaction the militaristic tendencies encouraged in the English Public School." Won 13—10.

"While a Conservative Government is in power, the prosperity of the British Empire is assured." Lost 10—13.

"The invention of the internal combustion engine has not added to human happiness in this country." Lost 13—17

The Government was under the able leadership of Mr W. Stirling, who could always be relied on to produce weighty, and usually lengthy, arguments. He is at his best when fighting a losing battle. Mr Forbes, however, leader of the Opposition, excels in the attack. He has a fine command of language, which should take him far. Mr Stirling was well supported by Mr P. C. Tweedie, and Mr Forbes by Mr H. D. King: they also were rarely at a loss for a word, and furthermore could usually be relied on to enliven the debate by a little personal antagonism. Mr Gordon produced some

School Societies

excellent impromptu speeches, showing plainly that he was very well-informed, and had his knowledge at his finger-tips. Of the new-comers Messrs. D. A. Brown and J. Buxton give good promise. We should like to hear more from them. Mr Brown appealed to the humour of the House, but we would recommend him to spend a little more care over his facts. Mr Buxton has a fluent delivery which should be encouraged.

On the last Meeting of the Session Mr Gordon favoured the Society with an excellent paper entitled "The Civil War and the New Model Army." He dealt with his subject explicitly and at some length, and the thanks of the Society are due to him for a most instructive evening. It is hoped that the Lent Session will see many as good.

A MEMBER.

JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The Session was noteworthy both for the interesting debates, none of which had exhausted the eloquence of the members when the time to take the vote arrived, and for the improvement in the oratorical efforts, which culminated in an excellent speech, humorous in style, delivered at the last Meeting by Mr H. St. J. Yates with a seriousness of manner that aroused the enthusiasm of the Society. Although many speeches were brief almost to vanishing point, there were numerous occasions when the Society listened to a reasoned and well-expressed statement of the case.

The occurrence of the 500th Meeting of the Society on December 2nd was not celebrated by any special festivity. There had been comings and goings, public discussions, and private interviews with various authorities, but not even the persuasive eloquence of the Hon. Secretary, Mr R. E. Todhunter, supported by an influential Special Committee, could gain the point that such an occasion merited a very special celebration in the refectory.

The Society showed its patriotism by rejecting by a large majority Mr P. H. Gilbey's motion "that life in the United States is preferable to life in England." Mr E. Ryan's vivid

The Ampleforth Journal

picture of a hustling, lawless land won many wavering votes. Mr A. James's efforts to defend the institution of Dictatorships succeeded in winning about a third of the votes. Mr J. A. Waddilove's arguments against the motion were not very strong, but his supporters helped him to get a good majority.

Mr R. E. Todhunter introduced a motion that aroused personal interest, "that public examinations should be abolished." The debate was inclined to wander from the point. Many members spoke and when the motion was put to the vote even Mr Todhunter helped in his own defeat, convinced by the eloquence of his opponent, Mr D. McDonnell, and his supporters.

The voyage of the "Graf Zeppelin" across the Atlantic inspired the motion, introduced by Mr R. C. M. Monteith, "that the future of aerial transport is with the airship, not the aeroplane." Mr G. M. Gover opposed. Although many members ventured on technicalities that were much questioned, the debate was successful and the Society decided in favour of the aeroplane by a small majority.

Mr J. H. Tyrrell moved "that this Society condemns the practice of keeping wild animals in captivity." Mr C. F. Grieve opposed. The members found so much material for discussion in Zoos and circuses that the debate was adjourned, and even the second Meeting did not exhaust the interest and eloquence of the members. The motion was lost by 18 votes to 23.

At the 501st Meeting Mr F. W. T. Dolan moved "that modern warfare requires more courage than ancient," Mr H. St J. Yates's opposition provided excellent provocation for debate and made the Meeting a great success.

A well-merited vote of thanks to the hard-working Hon. Secretary and to the members of the Committee was passed.

THE MEDIAEVALISTS

During the term most of the members showed great keenness, and some excellent papers were produced. J. W. Buxton's discussion of Alfred the Great was lively and interesting, but it was read too quickly.

School Societies

Undoubtedly the best paper was J. C. Lockwood's "Marco Polo" which was written well, and thoroughly deserved the long discussion which followed it.

The papers read during the term were:—

Alfred the Great . . .	J. W. Buxton
Gallipoli . . .	G. St L. King
Witchcraft . . .	M. P. Loftus
Elizabethan England . . .	K. Sinclair-Loutit
Marco Polo . . .	J. C. Lockwood
Bishop Grosseteste . . .	The President
The Young Pretender . . .	D. M. Farrell

K. SINCLAIR-LOUITT,

Hon. Sec.

THE MUSICAL SOCIETY

We very much regret the loss of Dom Felix as President. On his retirement to attend to other duties, his place has been taken by Dom Martin. Mr M. S. Petre was elected as Secretary with Mr P. Bretherton on the Committee. The following new members were admitted: Messrs. W. Romanes, H. A. Bulleid, A. J. Morris, O. P. Lambert, L. Fuller, I. Nevill, T. C. Gray, J. M. Kelly, I. Ogilvie.

The Meetings this term were as follows:—

- 1 Concert by a Community Vocal Quartet.
- 2 Dom Felix—Lecture on Polyphony.
- 3 Mr Nash—Bach's Preludes and Fugues.
- 4 The President—Schumann's "Dichterliebe" cycle.
- 5 Concert by members of the Society.

M. S. PETRE, *Hon. Sec.*

THE SCIENTIFIC CLUB

The new Session began with the election of three new officials. Mr E. B. Tucker was elected Secretary and Messrs P. Fellowes and H. Bulleid to the Committee.

During the course of the term, four papers were read, the first of which was given by the ex-President, Dom Hugh de Normanville, on "Surface-Tension Phenomena." The papers was made particularly interesting by the number of

The Ampleforth Journal

demonstrations illustrating the different phenomena. The existence of surface-tension was shewn in various ways—in the formation of bubbles, tears of wine, and in the propulsion of a boat by alcohol.

The second paper was read by Mr Fellowes on "The Manufacture of Matches." The growth of the match from its very infancy, as a chemical reaction inside a bottle of sulphuric acid, was traced to its present form. Slides of their manufacture by "Bryant & May" were both instructive and amusing.

The next lecture, on the "Great Railways," was given by Mr Bulleid. He explained the laying of the track and construction of tunnels and cuttings, and thence passed on to locomotives, giving a short description of each as its photograph appeared on the screen.

The last paper of the term was read by Mr Ward on "The Marvels of Modern Photography." The reader dealt with every conceivable use of the camera and produced the results—those of stars, animals, pictures, micro-organisms, lightning, etc.—on the screen. Slides of photographs taken without lenses or visible light, photographs of sound waves and reflections, and photographs of the passage of a bullet through a sheet of glass were also shewn.

E. B. TUCKER, *Hon. Sec.*

MUSIC NOTES

Chorus work is now being done regularly by new groups of singers in the top Forms and Lower School, in addition to the usual work of the choir. When all these forces meet—hitherto the work has been strictly sectional—the resulting chorus should be stirring to listen to. Last term's results were most encouraging.

The musical event of the term was the Schubert Centenary, and an orchestral concert was organised for the occasion. A record of this will be found on another page.

A few days before, on November 16th, the light orchestra provided incidental music at the dramatic entertainment for the Sedbergh visitors. There was time for but one rehearsal

School Societies

and a half, but the playing gave credit to the enterprising people who volunteered to perform.

About the same time the choir gave its first performance in recent years of the *Kyrie, Sanctus* and *Benedictus* of the six-part *Missa Papæ Marcelli* of Palestrina. This was repeated on the last Sunday of term, when more tenors and basses were available.

William Byrd's beautiful five-part *Ave Maria* has also been added to the repertoire.

On St Cecily's M. Vanheems took the solo with courage and ability. The day was spent at Filey, where the humidity of ocean waves was demonstrated beyond all doubt, and the wardrobe of the kindly P.P. had to be drawn upon in consequence. Fr Dominic, an ex-choirmaster, was happily able to accompany the outing, and we welcomed him at Punch.

On Gaudete Sunday the most charming of the carols sung after Benediction was that of the Nuns of Chester, *Lo, the Maker of the Sky*.

Shortly before term ended, a concert of Chamber Music was given in the theatre by a quintet of players led by Miss Green. This enjoyable evening will be memorable if only for the sad fact that it was Miss Green's last appearance at an Ampleforth concert. Her loss is keenly felt by the orchestra to which she has always given generous and valuable support.

We offer her our best wishes in her new sphere of life.

The Chamber Music was as follows:—

- 1 PIANO QUINTET, First Movement, Op. 44 . . . *R. Schumann*
 - 2 PIANO TRIOS from "Country Magic" . . . *Armstrong Gibbs*
 - 3 STRING QUARTET (a) Allegro . . . *Beethoven*
(b) Andante con moto, Op. 18
 - 4 STRING QUARTET, "Sally in our Alley" . . . *Frank Bridge*
 - 5 PIANO QUARTET, Clog Dance, "Handel in the Strand" . . . *Percy Grainger*
- 1st Violin, Miss V. Green; 2nd, Dom Laurence; Viola, Mr Cass;
'Cello, Mr Groves; Piano, Dom Martin.

SCHUBERT CENTENARY CONCERT

AN interesting matter for speculation is whether it is fairer to write a critique of a concert as soon as possible, while it is all fresh in the memory, or after a considerable lapse of time, when minor excellences and blemishes are forgotten, and only the salient features remain in one's mind. Anyhow, this criticism is of the latter character.

To be quite candid I felt that much of the orchestral work presented was too ambitious, such as the first movement of the "Unfinished" Symphony, which received a passable rendering but not an artistic interpretation. The strings were overweighted by the wind, and though I admired the zest and zeal of the wind-players, it was a zeal that was not always unto discretion. More violins especially are needed to achieve a true balance.

The gem of the concert was the Scherzo from the "Trout Quintet," which met with such well-deserved appreciation that it was encored. Here one could enjoy the genius of Schubert, the master of melody, to the full. How strangely out of place in a Schubert Concert was the discordant idiom of Debussy! It did not give Gover a fair opportunity of showing that musical talent which he undoubtedly possesses, and which he showed in the Schubert Quintet. Indeed the introduction of Debussy was as lamentable as the bathos of Dom Stephen's encore, while the latter had the merit of being enjoyable. The three songs, "Litany," "Laughing and Weeping," and "The Erl King" were well chosen, and illustrated admirably Schubert's supreme genius as a song-writer. Dom Stephen's interpretation of the songs was excellent. Something should be said in praise of the accompanist. The art of true accompaniment is all too little appreciated. When a singer retires and is recalled amid rounds of generous applause how few remember that the accompanist has had it in his hands to make or mar the performance! He must subordinate himself and be completely *en rapport* with the singer. Many good solo players are very poor accompanists. Dom Laurence achieves the ideal. His playing of the "Erl King" was a *tour de force*.

Concert

The Upper School singers were not very successful in their first effort; the orchestra made manifold attempts to keep them up to pitch or drown them. "John Barleycorn" and "The Ride of the Witch" were very enjoyable, and showed how much pleasure can be obtained both for the singers and the audience from a body of immature voices. I hope that the Upper School singers will become a well established institution, and that they may help the development of the healthy spirit of community singing.

M.D.W.

The following was the programme:—

SCHUBERT CENTENARY CONCERT

NOVEMBER 19TH, 1928

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------------|
| 1 | The "Unfinished" Symphony—first movement | <i>Schubert</i> |
| | THE ORCHESTRA. | |
| 2 | PIANO SOLO, "Children's Corner" No. 1 | <i>Debussy</i> |
| | G. M. GOVER | |
| 3 | SINFONIA AND CHORUS FROM THE EASTER CANTATA (4) | <i>Bach</i> |
| | "Christ lay in Death's dark Prison" | |
| | THE ORCHESTRA AND UPPER SCHOOL SINGERS | |
| 4 | INTERLUDE, "Moment Musical" | <i>Schubert</i> |
| | THE ORCHESTRA | |
| 5 | SLAVONIC DANCE, No. 6 | <i>Dvorak</i> |
| | THE ORCHESTRA | |
| 6 | The SCHERZO from the "Trout Quintet" | <i>Schubert</i> |
| | MISS V. GREEN, W. H. CASS, J. GROVES, C. L. FORBES, G. M. GOVER | |
| 7 | SONGS | |
| | (a) Litany | } <i>Schubert</i> |
| | (b) Laughing and Weeping | |
| | (c) The Erl-King | |
| | DOM STEPHEN MARWOOD | |
| 8 | OVERTURE, "Rosamunde" | <i>Schubert</i> |
| | THE ORCHESTRA | |
| 9 | CHORUSES | |
| | (a) "John Barleycorn" <i>Folksong arranged by Gustav Holst</i> | |
| | (b) "The Ride of the Witch" (a two-part Canon) | <i>Charles Wood</i> |
| | THE UPPER SCHOOL SINGERS | |

ENTERTAINMENT

TO grace the eve of the Sedbergh match two of Gertrude Jennings' one-act comedies were produced at short notice by a small cast—"Elegant Edward" and "Between the Soup and the Savoury."

Bevan, as Elegant Edward, the gentleman crook, seemed to enjoy his part enormously and presented quite a fair study of an Arsène Lupin. Burglar Bill (C. L. Forbes) opened the scene well and pointed the contrast between crime with and crime without brains. One said to oneself at the end of the dialogue, "Set a thief to catch a thief."

Burglar Bill disposed of the only remaining victim, Mrs Treherne (M. P. Loftus) who understood the rôle well and combined skilfully innocent simplicity and nervous presentiment of danger. The unexpected *dénouement* was well carried off.

The cast of the second comedy had the difficult task of depicting what was going on upstairs at the dinner-table while they showed the life and character of the kitchen. Marie the cook (Buxton), stationed behind the kitchen table, seemed well aware that she was a magnificent centre-piece around which everything turned. Ada the parlourmaid was played by F. J. Coverdale, who seemed to revel in "downing" the kitchen maid and in feeling herself sufficiently genteel to call cook "Marie."

Emily, the kitchen maid, perhaps the most difficult part, was played by G. St L. King. The part called for a great deal of restraint; exaggeration either in speech or gesture would have ruined it. One felt that he just was the "tweeny" who wanted so badly "a young man to walk out wiv," who felt the excitement of making up a falsehood about her "'Arold" and who read the borrowed love-letter with such fervour that the other servants were convinced that she really had a "young man" despite her looks.

The playlet was well cast, and all three players fully earned their "calls"; but the honours of the evening rested, as was just, with the poor, down-trodden Emily, a part into

Entertainment

which King threw just the required grain (but no more) of sincere pathos.

The following was the programme:—

- 1 OVERTURE, Selection from "The Beggars' Opera"
THE LIGHT ORCHESTRA
 - 2 ONE-ACT COMEDY, "Elegant Edward" *Gertrude Jennings*
Burglar Bill C. L. FORBES
Mr Treherne G. A. BEVAN
Mrs Treherne M. P. LOFTUS
Sergeant Beckett (of the Metropolitan Police) A. COLQUHOUN
P. C. Hodson J. R. GLADWIN
- The action takes place in Mrs Treherne's flat in Mayfair
- 3 ENTR'ACTE
MAZURKA from the Coppélia Suite *Delibes*
THE LIGHT ORCHESTRA
 - 4 ONE-ACT COMEDY, "Between The Soup and The Savoury"
Gertrude Jennings
Marie, the Cook J. W. BUXTON
Ada, the Parlour-maid F. J. COVERDALE
Emily, the Kitchen-maid G. ST. L. KING

The scene represents a kitchen

OLD BOYS NOTES

WE have two weddings to chronicle. First that of Adrian Scrope to Miss Everilda Sykes, which took place at Westminster Cathedral on November 28th. They were married by His Eminence the Cardinal Archbishop, and Father Abbot said the Nuptial Mass. The best man was Richard Scrope.

* * *

ON December 31st the Hon Michael Scott was married to Miss Ruth Brady, daughter of the late James Cox Brady, of New York, at Bernardsville, New Jersey, Lord Eldon acting as best man.

* * *

IN both cases the blessing of the Holy Father was received ; and it was interesting to hear that among the guests at Michael Scott's wedding were Governor and Mrs Alfred Smith.

* * *

WE should perhaps add here with apologies a belated reference to the marriage of Vincent Knowles and Miss Ruby Emily Rowland which took place at the Brompton Oratory on September 8th last.

* * *

J. RABNETT has gone up to Emmanuel College, Cambridge.

* * *

WE have now three Amplefordians up at Trinity College, Dublin—Donal Ahern, who has taken a prize for Spanish in the University, Arthur Quirke, and Thomas Tyrrell, who finds himself reading *Colomba* and laments such a return to the days of the Upper Fourth!

Old Boys

WE were very glad to see back at Ampleforth this term, after a considerable period abroad, two who have not been forgotten in our Rugger history—P. W. Davis and John Crawford. Crawford has gone back again to the Argentine, and Davis to Ceylon, where he is tea-planting.

* * *

His brother, M. P. Davis, who is also in Ceylon, is, we hear, playing Rugger there—under different conditions presumably from those that obtained on the Jungle on a February snow-storm!

* * *

LUCIEN FALKINER (Oxford and Bucks L.I.) is on his way back from India for his first furlough.

* * *

DECLAN WHITE is taking an engineering course at Faraday House.

* * *

J. M. HORN is at present our sole representative in the University of Glasgow, where it is gathered that he is making a name for himself.

* * *

WILLIAM ROACH is back in Bradford after some two years "on business" in the United States.

* * *

WILFRID BAGSHAWE is joining the Tank Corps, with whom he is now at Catterick, and hopes before long to be gazetted.

* * *

L. EDWARD EMERSON is entering politics and has been returned as the representative of a district in Newfoundland. Our sincere congratulations on the fact that he is now a King's Counsel.

The Ampleforth Journal

RENE HAGUE hopes to launch in the autumn of 1929 an ambitious project—nothing less than a "New Quarterly," written chiefly by Catholics for a Catholic public. We wish him luck, and would urge any of our readers who may be interested to get into touch with Messrs. George Coldwell, of Holborn, who will give them details.

* * *

J. S. SOMERS-COCKS made one of the Oxford University Ski-ing Team in Switzerland this winter.

* * *

D. E. WALKER, Andrew McDonald and A. Cagiati have been playing Rugger regularly for Christ Church, as also has H. A. M. Lyons from time to time. McDonald is captaining the House Rugger this year.

* * *

DAVID WALKER played in the Seniors' Trial, as did C. J. Bonington and H. A. M. Lyons in the Freshers'.

* * *

THE Freshmen this term at Oxford were H. A. M. Lyons (Ch. Ch.), C. J. Bonington (B.N.C.), F. Senni (Worcester), J. Sandeman (New College).

* * *

J. C. TUCKER obtained an Exhibition at Christ Church in Natural Science, and H. N. Grattan-Doyle a 1st Class in an Intermediate Bar Examination in Real Property and Conveyancing.

* * *

M. F. OGILVIE FORBES obtained his Pilot's Certificate at the Air Force Camp in the Summer. He continues to perfect his technique with the Flying Squadron from Oxford.

The Ampleforth Journal

ON November 24th a very successful Ampleforth Dinner was held at the Clarendon at which about forty people were present. The Master of St Benet's Hall presided, and Father Abbot was the principal guest.

* * *

ON November 13th the Oxford Old Amplefordians beat the Oxford Old Blundellians by two goals and four tries (22 points) to a goal and three tries (14 points). The game was hard and keenly fought. In the first half the passing of the Old Amplefordian backs was rather poor, and the Old Blundellians scored twice from intercepted passes. But by some good individual, rather than combined, efforts on the part of the forwards, and some good kicking by the backs the Old Amplefordians took the game back into their opponents' half, and two tries resulted.

At the beginning of the second half the Old Blundellians were the first to settle down, and largely through the hard work of their forwards scored early on. The Amplefordians replied, Dom Henry scoring after a good run by Walker. Then the Blundellians scored again. After this the Old Amplefordian forwards, who had been rather quiescent since half-time, rallied again, to obtain possession both in the tight and the loose, and three more tries were added, of which only one was converted.

* * *

THE Old Amplefordians Rugby Football Club has been most unlucky, having the matches with the Old Gregorians and Old Dowegians scratched owing to frost. It is hoped that they will be played on a later date.

* * *

ON November 25th they played the Old Beaumontians and had an easy win of 33—6. The Old Amplefordian XV was: J. C. Tucker; P. W. Davis, T. C. Knowles, E. C. Kelly,

Old Boys

G. W. A. NEVILL; D. E. WALKER and A. A. J. DANVERS; B. J. COLLINS, J. W. TWEEDIE, C. J. BONINGTON, A. J. McDONALD, J. S. SOMERS-COCKS, P. P. KELLY, A. C. CAGIATI, N. J. CAFFEY.

* * *

WE may assure the Old Boys that we are looking forward to our game at Easter and hope to avenge the defeat of last year.

* * *

A. A. J. DANVERS has been playing scrum-half for the R.M.C. "A" XV.

* * *

CONGRATULATIONS to P. E. HODGE, who played in the London team against Hanover, and also for Surrey; to H. L. GREEN who was the Lancashire "hooker"; and to T. KNOWLES, who has been playing for Cheshire.

* * *

CONGRATULATIONS also to Edmund King who has been playing hockey for Warwickshire, and was chosen to play for the Midlands in the International Trial.

* * *

HARMAN GRISEWOOD tells us that he has come back from Cyprus and is now attached to the B.B.C. We heard him taking part in the production of Compton Mackenzie's "Carnival."

* * *

B. W. HARDING is still 13,000 feet up in Bolivia, and reported to be working very hard—a reputation which at that height it is an achievement to gain.

Old Boys

J. LEO HOPE, who is now in Derby, is doing a great deal of schools work as a chartered Quantity Surveyor. In the last eighteen months he has dealt with nine schools to the aggregate tune of some £200,000.

* * *

FRANK COURTNEY is in America, where he has had big offers from American constructors. It is now generally becoming understood that, "stunts" apart, his "failure" was much more important to aviation than success would have been; for his safety methods were so effectively demonstrated. He wrote recently to us: "It is a curious fact that I had given my wireless operator, just before the fire broke out, a message to send to Ampleforth by the next ship he got into touch with."

* * *

LIVERPOOL AND LANCASHIRE AREA DINNER.—The annual Dinner was held at the Exchange Station Hotel, Liverpool, on December 12th, 1928. Mr J. G. Fishwick was in the chair, and among the guests were Father Abbot and Father I. Ireland, Rector of St Francis Xavier's, Liverpool. His Grace the Archbishop of Liverpool was unable to be present, as also were the Abbot of Fort Augustus, the Head Master of Ampleforth, Father Bede Cox, and several others. The toast of "Alma Mater and the Society" was proposed by Mr. J. G. Blackledge, and responded to by Father Abbot and Mr G. B. King (General Secretary of the Society). Nearly sixty were present at the Dinner, and much credit is due to the Area Secretary and the other organisers for a very successful meeting.

* * *

DURING the Christmas holidays Ampleforth Society Dinners were also eaten in London and Glasgow. Father Abbot was in the chair. A Dinner at Oxford in November receives appropriate notice elsewhere, and we understand Old Boys in the Midlands have arranged for a Dinner in Birmingham in February.

ROYAL EXCHANGE ASSURANCE

Incorporated A.D. 1720



Royal Exchange, London.

All Classes of Insurance Transacted

LIFE INSURANCE BY
MONTHLY PREMIUMS

Apply for full particulars to the Branch Manager:—

E. F. C. FORSTER, Middleton Chambers,
Lowgate, Hull.

or to

PERCY F. H. HODGE, *Secretary, at the Head Office,*
ROYAL EXCHANGE, LONDON, E.C. 3.

I

THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

FOUNDED JULY 14, 1875.

Under the Patronage of St Benedict and St Lawrence.

President: THE ABBOT OF AMPLEFORTH.

OBJECTS

1. To unite old boys and friends of St. Lawrence's in furthering the interests of the College.
2. By meeting every year at the College to keep alive amongst the old boys a spirit of affection for their Alma Mater and of good will towards each other.
3. To stimulate a spirit of emulation amongst the boys by providing certain prizes annually for their competition.

Five Masses are said annually for living and dead Members, and a special "Requiem" for each Member at death.

The Annual Subscription of Members of the Society is one guinea, payable in advance, but in case of boys whose written application to join the Society is received by the Secretary within twelve months of their leaving College, the first year's subscription only shall be half-a-guinea. All Annual Subscribers of the Society shall receive "The Ampleforth Journal" without further payment. Members whose subscriptions are in arrears shall not be entitled to receive any copies of the Journal until such arrears are paid up and then only if copies are available.

A Life Membership of the Society may be obtained by the payment of £15, which will include "The Ampleforth Journal" without further payment; after ten years or more, such life membership, on the part of the laity, may be obtained by the payment of £7 10s., provided there be no arrears; Priests may become Life Members when their total payments reach the sum of £15.

Existing Life Members who only paid £10 (under old rule No. 7) will not receive "The Ampleforth Journal" unless the extra £5 be paid.

For further particulars and forms of application apply to the Hon. Sec. CAPT. R. ABNEY-HASTINGS, Loudoun Castle, Galston, Ayrshire.

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

THREE issues of the JOURNAL are published each year—in Spring, Summer, and Autumn. The Annual Subscription, 7s. 6d., including postage, should be paid in advance at the commencement of each year. Single copies of past or current issues may be obtained for 2s. 6d.

The Title-page and Index of any Volume will be forwarded gratis on application to—

THE SECRETARY,
Ampleforth College, York

2



THE TEMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

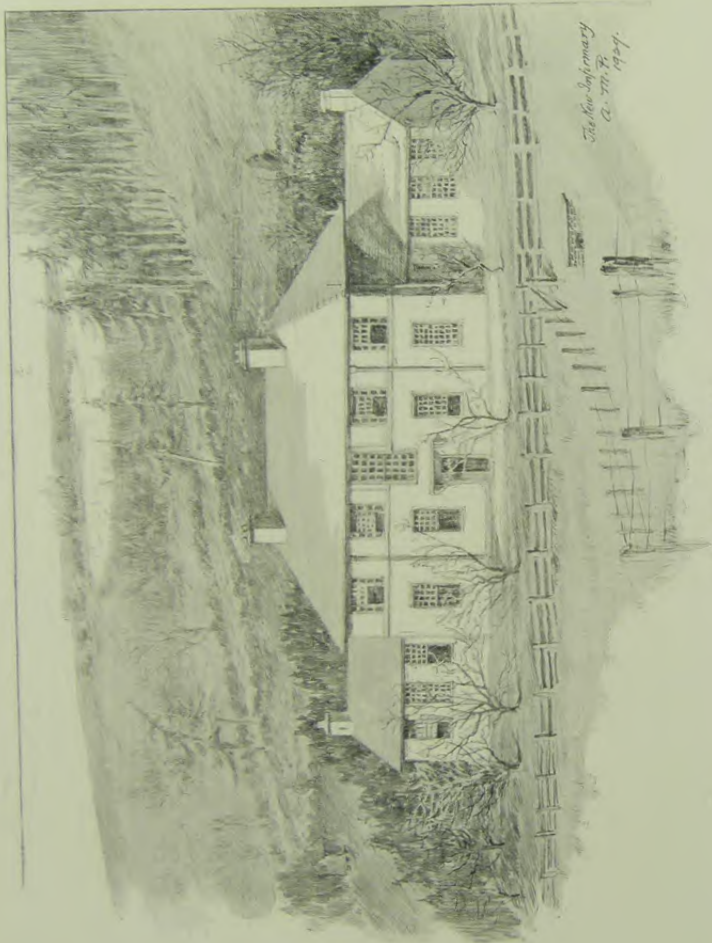
CONTENTS

PART I

THE VATICAN STATE Abbot Cummins	<i>page</i> 225
ON READING THE APOCALYPSE Dom Leo Caesar, o.s.b.	232
SCHOOL PASTIMES IN MERRIE ENGLAND G. C. Bateman	238
DAME GERTRUDE'S DEVOTIONS Dom Justin McCann	242
NOTES	247
NOTICES OF BOOKS	254

PART II

SCHOOL NOTES	256
RUGBY FOOTBALL	260
THE BEAGLES	271
SPORTS	273
BOXING	276
SCHOOL SOCIETIES	279
CHOIR NOTES	286
THE LOWER SCHOOL	288
THE PREPARATORY SCHOOL	290
OLD BOYS NOTES	293



THE NEW INFIRMARY

THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Vol. XXXIV

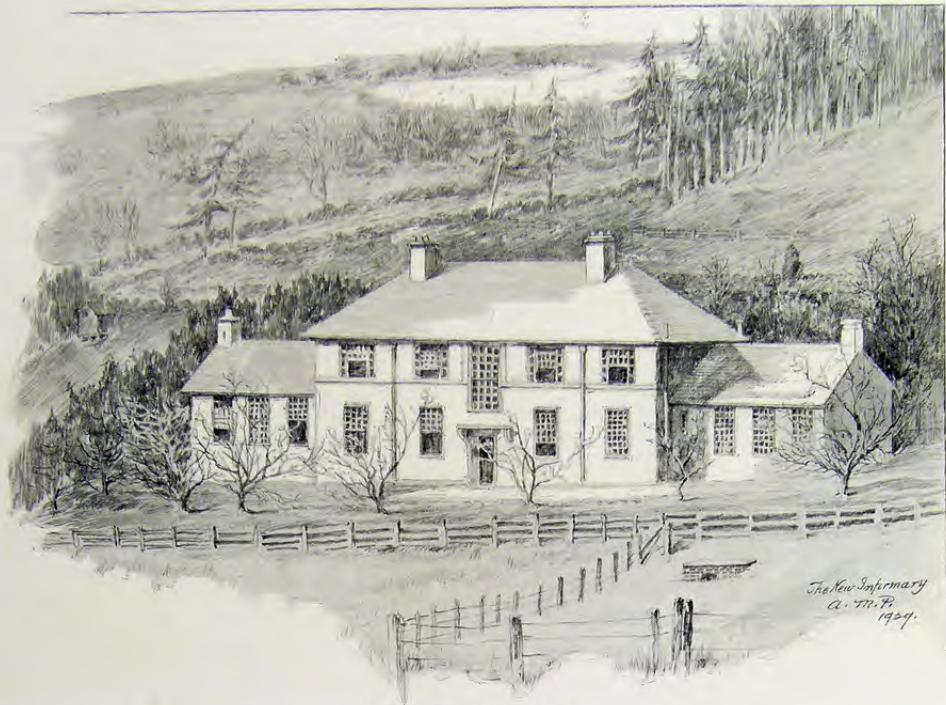
Summer, 1929

No. III

THE VATICAN STATE

ST PETER'S CHAINS should be memorable this year, for the miraculous deliverance which the feast commemorates has never been more marvellously repeated. Peter in the person of his successors has often been in bonds, and at the Church's unceasing prayers chains have often fallen from his hands; never however more swiftly and unexpectedly than in the early weeks of this memorable Emancipation year. Despoiled of the last remnants of civil sovereignty and faced with the alternative of becoming a well-paid State official, the Pope was confined by moral bonds to the precincts of his palace, whilst for nearly sixty years prayer was made without ceasing by the Church for the freedom and safety of its Head. The world had grown used to a situation which even Catholics accepted as inevitable when suddenly, unexpectedly, an angel comes and strikes the fetters from the Apostle's hands, and almost as in a dream leads him forth into freedom and the city streets. The heavenly messenger may appear in the disguise of S. Mussolini, much as the Scourge of God once came as Attila; but something providential occurred, swiftly as in the night, that has freed the Apostolic See from the hands of Herod and from all the expectation of the people.

The problem of the Roman question has clarified greatly during the past half century, and distinction has emerged between two elements, really separate though often connected, between the freedom and independence of the Papal office on the one hand, and on the other the human means by which these are to be maintained. The former are essential to the Pope's position, the latter have varied widely in different circumstances and ages. Both papal persecutors and papal protectors have changed many times since Herod, and in very



*The New Infirmary
A. M. P.
1924.*

THE NEW INFIRMARY

The Ampleforth Journal

diverse ways has the spiritual independence been secured. In the earliest age it was by martyrdom, when every Pope for three centuries died a violent death, in later times by exile or actual incarceration; it has been maintained by imperial protection, by support from the Roman people, by the power of its own dominions; in these last years by self-imposed moral imprisonment. Papal persecutors have been many—Nero and his successors, Byzantine Cæsars and Lombard kings, turbulent neighbours, Frangipani or Crescentii, popular demagogues like Arnold of Brescia or Rienzi, German Kaisers, victorious upstarts such as Napoleon and Victor Emmanuel. Papal protectors have been as various, Constantine, Charlemagne, Saxon Ottos, Norman Guiscard and Matilda of Tuscany; sometimes even the European powers as when, led by protestant England, they restored the Papal States after the French Revolution.

It is a commonplace that no line of Christian Sovereigns can show such antiquity and legitimacy as the Roman Pontiffs. The Donation of Constantine may not have been so extensive as was once imagined, but his endowments of the Roman Church were both generous and certain, and his political action was even more significant. He gave over to the Pope his palace of the Lateran to become the Mother and Mistress of all Churches, and by founding a new capital at Byzantium he made way for Papal rule over Rome. No Emperor ever lived in the city again even when the Empire was divided, and in the absence or impotence of the Emperor the Pontiff became Rome's first citizen and natural leader. It fell to the Pope to save the city from Attila, from Genseric's worst fury, from later devastations by Ostrogoth and Lombard. After one such inroad the city was left uninhabited for weeks, and it was the Pope who recalled the frightened fugitives to their shrines and set up anew ordered government among the ruins. Rome, except for its Popes, might have been left desolate as Babylon or Carthage or Palmyra. It would not be easy to find purer titles to sovereignty than Roman Pontiffs acquired during the ages of violence and confusion, from the people's needs, from their own spiritual dignity, from free donations, from the loyal reverence of the Christian world.

The Vatican State

The Patrimony of St Peter, as well as its Civil Princedom, were greatly enlarged by the legacy of the vast estates of the Countess Matilda (1114), and began to prove a sufficient safeguard of independence. Never strong enough to withstand German Emperors or French kings from beyond the Alps, Popes could generally hold their own against minor aggressors; and this meant much when the peninsula was split up among a host of princes and free cities. The Holy See had never been more humiliated than when it fell under the power of Roman or Sabine barons, never except later at Avignon during the long captivity that ushered in the great Schism and the Reformation. After the organisation of its temporal sovereignty this shameful servitude did not recur; and it is noteworthy that since the Papal States were fully formed in the fifteenth century, there has never been an anti-pope or a disputed succession. The security and freedom of the Papacy during 500 years seem vitally connected with its temporal power—a clear proof that its Civil Princedom was a providential as well as an effective arrangement.

There was no Roman question till the French Revolution threw the whole of Europe into the melting pot, leaving the Papal States as the solitary instance of ecclesiastical temporal power. In the Middle Ages people were accustomed to see civil authority in the hands of clerics; prince-bishops or abbots were numerous in Europe; duchies, principalities and counties were held by ecclesiastics; the three Electors of Köln, Mainz and Trier ranked with the most powerful princes of the Empire. There was nothing strange then in a Pope ruling wide provinces as their temporal lord. The Reformation secularised many of these lordships, the Revolution swept away the rest, so that when at the Congress of Vienna the Papal State was formally restored, it was the only one left of its kind in the world. It is difficult to defend an institution that is unique, impossible when it becomes an anachronism; legitimacy of rule, antiquity of title, loyalty of subjects, these count little in a revolutionary world when they clash with popular aspirations, with dynastic ambitions, with a growing spirit of nationalism. In the nineteenth century all these forces were strongly at work, and Italy could hardly

The Ampleforth Journal

be expected to remain unmoved. Germany once as much divided had coalesced under a military monarchy into a mighty empire; Italy remained divided and feeble, ruled by aliens, a prey to foreign invaders, yet ever mindful of its glorious past. The poet's lament was on many lips—"O Italia, se tu fosse piu forte o men bella;" and at last only papal claims and ancient rights stood in the way of Italia Unita. There was a growing consciousness in the world that the Papal States as they existed were out-of-date, and when they could only be supported by foreign bayonets, when they blocked the way to the unity of Italy, at long last freed from the hated *Tedeschi*, some change was inevitable. In 1860 Naples, Tuscany and the minor duchies fell to Savoy; the Pope lost Umbria, the Marches and the Legations; and ten years later, on the recall of French troops to the defence of France, the oldest monarchy in Europe came to an end. Trampling on treaties and sacred rights, by brute force but with a people's sympathy, Italy forced its way to unity and to Rome.

We are not bound to believe that wisest counsels always prevail even in high places of the Church, or that good and clever men, when Pope's counsellors, never miscalculate forces nor misread the signs of the times. It is possible, though by no means certain, that the Holy See in 1870 might have made favourable terms with the Italian invader, and that conditions then offered might have proved as tolerable as those now accepted. *Non possumus* was evidently not the only possible answer; with another policy the evils of these sixty years might have been avoided. But Pius IX who had been a king for a quarter of a century could hardly adjust himself to the new state of affairs, and by the time that Leo XIII succeeded, the situation had hardened and masonic infidelity dominated Italian policy. From the exacerbated relations that ensued we cannot however infer what might have been arranged in a more favourable atmosphere. Time was evidently needed for strained relations to become softened, for a tolerable *modus vivendi* to develop, for memories to fade and new leaders to arrive with a different outlook, and especially for the essential elements of the problem to be clarified. Pio Nono had to be followed by Pio Si, si. Moreover

The Vatican State

the whole position was altered by the growth of Rome as the national capital of an ambitious, restless people. Theocracy does not fit in with Democracy; a Pope could hardly be a constitutional monarch, and ecclesiastics would not now care to be saddled with the government of the old Patrimony of Peter, with its population drawn from all parts of Italy, under the complicated conditions of the present day. Of such responsibilities the Holy Father was well rid, and with them he could forego revenues which if the States produced they also absorbed.

There still remained the vital point of the independence and freedom of the Holy See in the discharge of a world-wide and divine office; but here we have learnt to distinguish between what is essential and what ephemeral in the problem, between the Pope's political independence and the means by which it is secured. The former is needful to the normal government of the Church whose Head must both be, and be seen to be, free. The latter can vary, and has varied greatly, with the altered conditions of the world. The former has been maintained heroically, successfully by five Popes since the capture of Rome; it is now being recognised that the particular provisions by which the Pope's freedom was formerly upheld and declared can be with safety substantially altered. A man, no doubt, must be either a subject or a Sovereign; if the Father of Christendom may not be anyone's subject then he must be a Sovereign, but his principality need not be extensive. We learn, further, that if his Civil Sovereignty needs no wide domain, neither does it require guarantees from Catholic States or from a League of Nations. Pius XI has not much faith in general treaties and speaks almost cynically of their value; he prefers to trust to the goodwill of the Italian people and their self-interest.

If mistakes and faults were made in the beginning they are now amply repaired. The spiritual sovereignty of the Holy See has never been more refulgent and secure, and the Church's loyalty never more manifest than during the last half century. Now its Civil Principedom is fully recognised with all essential prerogatives. A solemn treaty has been signed in the Lateran between the Pope and the Italian king; the

The Ampleforth Journal

Pope is acknowledged to be a prince with all a Sovereign's rights; on the other side Rome is recognised as the lawful capital of United Italy and the family of Savoy as its legitimate Royal House. Past quarrels are healed, past confiscations condoned, while compensation is made for material injuries, some seventeen millions sterling,—a fraction of what the Pope has had to forego during six decades. Constantine gave the Lateran to St Sylvester; Pius XI gives the Quirinal to King Victor.¹

The new arrangement may fail as all human devices may, or it may give way to some other scheme. On the other hand it may, under Providence, endure for centuries as the old Papal States did, and like them in their day it may long secure the freedom and dignity that are needful to Christ's Vicar upon earth. Italian pride and Italian power may well prove as safe a shield as the former Patrimony of St Peter. No attack can be made upon the Pope from without that is not aggression against Italy. In fact if not in name Italy becomes the Protector of the Holy See, a Champion of Christendom,—the only one of the Seven left!

* * * * *

Towards the close of the eighth century Charles the Great had crossed the Alps more than once to rescue the Pope from his oppressors, and on his way had conquered the Lombard kingdom and assumed its Iron crown. On Christmas night of the year 800 he was present at the Pope's Mass in the Vatican, and clad in a deacon's dalmatic he chanted the Gospel that tells of the edict of Cæsar Augustus. Did the sacred words suggest the momentous act that followed, or had it not been deliberately devised?—but the Pontiff calling the royal deacon to his throne took from the altar an imperial diadem, placed it on hisingly champion's brow

¹ Other independent States as minute as the Vatican are not unknown in Europe, for instance, the Principality of Monaco on the confines of Italy and France, and the Republics of Andorra and Marino, the former an *enclave* within Spain, the latter within Italy. It would be unworthy to compare these with the Papal State; their insignificance is their safety; but if Monaco can be protected as a pleasant gambling place for plutocrats it is reasonable that an honourable site be provided for the central seat of the Catholic Church.

The Vatican State

and himself led the acclamations of Frankish warriors and grateful Romans—"Carolo Augusto, a Deo coronato, magno et pacifico Imperatori Vita et Victoria!" And so the Holy Roman Empire was inaugurated that endured in some form for a thousand years.

For the first time in twenty centuries there is no Emperor in Europe. The French Empire has long vanished, those of Germany, Russia and Austria crashed to pieces in the Great War; no Caliph or Sultan even reigns in Byzantium. Is the time coming for this ancient and highest title to be revived? A restoration of the Roman Empire in some form is not beyond possibility's bounds; it may be a vision or a dream but it flickers before many Italian eyes; and if there is to be a Roman Emperor again, who can show better title than the prince who reigns in the Rome of Cæsar Augustus more securely than anyone since Constantine. For the first time in history civil and spiritual rulers are living peacefully in Rome side by side; and though the royal dominion be far narrower than Cæsar's, that of the Popes is far wider. Medieval Emperors, like the Popes, were triple crowned, kings of Germany at Aachen, kings of Lombardy or Italy at Monza, and then emperors at Rome. Victor Emmanuel II may never aspire to a kingdom beyond the Alps, but he holds the Iron Crown of Lombardy, and he actually reigns in the Rome of Augustus—which German Kaisers never did, and reigns there now *Gratia Dei* as well as *voluntate hominum*. The special duty of the Roman Patrician was to protect the temporal rights of the Roman Pontiff, his reward was the imperial title; a day may come when an Italian king, the Protector and Champion of the Holy See, shall receive at the Pope's hands the imperial crown, and so revive the Empire of Charlemagne and Constantine.

J. I. C.

ON READING THE APOCALYPSE

ST JEROME said of the Apocalypse that "it has as many mysteries (*sacramenta*) as it has words." Unfortunately these *sacramenta* have been constantly invested with foolish and blasphemous meanings by those who had not the true key, so that the ordinary Christian has passed over those same sacred words as inexplicable, or bewildering and frightening, and may finally have come to think that this "grotesque" book has no reference to his spiritual life or devotions, and that it is not concerned with the actual life of the Church here and now militant upon earth.

This sad misconception of the Apocalypse is deplored and repudiated by the great Protestant commentator, Swete. "We can only recognize with thankfulness," he writes, "the Providence which has preserved for us a treasure, of which the full value is even now scarcely recognized."

As some reparation for the neglect of this treasure some motives can here be suggested which should lead to a better appreciation and study of the Apocalypse. Catholic saints and writers, among whom we note especially St Bede, have ever loved it: for they realized well that this unique Book has an integral place in the Holy Scriptures in virtue of its clear doctrine which is frequently a necessary supplement or complement to the revelation of Gospels and Epistles.

The appeal and value of this Book of visions may be expressed quite practically without entering into technical questions of canonicity, authenticity, authorship and literary history. It is enough for us to start with the traditional acceptance of it as the record of the supreme spiritual experience and prophecy of the Beloved Disciple—the author of the Fourth Gospel—the evangelist whose penetration into the Personality and doctrine of the Son of God earned for him as his symbol the soaring eagle. We remember, too, that this, like all the Sacred Writings, has a "double authorship," that the Holy Spirit Himself is the Principal Author, so that this little book of "mysteries" is the work of St John writing under the guiding control of the Holy Spirit. "It

On Reading the Apocalypse

is no dead book, but a Book inspired by, and alive with, the Holy Ghost, and containing *supernatural* visions meant by God for our instruction." (Martindale, S.J., *The Apocalypse*). The presence of the spirit of Revelation is felt, and we may, with Swete, find in this book "a fulfilment of the promise of a Paraclete Who shall declare the things that are to come." The Fathers found this book singularly *θεσπευωτος*: to use their metaphor, the Holy Ghost has here played upon the mind and heart of the Beloved Disciple as upon an exquisitely-tuned lyre.

This supernatural quality must not be obscured by the singular literary and dramatic qualities, and the appeal to human emotions which these visions, beautiful, sublime, tender and terrible, make. Behind all that human richness and brilliance is the supreme supernatural quality of the Book.

It is because the record of his seecings is above all a record of supernatural things that the author can so peremptorily command us to read and study. At the head he proclaims "Blessed is he that readeth and heareth the words of this prophecy, and keepeth those things that are written in it." So, too, at the close as St John reluctantly comes down from the height of his ecstasy into the dust and noise of the world—"the frail human creature, beaten to and fro by the Spirit, with the irresistible voice still crying or whispering through him those last few words, with the heavenly light still pulsing within his flame" (Martindale), then he adds his great sanction to his record: "I testify to every one that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book. If any man shall add to these things, God shall add unto him the plagues written in this book, and if any man shall take away from the words of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from those things that are written in this book."

We do not realize the solemnity of that sanction till we have dwelt upon the vision of the life within the Heavenly City, from which "the fearful and the unbelieving and the abominable . . ." are excluded and cast into "the second death." It is the sanction of *that* Heaven and *that* Hell which St John adds as the guarantee of the divine shewings, of the

The Ampleforth Journal

blessing of him who reads and hears them. These words of his have well been called the "formula of canonization" for what he has written with such surety of prophetic awareness.

The Apocalypse has a function of its own in the Sacred Scriptures: it is no mere appendix or peroration. It is not an epilogue, nor a recapitulation. For it is a Foreword also. What then can we say of it?

Its chief purpose seems to be to inspire hope. "It is the purpose of this book to inspire Christian life." The burden of the book is the final triumph of Christ: the revelation of the unbounded power of the exalted Christ. "Nowhere else in the New Testament are the personal activities of Jesus Christ present in His Church, the glories of His heavenly life, or the possibilities of His future manifestation so magnificently set forth. . . ." Christ is in the Apocalypse the power of God and the wisdom of God present with the Church while in His exalted life He is in the midst upon His throne.

The vague shadowy pictures of the Jewish Messias are transcended but realized in this historical person of Christ Who is already victorious, ascended, glorified. Until we reach the Apocalypse we have no vision of the heavenly life of Our Lord in glory. The Gospels gave us the earthly life: the Apocalypse gives us the eternal ever—now of Christ's life. The revelation of the Gospels is carried on and up to the summit of Heaven. "We are in the presence of more wonderful spiritual processes, of the supervision of the churches, of the ordering of nature and life, of a perfect knowledge of men and a prescience which reads the issues of history" . . . "The whole book is a *Sursum Corda* inviting the churches to seek strength in the faith of a triumphant and returning Christ" (Swete).

According to Père Allo, O.P., the purpose of the prophet is to strengthen the wills of the faithful, to arm them with unshakeable confidence in the power and fidelity of their Saviour. It is not the few only who will pass safely through the "Great Tribulation" of the present life of testing, there is no doctrine of a Remnant, John's vision discerns many multitudes in the New Jerusalem.

On Reading the Apocalypse

The persecuted suffering Church, the weak sinful members are bid look up to the glory behind the veil of Time and to fix their eyes upon the Crowned One, Who "went forth conquering that He might conquer."

We should expect that as St John saw through "the little door of heaven" great visions of the Risen Christ in His Heavenly Court, so he would discern likewise the eternal meaning and character of Christ's Mystical Body of which we are members—the Church. And so it is. We read the great series of visions of the Church, first as a mother suffering the pangs of maternity, then, under a changed image, we see her as the Virgin-Bride of the Lamb whose espousals and marriage symbolize the pure joy of the life in heavenly union. The Woman is primarily the Universal Church. The oldest Latin commentator on the Apocalypse—Victorinus (*ob. circa 300*)—declares that this Woman is "the ancient Church of the Patriarchs and the Prophets, the Saints and the Apostles. The groanings and torments of her yearnings were upon her until she should see that Christ, the fruit of her people according to the flesh, promised to her long since." The Woman is the Church who ever bears sons to God. Thus, too, St Bede comments, "Ever the Church, though the Dragon fight against her, is bearing Christ." And against her children, the brethren of the Incarnate Son, the old Seducer, the prince of this world, makes war.

Let us pass on and see the destiny of the immortal combatants, which is revealed in the surprisingly beautiful vision of the consummation of world history and mankind. This prothalamium or Bridal Song can never cease to haunt the mind and ear that has once caught its beauty and its awe. As we read we recall St Augustine's words: "In this time of our pilgrimage to the journey's solace we say Alleluia; now our song is the travellers' Alleluia, but we tend through the rough road to the quiet of the fatherland, where, all our labours laid aside, nought will remain but Alleluia"—with that Alleluia St John preludes the Bridal Song. And that song echoes the ancient songs of prophets—"I will espouse thee to Me for ever: and I will espouse thee to Me in justice, and in judgment, and in mercy in commiserations. And I

The Ampleforth Journal

will espouse thee to Me in faith" (Osee 2, 19). The tender words of Isaias to the sorrowful and exiled daughter of Sion are heard: "The Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and mourning in spirit, and as a wife cast off from her youth." There is an echo of Ezechiel's song of God's mercy to the unfaithful wife—His people: "Thou wast perfect through my beauty which I had put upon thee" (Ezech. 16). And clearer is the echo of Our Lord's own parables of the wise Virgins, and of St Paul's exhortations to the churches he had founded and presented to Christ, and even of his dogmatic analogy between human marriage and the union of Christ with humanity in the Incarnation through the Hypostatic Union. All the songs of the Old and New Laws are woven into the divinely inspired prothalamium of the great consummation of creation. "The texts of the Old Testament"—writes Père Lelveton—"press in crowds into the Apocalypse, chanting in the same tone the glory of Jehovah and that of Jesus. The new revelation has in no way to forget the old."

Such is the burden of the book of Hope. The history of creation and of mankind specially are seen brought to their glorious conclusion. This is its special, authentic, inspired message to us who read—"Come and See." We might apply specifically to the Apocalypse words of Cardinal Billot which he applies to the whole of the Sacred Writings: "We see that Scripture, which is the depositary of revealed faith, begins at the genesis of the world, and ends in the Apocalypse of eternity, by comprehending the whole way of the human race in its order to God between these two extremes. The beginning is in the Word of God creating the universe from nothing: the end is in the Word of God recalling men to Himself in Heavenly Glory."

These thoughts from the great commentators and Fathers may set us to the reading and the study of the Apocalypse. St John was bidden by the angel to take and eat the little book of revelation, and St John tells us that "it was in my mouth sweet as honey." Its beauty, its foretellings, and its promise should make it sweet to all who savour the things above, and reflect with Tertullian: "*si tales imagines in*

On Reading the Apocalypse

visione . . . quales veritates in repraesentatione"—so inadequate is this symbol to its Reality, the shadow to the substance.

It has been said of the Apocalypse that it tells us nothing that we did not know before. Let me, in conclusion, quote Father Martindale's answer to this stupidity. "The Apocalypse drives deep into us what we know already, but held perhaps less convincingly. It gives us, so that we can assimilate it, identify it with ourselves, that simple yet tremendous instruction, it makes us *worship* what we know, it persuades us towards that consciousness, which is so valuable, of the universal adoration given by angels and men and nature to Him who sits upon the Throne of Eternity. Because we have seen how human is the book, how wholly John's, how proper to his world and place and time, how full of human suffering, love and fear, have seen what is its pathos, its intimate innumerable links with our experiences, we feel it is not a thing belonging to a distant past for scholars to study, or for saints only to muse upon. It cannot but be a precursor for ourselves, and encouragement, a constant food for hope. John lifts us at the end to the consummation of all history, in a world united beyond all nature's hope, to the Most Blessed Trinity."

J. LEO CAESAR, O.S.B.

SCHOOL PASTIMES IN MERRIE ENGLAND

IN the Middle Ages there were no regular school holidays such as we understand them—a break of a month or more every twelve weeks—but Saints' Days, obits and other anniversaries provided the necessary relaxation.

Remedies or half remedies, that is to say whole or half-holidays, were accorded under certain conditions in all the schools. At Winchester there was a special finger-ring called the Remedy Ring, and special ceremonies connected with the granting permission to go "ad campos." In a school in Scotland the shewing of a ripe ear of corn to the Master was a sign that the time had come for the granting of the annual long holiday.

Among indoor games should be noted those played in the Cloister and so called Cloister Games, Nine-holes, and Fox and Geese. The places where Nine-holes was played can still be seen in several cathedral cloisters to which schools were attached. Another indoor game was dice. One statute forbade it to be played in class, or if this was done the penalty of a birching "super nudum" was ordered to be inflicted. Blows, beatings, and birchings loomed large in education then, but it is out of the present subject to talk about them.

Games played out of doors are much more numerous. In the twelfth century, jumping, wrestling, fencing, throwing stones and arrow shooting were all recognised school sports. Roger Ascham published in 1545 a book, entitled "Toxophilus, or the Schole of Shooting." John Lyons, the founder of Harrow, ordered archery to figure among the school sports, parents being obliged to provide the necessary equipment. A silver arrow was awarded as a prize. It was the coveted distinction of the school. He authorised also running, top-spinning and hand-ball, all of which must have been in vogue at other schools. Top-spinning is considered a very ancient game, and experts think that Anglo-Saxon children played with their tops. All kinds of games of hand-ball and bat-ball are shewn in miniatures and carving.

School Pastimes in Merrie England

Quoits was a popular school game in the time of Sir Thomas More. Nine-pins and club-kayles, the latter a game of nine-pins in which a stick was thrown instead of a wooden ball, and racquet games were played.

Certain Saints' Days and special anniversaries had their appropriate relaxations. The ceremony of the Boy Bishop on Holy Innocents' Day, December 28th, started the yearly cycle.

January 1st, the Feast of the Circumcision, was a day on which presents were given and special Latin verses written at Eton and elsewhere to record the events of the year that was past. The customary written by William Malim in 1561 for the Royal Commissioners at Eton is our authority for many facts, though traces of similar customs exist at other schools and must have been almost general throughout the country.

January 25th, the Conversion of St Paul, was set aside for the ceremony of the initiation of new-comers, which later developed into the Montem at Eton.

At Shrovetide, Monday and Tuesday were holidays. The following old rhyme is short and descriptive of the amusements:

"The old and young are both as mad as guests at Bacchus'
feast,
And four days long they tipples square and feed and never
rest."

The Etonian literary recreation consisted in the composition known as Bacchus Verses.

Pancake tossing took place at Westminster, and other pancake games at Eton and elsewhere.

Cockfighting was the chief school amusement at this season. Sir Thomas More wrote a motto over the design of a house representing the children's games:

"I am called chyldhood: in play is all my mynde,
To caste a coyte, a cockstele and a ball."

Fitzstephen tells us that in London in the twelfth century the Sundays in Lent were given over to horse-riding exercises of a war-like nature. Water games took place at Easter,

The Ampleforth Journal

quintain on the river, tilting at buckets or at a set figure armed with a sword.

The month of May had its special observances, one at Oxford being carried on at the present day. May-pole, Jack-in-the-Green, May King and May Queen are all phrases which bear witness to the seasonable jollifications.

At Eton the scholars rose at 4 a.m. on May Day, the Feast of St Philip and St James, to go to pick May. The old customary adds that they were to be careful not to get their feet wet. What a charming precaution in a rough age! On their return from the expedition they decorated the dormitory windows with the blossoms and afterwards composed rhymes in Latin and in English on the charms of Spring. The Feast of St John before the Latin Gate on May 6th saw the introduction of the Summer Time Table. A brief alliterative note in the customary summed up the coming season :

"Porta latina pilam, pulvinar, pocula praestat."

Pila, the ball (Playtime was from after supper until bedtime at 8 p.m.),

Pulvinar, the pillow or siesta after the midday dinner,

Pocula, the refreshment at three in the afternoon. This refreshment was called "bever" in most schools. It consisted of beer.

Ascension. This was holiday time at home. Dire happenings to those who neglected to report at school promptly at the end of the vacation!

June 24th, the Feast of St John the Baptist. Bedsteads were decorated with pictures and verses written in his honour. The bonfire on that day was a great attraction. So, too, were the bonfires on the 29th, St Peter's Feast, and on the 7th of July, the Feast of the Translation of St Thomas of Canterbury.

August 14th, the Assumption, was set aside for what seems a tardy spring cleaning of the dormitory, this being the first mention of a thorough cleaning in the Eton customary. August 29th, the Beheading of St John the Baptist, marked the end of Summer or Cloister Time. No more play, siesta, or bever.

School Pastimes in Merrie England

September's activities were nutting expeditions.

"This day, they say, is called Holy Rood Day,
And all the youth are now a-nutting gone,"
so runs a rhyme for the 14th September. In return for the kind permission to go nutting, some of the spoils were given to the Master and Fellows at Eton, but the Wykehamist paid "nutting money" until 1714 for the right to go on the expedition.

On All Saints' Day the dormitory was again cleaned.

All Souls' Day. Translations and verses were written in honour of the souls in bliss and on the hopes of immortality. In the evening there were games.

The 16th of November was generally the date of the election of the Boy Bishop, and our school-boy then looked forward to another year's round of amusement and work.

G. C. BATEMAN.

DAME GERTRUDE'S DEVOTIONS

AFTER Father Baker, Dame Gertrude. In the last number of the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL it was shown that the collection of prayers known as the *Ideots Devotions*, which had come somehow to be attributed to Dame Gertrude, was in reality the work of her spiritual director, Father Baker, and a characteristic product of his pen.¹ But it was admitted, at the same time, that Dame Gertrude had contributed to the collection, not only by her influence on her director, but also as the compiler of two of the sixteen parts which composed the complete work. Dame Gertrude thus takes her place, along with St Augustine, Blossius and many others, as one of the sources whence the devotions were drawn. And this contribution of hers to these devotions would seem to have been her first literary work, or at least the first part of her work which obtained circulation; for these devotions circulated among her sisters in the convent in her own lifetime. After her death (1633) there was found in her cell a further collection of spiritual writings. These were handed to Father Baker, and in 1635, while composing his Life of her, he put these papers in order and gave to the volume so arranged the title of *Confessiones Amantis*, or the *Confessions of a Loving Soul*. That is Dame Gertrude's other literary production, and, when we have mentioned these two productions, we have completed her brief bibliography. But we may be allowed to say a few words about each of these items separately, and so make clearer still the relation of her work to Father Baker's. And first about the *Confessiones Amantis*.

These *Confessiones*, as has been seen already, were printed at Paris in the year 1658 under the title of *The Spiritual Exercises of the Most Vertuous and Religious D. Gertrude More*, etc., etc. We cannot now tell how far the editor (Father Francis Gascoigne) followed Father Baker's arrangement, for the original MS. has not survived. There are, indeed, seven-

¹ In the article referred to, on page 146, line 19, after the citation of *Sancta Sophia*, there is a sentence missing which is necessary to complete the sense. It is: The preface to this appendix refers to promises made in the text.

Dame Gertrude's Devotions

teenth century MSS. which contain portions of the book (Downside MS. 33; Colwich MSS. 22 and 23; Ampleforth MS. 127), but they give only selections and extracts, and they may very well be derived from the printed book. That book would doubtless discourage any further transcription of the original, and would also encourage the disappearance of MS. copies. So that, in describing this part of Dame Gertrude's work, we must treat the Paris book as the original.¹

That book has been reprinted recently (1910) in the second volume of Dom Benedict Weld-Blundell's *Life and Writings of Dame Gertrude More*. The reprint, apart from a re-arrangement of the items and some modernisation, is a faithful one. It will therefore be best to refer to it, and not to the rare first edition, in what we have to say about the work. The contents of the volume are as follows:

- (1) Pages 3—142: Fifty-three Confessions, *i.e.*, prayerful soliloquies very much in the manner of the *Confessions* of St Augustine, to whom Dame Gertrude owes a great deal. Most of these Confessions form sustained and continuous prayers, full, like St Augustine's *Confessions*, of affective acts. Some are so predominantly affective that they could very well be broken up into numbered acts, in the manner of the *Ideots Devotions*.
- (2) Pages 145—206: "Fragments," *i.e.* various prayers and collections of hers, found in her breviary and elsewhere, among which are four exercises in the style of the *Ideots Devotions*.
- (3) Pages 209—290: her "Apology," an argument in defence of Father Baker's teaching and her own practice derived from that teaching. This essay reveals Dame

¹ Gillow (*Bibliog. Dict.*), under Sir Walter Kirkeham Blount, has the following entry: "The Holy Ideol's Contemplations on Divine Love, rendered into English by W. K. B., of Sodington, 1669. Ded. to his sister Mrs. Anne Blount. This is a translation of Gertrude More's work in Latin, and is different from that of Fr. David Augustine Baker, O.S.B." I have failed to trace a copy of this book, but strongly suspect that it is none of Dame Gertrude's work. Her devotions, apart from some short citations, are all in English. If the book belong to the Baker cycle, it must be a translation of the parts of the *Ideots Devotions* which Father Baker left in Latin. Gillow's references here, and in his notices of Father Baker and Dame Gertrude, are vitiated by the confusion which we have been trying to remove.

The Ampleforth Journal

Gertrude as a disciple who echoes her master's instructions, and even his words, with very great fidelity. It shows her also as a trenchant advocate, to some extent more emphatic and intransigent than her master; for she omits the qualifications with which Father Baker was wont to blunt the point of his sharpest criticisms of contemporary spiritual practice.

Such are the contents, and such is the character of this chief portion of Dame Gertrude's work. As her undoubted achievement, and as revealing in an intimate fashion the history of her soul, it is of the first importance. If we may sometimes be disposed to think, as we read it, that she was a very positive and somewhat self-willed character, yet the effect of the whole is different, and we cannot resist the attractiveness of these deeply spiritual Confessions.

And now let us turn to her other work, that is, to her contribution to Father Baker's *Ideots Devotions*. Father Baker says in his Life of her: "The second or third part, or both of them, of the bookes called the *Ideots Devotions*, that are in this howse, do consist of her said doengs, the author having onlie reduced them into some order and into certein exercises" (Stanbrook MS. 5. p. 187). His language is lawyer-like in its cautiousness; but, it being his custom to state the most indubitable facts with the same circumspection, we may conclude that the two parts mentioned are Dame Gertrude's genuine work. In the previous article we were not able to cite any MSS. for this part of the *Ideots Devotions*, and ventured the opinion that it was lost. But further research among the MSS. has revealed two which profess to give the Second Part of the *Ideots Devotions*, one at Ampleforth (MS. 127), the other in the Gillow Library (shelfmark 28 J). With a brief description of these MSS. our task will be finished.

(1) Ampleforth MS. 127, a volume of extracts from very various sources, evidently compiled by some devout soul for private use. XVII cent. and in the old brown leather binding. 265 pages. The extracts all have a Baker complexion. In pages 129—172 we find "Idiots Devotions y^e 2^d part." The first seven acts are numbered, but the writer then ceased to give

Dame Gertrude's Devotions

numbers, evidently because the copy was a very selective one. There are about 200 acts in all, *i.e.* sufficient to make ten exercises of the normal length.

(2) Gillow MS. Another miscellaneous volume of a more substantial character and the same date. In the old parchment covers. It may be noted that this MS. contains the complete text of the devotions of Dame Margaret Gascoigne. In pages 203—244 (the MS. has 312 pages) we find "The Idiots Devotion. The second parte contracted." This MS. numbers the acts and distinguishes the exercises throughout. There are twelve exercises of twenty acts each, and besides these some acts addressed to Our Lady, in all about 250 acts. The scribe expressly says that the text is "contracted," and a comparison with the other MS. shows that he also has selected the acts which pleased him and omitted others.

In these two MSS., therefore, we have at least some part of Dame Gertrude's contribution to the *Ideots Devotions*. As regards the character of her contribution, it shows again her debt to St Augustine. We meet, for instance, the familiar "Sero te amavi, pulchritudo tam antiqua, et tam nova, sero te amavi!"

And that completes, so far as we are able to tell it, the story of the *Ideots Devotions*.¹ In the course of this essay, we have been concerned to distinguish between the work of Father Baker and that of Dame Gertrude, and to assign the various items fairly, *suum utrique*. If it has been necessary chiefly to vindicate Father Baker's rights, it will be proper to conclude by reclaiming for Dame Gertrude a small piece which has gone the other way, and passed from her to Father Baker.

In a Downside manuscript of Father Baker's version of Walter Hilton's *Scale of Perfection* (Baker MS. 18), the scribe (Dame Barbara Constable) inserts after the title and before the text the following item, which does not belong to that book:

¹ But we have indicated only cursorily what may be called the "pre-history" or embryonic stage of the *Devotions*, *i.e.* the instructions and patterns of the treatise *Of Resignation* in the Book G, which forms the third part of Father Baker's *Directions for Contemplation* (1628-9).

The Ampleforth Journal

The Short Letany of a Contemplative Soule
From multiplicity and dejection
That tends to our soules confusion,
Defend us Lord with thy benediction.

All sinne hath multiplicity in it: and therefore prayeing to be preserved from multiplicity, I pray to be preserved from sinne as well as from all other distractions. Contemplation is with elevation of spirit, to which dejection is contrary: and therefore prayeing to be preserved from dejection, I pray to be delivered from the greatest enemy of contemplation.

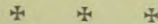
It is natural to suppose that this little piece, copied thus into one of Father Baker's books, is from his own pen; but he himself testifies to the contrary. In his life of Dame Gertrude (Ampleforth MS. 125, p. 393) he tells us that she wrote, as a preservative against multiplicity and dejection, "a short kind of letanie in homelie verse as followeth:

From multiplicite and dejection
That would breed our soules confusion,
Defend us Lord with thy benediction."

So it is Dame Gertrude's litany; and doubtless this second, and better, text of it is the genuine one.

NOTES

It is a great many years since we have had to mourn the death of our Diocesan Bishop, and the sad occasion last month caused us all the more real grief because it was unexpected. Dr Richard Lacy was indeed consecrated bishop as long ago as 1879; but he was then only thirty-eight years old, and it was hoped on all sides that having got safely by the worst of the winter, he would live on at least to see the completion of his fifty years as Bishop next December. It was not to be; on April 12th the Bishop, after a short illness, died in the same quiet and devout simplicity in which he had lived. He will have a leading claim on our prayers, not less than that of his successor, Dr Shine, upon our loyalty, respect and affection.



We must at the same time record our sympathy with the conventus of Downside in the loss of its most distinguished member, Francis Aidan Cardinal Gasquet. The dates and details of his career have been in every public print, as befits the eminence that he achieved, and it is unnecessary to recapitulate them here; we may rather recall the intimate bonds that linked him with Ampleforth in the days when he was Abbot President of the Congregation, and the outstanding part played by him in the delicate and grave work of reformulating our monastic constitutions in the 'nineties.

Downside had shortly before suffered another grave loss in the person of their Abbot, Dom Leander Ramsay. It will be remembered that in 1918 he had to lay down his work as Headmaster after sixteen years of remarkable achievement, and that the doctors despaired of him. His eleven subsequent years of life (seven as Abbot) are widely held to be the direct fruit of many prayers; in them he added greatly to his work for Downside.

We beg our readers' prayers for these two great English Benedictines who were not only men of learning and men of action, but above all, men of character.

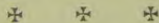
The Ampleforth Journal

On May 6th we lost one of our best friends and benefactors. William Clapham Milburn, born in York in 1868, was all his life an enthusiastic student of the great treasures of mediaeval stone and glass in that city. The dominating influence of the Minster clergy did not depress him; but as a staunch Catholic he was ever ready to welcome and support any effort to maintain the prestige of the Catholic Church in York.

Apart from the fact that he placed his three sons for their education at Ampleforth he was interested in it as a centre of Catholicism to which every Catholic citizen of York could point as the continuation of St Mary's Abbey. He esteemed it a privilege to have been allowed to give the Reredos, the stained glass windows and furnishings of St Benet's Chapel in the Abbey Church. He never tired of advocating the completion of the new church while a great architect was still able to direct the building.

Amongst other benefactions he funded money to provide every year the Milburn Prize. The Community have long recognized his kindly disposition, quick to put in a word of appreciation. Others, too, have experienced his gentle kindness. On his death the writer received from a fellow-priest these lines: "Knowing what a great personal friend Mr Milburn was of yours I am writing to send you a line of sympathy. He was to me a dear and loyal friend—the sort of friend who does a priest good; and an example to all the laity. I cannot tell you how much I always admired his piety and devotion to Holy Church." The Requiem Mass was celebrated by Canon Wright at St Wilfrid's, York, and the body was laid to rest by the side of his son Leonard. Brother Benedict and his brother Vincent served the Mass, and Father Prior and the Headmaster were present.

It will be a consolation to Mrs Milburn in her loss to know that many masses and prayers will be said in St Benet's Chapel for the repose of his soul and that the memory of her husband is there recorded for all time.



Dom Stephen and Dom Hildebrand Dawes have our sincere sympathy in the loss of their brother, Dr Joseph William

Notes

Dawes, of Denbigh House, Longton, who was at Ampleforth in the late 'seventies. As a man of sixty-five he was in vigorous health, and his sudden death while attending a patient on the afternoon of April 18th was entirely unexpected. He was a man of remarkable character and position in Stoke-on-Trent, and there was universal testimony to the respect and affection with which he was regarded. A local newspaper well remarked that "he lived for his Church and his patients, and there can be little doubt that he sacrificed his life in his zeal and anxiety for the welfare of his fellows." His life may be indicated in two phrases from the sermon by a priest who knew him well: "He was a simple, upright and God-fearing man, who went about doing good. . . . In between attendance on patients he had two companions—his rosary and his prayer-book." May he rest in peace.



Football addicts may be interested in this fifteenth century description of their favourite sport taken from a recent charming Anthology called *The Mindes Delight*; and they may like to have *Pedipiludium* as a Latin term for the game. Votaries of Soccer and Rugger, played rather with head and hand than with foot, will hardly recognise the original game that was really played with the feet,—except perhaps as to its casualty lists; but it is a relief to find that the saintly King Henry VI had sufficient sympathy with disabled players to exercise his healing powers on their behalf. It will be safer to leave the passage in the original Latin, for only scholars can be trusted to be tolerant of its censures:

Qualiter Willelmus Bartram pede cujusdam secum ludentis percussus . . . Ludus ad quem mutue recreationis gracia exercendum convenerant, a quibusdam pedipiludium dicitur. Est enim, quo solent adolescentes rustici et lascivi ingentem pilam non iactando in aera: sed solotenus volutando: nec manibus quidem sed pedibus pulsitando atque versando propellere. Ludus inquam execrabilis satis: et (meo sane iudicio) omni genere ludorum rusticior inhonestior quoque et vilior: qui et raro absque ipsorum ludencium dampno

The Ampleforth Journal

calamitate aut dispendio aliquo terminatur. Sed quid? Iam assignatis limitibus et ludo inito: cum contra se invicem calcitrantes fortiter concertarent: et is (de quo nobis sermo est) concertantibus se medium miscuisset: ecce unus (nescio quis) colludencium ex adverso veniens (frustrata percussione in pilam) fortuitu in hominem pedem dedit.

In answer to prayers the holy king relieved poor William Bartram of his prolonged and intolerable pains; so our football fans may treat the story as either a warning or a sanction.



In commemoration of the Centenary of Catholic Emancipation, an Exhibition was held at Liverpool illustrative of Catholic life during the penal times from 1529 to 1829. Three of our portraits were accepted, together with a number of other objects to be mentioned below. The portraits were of Dom John Hudlestone, who received Charles II into the Church on his death-bed; of Blessed Oliver Plunket, Archbishop of Armagh, whose body is preserved at Downside; and of Bishop Baines, Vicar Apostolic of the Western District. In a recent article in *Country Life* on Hutton John, the Cumberland seat of the Hudlestone family, there is a reproduction of a portrait of Dom Hudlestone, said to have been painted by Huysmans in 1685. In their general features the two pictures are very similar, but until they can be compared side by side it is not possible to say more about their relation to one another. Unfortunately most of our pictures have no known pedigree; if anyone happens to know who were the donors or painters of the above portraits, the information will be very welcome.

Besides these portraits, we sent four books: Sir Thomas More's *Confutation of Tyndale* (1532), a massive volume running to some hundreds of pages; two editions of the Rheims New Testament, printed in 1582 and in 1633; and a small penal-times Missal. Both the Rheims Testaments are in excellent condition, the later edition retaining its original gold-stamped leather binding. Fr Cuthbert Almond, who took such a great interest in our old books, was mainly

Notes

responsible for the large number of early translations of the Bible that we possess. Thus, we have in all six copies of the Rheims 1582 edition, four sets of the Douai quarto Old Testament, published in 1609—1610; and several copies of the Antwerp editions of 1600 and 1621. The Missal is a small quarto volume bound in parchment, entitled, "Missae aliquot pro sacerdotibus itinerantibus in Anglia" (1615); no place of publication is given, but it is known to have been printed at St Omers. This Missal is kept in our Codices Room next to the fine illuminated Sarum Missal of 1506, with which it makes an interesting contrast. The Sarum Missal weighs 27 lbs.; the "Missae aliquot" but a few ounces, being suited to the use of the wandering missionaries of those dangerous times.

A few metal-work articles also were sent to the Exhibition. The most interesting of these is a curious Ciborium Monstrance that was found about twenty years ago at Liphook Hall in Hampshire. The Ciborium is more or less of the usual shape with a cover. This cover is surmounted by a circular holder made to accommodate a small Host, and surrounded with brilliants, and above this there is a cross of brilliants; the whole vessel is about nine inches high. Two small brass pyxes, one circular and one oval, both of them silvered inside, were also sent. These were found at Warrington in 1875 and presented to the Abbey. The last object of interest that we included with our exhibits was a small bone crucifix that is said to have been worn by the Ven. Nicholas Postgate at his martyrdom in 1679 at the Knavesmire in York. Fr Postgate has a special interest for Amplefordians, as much of his mission work was done on the bleak moors of the North Riding: his hand is preserved at Ampleforth, and we should pray that he may soon be raised to the honours of the altar.



There has recently come into our possession a most interesting manuscript list of the boys who were in the School from its opening in 1802 until 1829. On the outside sheet there is the inscription "G. H. Flinn's Catalogue of Students";

The Ampleforth Journal

the writer later became Dom Henry George Flinn, and was one of the few who remained at Ampleforth when the exodus to Prior Park took place in May 1830. When Fr Hildebrand Bradley started publishing the School lists in the old Diary, predecessor of the JOURNAL, he had to regret the lack of completeness in our early records, all our official papers having been removed at the time of the "break-up." This "Catalogue" goes a long way towards filling up the gaps that were known to exist in Fr Bradley's lists. The Diary gave the names of 246 boys, 38 of which are not contained in the Catalogue: and the latter gives the names of 247 boys, 35 of which are not in the Diary. It is clear that the Catalogue is not an exhaustive record, though it is more accurate than the Diary lists. Throughout, with but few exceptions, Christian names and surnames are given, and the date of entry of each boy is recorded also. Taking both lists together, we arrive at a total of 281 or 285 boys for the first twenty-eight years of our existence here. If we may assume a school generation to be six years, this gives us an average of sixty boys all through the period, a remarkable number when we consider the size of the Catholic body in England at the time, and the newness of the School. By 1829 there were about eighty boys, and judging from the large numbers of new boys who came every year from about 1821 onwards, the old house must have been unpleasantly full for many years.

The list that follows gives the names, and dates of arrival when mentioned in the Catalogue, of all those boys who do not figure in the Diary lists.

- 1803 Grafton Hawksworth, Thomas Hawksworth, John Hawksworth, J. Birdshall (This is deleted and "Burchall" is written above).
1806 J. Polidori.
No date Richard Perkins, Robert Platt.
1811 Jos. Caruvatio, J. Caruvatio.
Thomas Brown, D. Pinkerton, Thomas Power, Thomas Perkins.
1813 Raphael Merry, Francis Raphael, William Tipping.
1814 Donald McDonald.

Notes

- 1815 John Waddle
1816 Felix Martinez.
1819 J. Larkin, William Collier.
1821 Francis Petre, Walter Bellamy, Leonard Calderbank.
1822 Thomas Orrell, John Dinmore.
1825 Robert Young, George Waring, Charles Waring.
1827 Richard Dearsley, Charles Robinson.
1828 Robert Burton, John Tindal.
1829 Michael Aylmer, W. Howard.

* * *

A valuable gift has recently been made to the Library of a work in two volumes entitled: "Les Manuscrits Latins du V^e au XIII^e siècle conservés à la Bibliothèque Impériale de Saint-Pétersbourg." Mr Mee-Power is the donor of this work; Dom Bernard McElligott, Mr Shewring and Mr Turnbull also have presented books to the Library. To all these the Librarian wishes to express his sincere gratitude.

NOTICES OF BOOKS

For Amplefordians there will always be a thrill of pleasure in anything illustrated by Joseph Pike, but with the publication of "*Stratford-upon-Haven—A series of Sketches by Joseph Pike*" (A. G. Black, 7s. 6d.), we positively shine with a reflected glory. Mr. Pike's sketches are everywhere nowadays, for, with its customary acumen, the advertising world has appreciated their value for commercial purposes. In this series Mr. Pike is at his best because he is fancy free and the restraining hand of the advertising agent has been removed. Stratford can always provide material enough after the artist's own desire, and Mr Pike is in Stratford at the height of his developement.

The building of his technique has risen storey by storey with the Chester and Bruges Sketches, and it is a long way down to the efforts of the *Ampleforth Sketch Book* and the technique founded upon Railton and the Ampleforth tradition of Mr Boddy. That these things were valuable as a foundation Mr Pike has always been the first to acknowledge, but these sketches shew how little of the original foundation remains and how personal the artist's style has become. The point of a pencil can be the most niggling horrible medium ever designed for the spoiling of good white paper. As it is used here it is very beautiful indeed. In its sympathetic grey all the atmosphere and mediaeval architecture of Stratford are rendered with a delightful delicacy and breadth of treatment. Every line seems by a subtle magic to swing of its own accord into the right place.

The price of the book could not possibly allow for colour reproduction and this is a pity; we would have liked just one example of that combination of pencil and colour we are beginning to look for in Mr Pike's work.

Mr W. C. Wellstood, M.A., a leading authority on Stratford and Shakespeare, in an excellent introduction, tells us everything necessary about the subjects of the drawings.

P. P. S. F.

We acknowledge with thanks the receipt of the following magazines: *Dunelmian*, *Giggleswick Chronicle*, *R.M.C. Magazine*, *R.A.F. Cadet College Magazine*, *Raven*, *Cottonian*, *Placidian*, *Journal of the H.A.C.*, *Denstonian*, *Dovorian*, *Stonyhurst Magazine*, *Edmundian*, *Douai Magazine*, *Ushaw Magazine*, *Georgian*, *St. Augustine's Abbey School Magazine*, *Novo*, *Sedberghian*, *University Catholic Review*.

PART II THE SCHOOL

SCHOOL NOTES

THE School Officials for the term were :—

Head Monitor	H. S. K. Greenless
Captain of Games	J. C. Riddell
School Monitors	H. S. K. Greenless, W. J. Stirling, P. C. Tweedie, F. E. Burge, J. W. Ward, R. Æ. Chisholm, A. J. Gordon, P. Rooke-Ley, E. E. M. Stephenson, J. C. Riddell, H. D. King, E. B. Tucker.
Games Committee	F. E. Burge, P. Rooke-Ley, A. J. Gordon
Master of Hounds	W. J. Stirling
Whipper-in	R. P. Leeming
Field Master	J. C. Riddell
Hunt Committee	A. J. Gordon, H. D. King, I. Mackenzie
Captain of Boxing	J. R. MacDonald

* * *

CONGRATULATIONS to J. R. MacDonald, I. Mackenzie, R. Chisholm, and J. Foley, who were awarded their 1st XV Colours.

* * *

J. C. Riddell and P. Rooke-Ley were selected to play for the Northern Public Schools XV v. the South. Unfortunately Rooke-Ley could not play on account of an injury received in the Sports.

* * *

ALL our cows and pigs have recently been moved into new quarters along East Lane—to give "Bog Lane" its official title. The cowhouse, which lies along the lane in the field just below the Half-mile turn, consists of a central two-storied building flanked by two low wings; and this arrangement is repeated on a smaller scale in the piggeries which lie behind. The bricks and tiles used are of a rough texture and are well varied in colour. The grouping of the various parts of the buildings and the treatment of the roofs are so successful that we hope that rumours of the coming of a corrugated iron Dutch barn are baseless. The internal arrangements of the cowhouse have been scientifically planned,

School Notes

and impress the casual visitor with their ingenuity. Great bins, travelling along a system of overhead lines, enable the foodstuffs to be transported quickly from the central stores to the stalls. The supply of water is automatically regulated by each cow for herself. The old-fashioned type of stall has been replaced by skeleton metal partitions, which leave the whole place open and easy to look after. The housing of the pigs has been carried out with a like success, and we have reason to congratulate ourselves on a thoroughly up-to-date farm, which is at the same time a pleasing addition to our buildings. We hope to publish an illustration of the farm in our next issue.

* * *

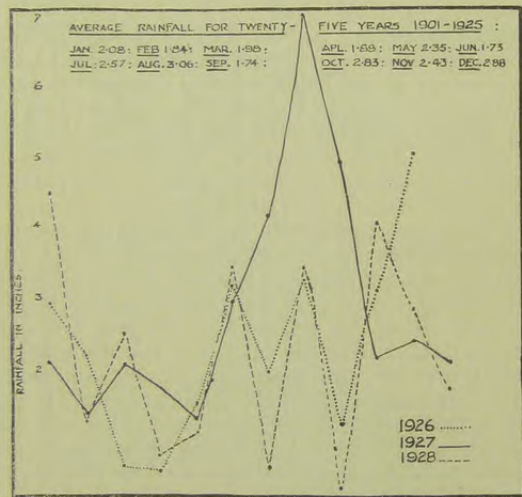
THE weather of the first quarter of this year was sufficiently varied to give the lie to those critics who complain of the damp monotony of the English winter. January was rather colder than usual, and we had snow on thirteen days, but nothing striking occurred until February 11th when the great frost began. From that day until the 17th the maximum temperature was below the freezing point. Seventeen degrees of frost were recorded on the 14th, the lowest air temperature we have had since the beginning of the century, except for the eighteen degrees recorded in January 1918. Another low temperature occurred on the night 18th—19th, when the grass thermometer registered twenty-three degrees of frost. A little snow fell in this month on twelve days, and as the ground was so hard it lay for some time and made sledging possible. March fully made up for the cold that had preceded it, and set up three records. We had 154 hours of bright sunshine; only 0.32 of an inch of rain; and a maximum temperature of 71°F. on the 28th and 29th. After such a month one feels that even the rigours of an English June can be faced with equanimity.

* * *

THE accompanying drawing will reveal to those who are endowed with a graphical mind some interesting facts about the Ampleforth weather (in terms of rain-fall) during the

The Ampleforth Journal

last three years, 1926—28. These years contain each of them at least one abnormally rainy month; but the chart shows that even the downpour of July—September 1927 was only a monstrous exaggeration of the seasonal tendency, and on the whole the lines show the natural run of the weather. It will be noted how consistently dry is our spring, and how poor would be the prospect for cricket if the term extended far into August, which has proved on the average of twenty-five years our wettest month. For the last three years June has belied its good fame; but it should be from past experience the driest month of the year, and we may hope that it will now set about restoring the balance.



THE Easter Retreat was preached by Father Ronald Knox, to whom all who were present would record their sincere gratitude.

School Notes

WE feel that some apology may be expected by our readers for the comparative fewness of the pages that go to make up this number of the JOURNAL. We can plead only that the last two issues took the bit between their teeth, swelled visibly, outran the constable—what you will; anyhow they were too big. The balance is now redressed; and we shall hope, with growing experience, to maintain a more equable procedure in future.

* * *

THE School Staff was constituted as follows :

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Dom V. P. Nevill, M.A. (Head Master). | Dom Felix Hardy, B.A. |
| Dom Placid Dolan, M.A. | Dom Christopher Williams, B.A. |
| Dom Dunstan Pozzi, D.D. | Dom Martin Rochford, B.A. |
| Dom Herbert Byrne, B.A. | Dom Laurence Bévenot, B.A. |
| Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A. | Dom Antony Spiller |
| Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A. | Dom Gabriel McNally |
| Dom Illyd Williams | Dom Sylvester Fryer |
| Dom Clement Hesketh, B.A. | Dom Philip Egerton, B.A. |
| Dom Stephen Marwood, M.A. | Dom Oswald Vanheeems, B.A. |
| Dom John Maddox | Dom Benedict Milburn, B.A. |
| Dom Raphael Williams | Dom Francis Geldart, B.A. |
| Dom Ignatius Miller, M.A. | Dom Terence Wright |
| F. Bamford, Esq., B.A. | |
| R. A. Goodman, Esq., B.A. | |
| I. V. Turnbull, Esq., B.A. | |
| H. W. Stevens, Esq., B.A. | |
| W. H. Shewring, Esq., B.A. | |
| A. B. Nash, Esq., B.A. | |
| S. M. Riddle, Esq. | |
| H. G. Perry, Esq., B.A., A.R.A.M., F.R.C.O. (Piano) | |
| W. H. Cass, Esq., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M. (Violin) | |
| J. Groves, Esq. (Violoncello) | |
| G. S. Hughes, Esq., M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S., Eng. | |
| A. R. Lister, M.C., M.B., B. Ch., F.R.C.S., Eng. | |
| A. C. Vidal, Esq., D.S.O., M.R.C.P., L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S. Edin., L.R.F.P.S. Glasgow. | |
| Sergeant-Major C. E. Ott (late Aldershot Gymnastic Staff) | |
| Sergeant-Major J. E. Eason, M.M. (late Grenadier Guards) | |
| J. Welch, A.C.B. | |
| Nurse Meyer (Matron) | |
| Nurse Lordan (Matron, Infirmary) | |
| Nurse Dunne (Matron, St Cuthbert's) | |

RUGBY FOOTBALL

AMPLEFORTH *v.* ROYAL TANK CORPS

THE 1st XV travelled to Catterick on February 2nd, and under the worst possible conditions played the Royal Tanks Corps. The ground was already wet, in many parts muddy, and rain throughout the game did not improve matters. The forwards, however, enjoyed themselves thoroughly. The Tank Corps with a heavier pack never let the ball out of the tight, but pursued the correct policy—with uncertain backs—of wheeling and then kicking and rushing through the mud. In the first half they managed to get three tries, one of which they converted. We pressed at times with some good bursts by the forwards and occasional passing movements amongst the backs. However, the ball was too wet to handle well and our faster wings did not get a chance. In the second half, playing with a considerable slope, we did most of the pressing. From a good wheel by the School forwards Riddell, who dribbled the ball to the Tank Corps' line, managed to trip up before reaching the line, but Chisholm who was backing up well touched down.

Grieve scored our next try by working the blind side and running through most of the Tank Corps' side from about their "twenty-five." It was an excellent run and we feel sure that Grieve is capable of treating us to these more often. We needed a goal to draw the game and Rooke-Ley did get over after an excellent run, but in trying to improve the position for the kicker dropped the ball. There was no more scoring, which left the Royal Tank Corps the winners by one goal, two tries (11 points) to two tries (6 points).

The pack played well against a heavier eight and they got their fair share of the ball. The Tank Corps three-quarters never looked dangerous, but they managed to repel our continual attacks. MacDonald and Grieve played well together and Cravos showed some dash in the centre which was so lacking last term. Rabnett used his feet well, if a little too deliberately for such a sodden ball and ground, but he always seemed to choose the wrong moment for forcing an opening and generally met three opponents. Barton, at full-back,

Rugby Football

was quite safe and his kicking showed improvement in length. His attempt at an unorthodox move by an occasional kick across, although praiseworthy in as much as something unorthodox by any of our backs is praiseworthy, did not meet with much success and might have been dangerous against good three-quarters.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; P. Rooke-Ley, L. Cravos, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. Grieve, C. MacDonald; J. C. Riddell (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, I. Mackenzie, J. MacDonald, R. Chisholm, A. Russell, D. King, K. Greenlees.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS

This match was played at Catterick on February 6th under conditions which, though cold for spectators, were ideal for players. In the first half the Signals had the better of the game territorially. Sound defence kept them from scoring for some time, but the School were forced to touch down more than once. Grieve put in some good defensive kicking and the forwards, through the good hooking of J. R. MacDonald in the tight scrums, obtained possession as often as their much heavier opponents. During this half Lewis scored for the Signals after a good solo dribble, and also Wilkinson, their left wing, after a run across by the right wing who sent him in. Neither try was converted.

In the second half the Ampleforth XV found themselves. From the kick off, after a kick ahead by Lind, a dribble ensued and Riddell was just beaten for the touch-down. The Signals lost one of their forwards at this time, and this, together with the superior condition of the School pack made Ampleforth the superior side. They played a faster game than their opponents, and kept them in their own half. Our first try came by a good cut-through by Grieve. He passed to Chisholm who was backing up well, and the latter after passing three opponents scored. The kick failed.

Chisholm also scored the next try. He found himself unmarked in the line-out and ran the fifteen yards to the line with great determination. Grieve was responsible for the next try. Receiving the ball from MacDonald after a loose scrum he carved a nice opening for himself in the

The Ampleforth Journal

defence, passed on to the centres, and they to Rooke-Ley, who after a good run scored under the posts for King to add the goal points.

The School were now five points ahead and the Signals made a determined effort to catch up. They pressed for some time, but keen defence kept them out, and Grieve brought play back to mid-field with a good kick to touch. Just before no-side Grieve worked the blind side and sent Lyons in for an unconverted try and this ended the scoring with the result:—Ampleforth, one goal, three tries (14 points); Royal Corps of Signals, two tries (6 points).

The outstanding players on the field were the Ampleforth halves, C. Grieve and C. MacDonald. MacDonald's passes were accurate and long. Grieve took them at full speed and he used sound judgment in cutting through and passing. That he was responsible for three out of the four tries speaks for itself. The forwards played well together and they were well led by Riddell. Their packing showed much improvement and their handling of the ball, together with their improved footwork in the loose, were very encouraging. J. MacDonald, Foley, and Chisholm were outstanding amongst an eight who worked their hardest and kept the game at a fast speed. The place-kicking was the poorest feature of the game but practice will no doubt improve this.

AMPLEFORTH.—B. Rabnett; P. Rooke-Ley, L. Cravos, J. Lind, C. Lyons; C. Grieve and C. MacDonald; J. C. Riddell (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, I. Mackenzie, J. Foley, J. MacDonald, R. Chisholm, D. King, K. Greenlees.

AMPLEFORTH v. NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS.

Under almost cricket conditions this match was played at Ampleforth on Wednesday, March 6th.

Ampleforth got more of the ball forward and, possessing faster three-quarters, crossed the Fusiliers' line seven times to the Fusiliers' once. Riddell scored first, running for about twenty yards from a line-out in which he found himself unmarked. Rooke-Ley scored twice after good passing movements by the halves and backs, and Lyons scored once. King and J. R. MacDonald converted two tries, but before half-

Rugby Football

time Moore scored for the Fusiliers and Enderley converted. In the second half the two centres, Rabnett and Stephenson, scored and also C. E. MacDonald. King converted two of these tries.

In the first half the team played quite well, the forwards bustling and heeling well, and the backs were not too orthodox. In the second half one expected to see the ball thrown about more by the backs and some nicely combined unexpected movements being tried. This however did not happen, but kicking to touch was resorted to far too frequently. It showed a lack of brain-work amongst the backs, which perhaps was accounted for by the fact that four of them (and eight of the team) had played in a strenuous House match the day before.

Amongst the forwards Riddell, J. R. MacDonald, and Foley were always prominent for good sound work, and Burge and Chisholm did their work as wing forwards quite well.

Final score:—Ampleforth, four goals, three tries (19 points); Northumberland Fusiliers, one goal (5 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, E. Stephenson, C. Lyons; C. Grieve and C. MacDonald; J. C. Riddell (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, I. Mackenzie, J. Foley, J. MacDonald, R. Chisholm, K. Greenlees, D. King.

AMPLEFORTH v. ROYAL TANK CORPS

This match was played on the School ground on March 9th. Conditions were all in favour of the open game, and both sides did their best to take advantage of them. Although the game developed into a rather one-sided affair the play of the School backs always made it interesting to watch. During the first half the School scored only twice and the Tank Corps had quite a lot of opportunities. J. R. MacDonald was the first to score; taking advantage of a mistake on the part of the full-back and following up quickly he was able to get possession and score near the posts for King to add the goal points. The School backs were not handling very well at this period and many passes went astray. Before half-time, however, a clever piece of play at the line-out between Rooke-Ley and Burge resulted in the former scoring and

The Ampleforth Journal

the goal was added by King. The forwards had meanwhile more than held their own with a heavy pack and the back row by fast breaking up had completely upset the Tank's three-quarters who never got the ball out to their wings.

The Tanks went off with a rush in the second half, but their effort soon died away and Barton drove them back time and again with long kicks to touch. The School backs suddenly struck their best form and ran in with try after try. Rabnett made splendid openings for Rooke-Ley, and Stephenson broke through repeatedly with strong dashes. The forwards backed up well and the Tanks were completely routed.

Tries were scored in this half by Rooke-Ley (4), Stephenson, Grieve, Lyons, Rabnett and Chisholm. King kicked seven goals and J. R. MacDonald one, so that the final score was Ampleforth, ten goals, one try (53 points); Royal Tank Corps, nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; P. Rooke-ley, B. Rabnett, E. Stephenson, C. Lyons; C. Grieve and C. MacDonald; J. C. Riddell (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, J. R. MacDonald, I. Mackenzie, J. Foley, R. Chisholm, K. Greenlees, T. Riddell.

AMPLEFORTH v. OLD AMPLEFORDIANS

This match was played, as usual, at Easter. The Old Boys' side had good forwards and halves, but their three-quarters were, with the possible exception of Lawson, poor in attack and defence. Tucker at full-back was good but did not seem so sound as last year. Amongst the forwards Tweedie, Wilberforce, and Collins were often prominent, and the two Old Boys from the Community put in some good work for their side. The game was fought really hard between the forwards; the School pack being in better condition lasted better and got more of the ball. The School backs had things much their own way.

The game kept for the most part in the Old Boys' half of the field, and from a free kick on the visitors' line Riddell kicked the ball himself and ran in for a try. Rabnett scored next after a good cut through, being brought down by his

Rugby Football

brother on the line. J. R. MacDonald kicked a good goal from this try. The next two tries were scored by Chisholm and Burge, who backed up good cuts-through by Grieve, and before half-time Stephenson got over in the corner after a good run. In the second half the Old Boys had the wind and the slope of the ground and did better. Lyons scored twice for the School, once after a good round of passing, and next by following up a kick ahead by Stephenson. The latter player also scored in the same way. Then the Old Amplefordians scored one try by Anderson. J. Rabnett sent a long pass out to Cronk who drew the wing and passed to the scorer. The final score was: Ampleforth one goal and seven tries (26 points); Old Amplefordians one try (3 points).

The School XV played well. The forwards went hard and gave the ball to their backs on plenty of occasions. Riddell, Chisholm, Mackenzie and Foley were always prominent in good sound work, and the backing up and handling of the forwards showed improvement. C. E. MacDonald at the base of the scrum played his best game of the season, sending out passes—often one-handed—to Grieve in exactly the right position for that player to take them at full speed.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. Barton; J. Lind, B. Rabnett, E. Stephenson, C. Lyons; C. Grieve and C. MacDonald; J. C. Riddell (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, J. R. MacDonald, I. Mackenzie, J. Foley, R. Chisholm, K. Greenlees, A. Russell.

OLD AMPLEFORDIANS.—J. C. Tucker; W. Lawson, G. Cronk, H. Anderson, G. Falkiner; J. Rabnett and E. Whitfield; J. W. Tweedie, W. Moloney, Rev G. Sitwell, R. Wilberforce, Rev G. Forbes, P. Kelly, B. Collins, L. Falkiner.

HOUSE MATCHES.

Owing to the severity of the weather and consequent hardness of grounds it was decided to play the House Matches on the knock-out system. In the first round—a semi-final—St. Bede's beat St Cuthbert's by four tries (12 points), to two tries (6 points), and St Aidan's (the holders), beat St Oswald's by one goal, one penalty goal, and one try (11 points), to one goal (5 points).

The Ampleforth Journal

In the final played on Tuesday, March 5th, St Bede's beat St Aidan's by one goal, one penalty goal, and two tries (14 points), to one penalty goal and two tries (9 points).

The Rugger in all games, and especially in the final, reached a high standard.

In the first round St Bede's beat St Cuthbert's because forward, although lighter and smaller, they were better in the tight scrums. They packed better and they possessed a better hook in J. R. MacDonald. They were also superior at half. St Cuthbert's had better three-quarters—amongst whom Stephenson was outstanding—but they did not get enough of the ball for this to make any difference. This was not due only to their forwards but to the fact that Tyrrell at scrum-half was weak at getting the ball away; whereas for St Bede's C. E. MacDonald got the ball away well to Grieve who—obviously under excellent orders from his captain—never passed to his three-quarters but either kicked ahead or to touch, cut through by himself, or gave a return pass to his scrum-half or wing forward backing up. These were excellent tactics which suited the circumstances and unquestionably won the cup for them. They pursued the same tactics in the final where they were opposed by almost the entire 1st XV three-quarter line, but their patient kicking to touch until they got near to their opponents' line, and then a strong dash through near the scrum by either Grieve, C. MacDonald or Burge proved, if not directly, certainly indirectly, effective. Burge must be mentioned as not only playing excellently himself, but also as captaining well. It was obvious that before the matches he had thought out the conditions and the tactics which suited them, and during them he saw that they were put into practice.

St Aidan's played seven forwards and two scrum-halves. Their forwards got the ball enough for them to enable their excellent three-quarters to beat St Oswald's, but in the final they were beaten forward and they did not get enough of the ball to enable their three-quarters to prove so effective. Their policy should have been to get the ball out to Rooke-Ley on the wing at all costs. Subconsciously they all probably felt this, but actually they did not do it. Lind at fly-half



Back Row—G. Falkner, H. Andersen, B. Cellins, A. Russell, W. Lawson, J. M. Foley, J. C. Tucker, C. Grieve, J. Rabnett, C. E. MacDonald,
 Rev. T. Wright, E. W. Whitfield, J. R. MacDonald, Rev. G. Forbes, J. M. Lind, Rev. G. Sitwell, E. Stephenson, L. Falkner,
 Middle Row—K. Greenlees, W. Moloney, B. Rabnett, R. W. Barton, C. F. Lyons,
 Front Row—J. Mackenzie, R. Wilberforce, F. E. Burge, G. Cronk, J. C. Riddell, J. Tweedie, R. Chisholm, P. Kelly.

Rugby Football

was too selfish and the one good try he did score through individual work did not make up for the many that might have been scored if he had got the ball out more.

St. Oswald's had a good pack of forwards, who were well led by Ward and amongst whom Mackenzie and Greenlees were always prominent in hard work. They gave their backs plenty of chances, but it was the failure of their fly-half to take the ball at full speed which prevented them from scoring more than once. Their defence, and particularly that of Kendall, was excellent.

* * * * *

In the Junior House Matches St Cuthbert's won the cup for the third year in succession, defeating St Oswald's in the final by one goal and ten tries (35 points), to one try (3 points).

RUGBY FOOTBALL—RETROSPECT

	Played	Won	Lost	Points for.	Points Against.
1st XV	14	7	7	243	148
2nd XV	4	3	1	64	30
Colts' XV	4	3	1	101	46

To have won half their matches may seem a fairly good season for the 1st XV, but an analysis of the results does not give this impression altogether. Of the four School matches played—those against Durham, Denstone, and St Peter's had to be scratched—only one was won. A further analysis of the results will show that four of the seven matches won were the last four matches played. If there is any cause for jubilation over the season it is in this latter fact. It shows a great but slow improvement during the season, and it is true that from a medium erratic side in October it became by March a good all round XV. The erratic period lasted until Christmas and was chiefly due to the youth and consequent lack of confidence of certain members in vital positions. That they gained more confidence as the season progressed, and especially in the last few matches, was evident to all, and that they are still young speaks well for the future.

EASTER, 1929.



Back Row—G. Falkiner, H. Andersen, B. Cellins, A. Russell, W. Lawson, J. M. Foley, J. C. Tucker, C. Grieve, J. Rabnett, C. E. MacDonald.
Middle Row—Rev. T. Wright, E. W. Whitfield, J. R. MacDonald, Rev. G. Forbes, J. M. Lind, Rev. G. Sitwell, E. Stephenson, L. Falkiner,
K. Greenlees, W. Moloney, B. Rabnett, R. W. Barton, C. F. Lyons.
Front Row—I. Mackenzie, R. Wilberforce, F. E. Burge, G. Cronk, J. C. Riddell, J. Tweedie, R. Chisholm, P. Kelly.

The Ampleforth Journal

D. W. Humphrey was Captain until Christmas, and it was chiefly due to his personality and example that the keenness of the 1st XV and of the whole School reached a standard equal to any preceding season. On the field, too, he set an example of hard work and dash which was followed by the other forwards. J. C. Riddell was Captain after Christmas. He was the best forward of the side, using his height and speed to great advantage. Off the field he sacrificed his other interests for the sake of the Rugger, and had bad luck in having such a Ruggerless term. J. R. MacDonald developed into a good "hook" and a hard worker in the loose. With him in the front row were J. Foley, who was always in the thick of it and who made up with pluck for what he lacked in inches, and also, before Christmas, H. Blake and after, K. Greenlees. Both these were good forwards; Blake was light but used his feet well, and the improvement of Greenlees has been noteworthy throughout the season. In the second row I. Mackenzie, who is a hard worker but whose handling needs improvement, was partnered in the first term by J. Ward, who worked hard enough but was too slow for the rest of the pack, and last term by D. King whose packing was good and who showed some pace in the loose. D. Humphrey, R. Rowan, J. Riddell, F. Burge, and R. Chisholm formed the back row, Rowan, who left at Christmas, had weight which on some occasions he used well, but he was too slow for the back row—or for any row of a modern scrum. However, on the occasions when he was roused he was invaluable to the pack. Burge was unfortunate in being crocked for most of the first term, but in the latter part of the season he did all his work in the scrum—especially in loose mauls—and was indefatigable in his winging work. R. Chisholm started the season at full-back and ended by getting his 1st XV Colours as an excellent wing-forward. He has real "dash," his hands are good, and he has a deadly tackle as many fly-halves and even some centres know. His big fault is that when he has the ball in his hands he is very much disinclined to trust anyone else with it. A. Gordon, one of the best forwards, has unfortunately been kept out of the side with a "heart."

Rugby Football

The forwards on the whole, have been good. Their packing was bad at the start, but this improved and when MacDonald found his form at hooking they obtained a fair share of the ball in all matches. Their dribbling rushes have been good throughout, but their handling, though it improved, was by no means perfect by the end of the season. The line-out work has been fair and at obtaining possession of the ball Riddell seldom met his equal.

P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. Lind, and E. Stephenson formed the three-quarter line before Christmas. Stephenson was crocked for most of the term and a good substitute was not found for him until the Lent term. C. Lyons filled his position, and though his speed seems to have decreased since last season he runs with determination. A bad fault of his is that he is often tackled with the ball when there is somebody backing up inside him with a clear "run in." His defence has improved.

J. Lind at right centre did some good things at the beginning of the season, but he exploited the cut-in to excess and was not content to wait for the occasional opportunities when such moves bring success. Although he generally stopped his opponent his tackling lacked thrust. B. Rabnett, at left centre, suffered from lack of confidence until the last few matches. He took his passes well and almost spoon-fed his wing with perfect passes. He was poor at getting up and "carrying-on" after he had been tackled, and too often his opponents passed after they had been tackled by him. P. Rooke-Ley on the wing developed very useful speed, and he scored many tries with it. His defence was sound though more than once tries were scored against us through his opposite number coming in unobserved on the open side and acting as an extra centre.

The halves, C. Grieve and C. MacDonald, did all that was expected of them in this their first season in the XV. They had their off-days and showed lack of confidence, but on the whole they have been a success—and on occasion they have been brilliant in combined attack. In defence Grieve has been good; MacDonald, although he has a deadly tackle in the open, seldom troubled his opposing scrum-half.

The Ampleforth Journal

D. W. Humphrey was Captain until Christmas, and it was chiefly due to his personality and example that the keenness of the 1st XV and of the whole School reached a standard equal to any preceding season. On the field, too, he set an example of hard work and dash which was followed by the other forwards. J. C. Riddell was Captain after Christmas. He was the best forward of the side, using his height and speed to great advantage. Off the field he sacrificed his other interests for the sake of the Rugger, and had bad luck in having such a Ruggerless term. J. R. MacDonald developed into a good "hook" and a hard worker in the loose. With him in the front row were J. Foley, who was always in the thick of it and who made up with pluck for what he lacked in inches, and also, before Christmas, H. Blake and after, K. Greenlees. Both these were good forwards; Blake was light but used his feet well, and the improvement of Greenlees has been noteworthy throughout the season. In the second row I. Mackenzie, who is a hard worker but whose handling needs improvement, was partnered in the first term by J. Ward, who worked hard enough but was too slow for the rest of the pack, and last term by D. King whose packing was good and who showed some pace in the loose. D. Humphrey, R. Rowan, J. Riddell, F. Burge, and R. Chisholm formed the back row, Rowan, who left at Christmas, had weight which on some occasions he used well, but he was too slow for the back row—or for any row of a modern scrum. However, on the occasions when he was roused he was invaluable to the pack. Burge was unfortunate in being crocked for most of the first term, but in the latter part of the season he did all his work in the scrum—especially in loose mauls—and was indefatigable in his winging work. R. Chisholm started the season at full-back and ended by getting his 1st XV Colours as an excellent wing-forward. He has real "dash," his hands are good, and he has a deadly tackle as many fly-halves and even some centres know. His big fault is that when he has the ball in his hands he is very much disinclined to trust anyone else with it. A. Gordon, one of the best forwards, has unfortunately been kept out of the side with a "heart."

Rugby Football

The forwards on the whole, have been good. Their packing was bad at the start, but this improved and when MacDonald found his form at hooking they obtained a fair share of the ball in all matches. Their dribbling rushes have been good throughout, but their handling, though it improved, was by no means perfect by the end of the season. The line-out work has been fair and at obtaining possession of the ball Riddell seldom met his equal.

P. Rooke-Ley, B. Rabnett, J. Lind, and E. Stephenson formed the three-quarter line before Christmas. Stephenson was crocked for most of the term and a good substitute was not found for him until the Lent term. C. Lyons filled his position, and though his speed seems to have decreased since last season he runs with determination. A bad fault of his is that he is often tackled with the ball when there is somebody backing up inside him with a clear "run in." His defence has improved.

J. Lind at right centre did some good things at the beginning of the season, but he exploited the cut-in to excess and was not content to wait for the occasional opportunities when such moves bring success. Although he generally stopped his opponent his tackling lacked thrust. B. Rabnett, at left centre, suffered from lack of confidence until the last few matches. He took his passes well and almost spoon-fed his wing with perfect passes. He was poor at getting up and "carrying-on" after he had been tackled, and too often his opponents passed after they had been tackled by him. P. Rooke-Ley on the wing developed very useful speed, and he scored many tries with it. His defence was sound though more than once tries were scored against us through his opposite number coming in unobserved on the open side and acting as an extra centre.

The halves, C. Grieve and C. MacDonald, did all that was expected of them in this their first season in the XV. They had their off-days and showed lack of confidence, but on the whole they have been a success—and on occasion they have been brilliant in combined attack. In defence Grieve has been good; MacDonald, although he has a deadly tackle in the open, seldom troubled his opposing scrum-half.

The Ampleforth Journal

The back division as a whole have been good at orthodox movements. They have taken and given their passes well but they lacked thrust and finesse in the centre and the wings have often been left without an opening made for them. Fortunately Rooke-Ley was capable of rounding most of the opponents he has met.

R. Barton at full-back has been good. His fielding has been safe, his kicking has been accurate and has improved in length; though he lacks the necessary speed for a first class full-back, his tackling has fulfilled its early promise.

* * * * *

The Second Fifteen have had a successful season, The forwards have been their strength. All of them have played at least once in the 1st XV, and outstanding amongst them have been P. Tweedie, who led the forwards and captained the side with great success, A. Russell, B. Kevill, T. Riddell, and M. Blair-McGuffie. Behind the scrum G. Taylor at scrum-half, who gets the ball away well, backs up well, and is never tired of energetic defence, has been the best. N. Smith, at fly-half, has good hands and can kick well. He is slow off the mark and his defence is poor. E. Prescott has not shown the improvement in attack which was expected of him, but his defence, though not perfect, has improved.

* * * * *

The Colts have had a fair measure of success in attack, but when their defence was tested it failed. The forwards have been the mainstay of the side. They have been well led and good in the loose, and possessing a good hook they have had success in the tight—success which their packing did not merit. The backs have combined well in attack and some individual breaks-through in the centre have been praiseworthy; but their tackling has been bad, though their kicking was good.

THE BEAGLES

THE season began on September 22nd, and finished on March 21st. Hounds hunted on forty-six days, losing ten through frost, snow or fog, and killed fifteen brace of hares. Taking into account the number of days lost, which was far larger than usual, the number of hares killed was well above the average. There was a spell of very severe and Arctic weather during the latter part of January and practically the whole of February which put a stop to all hunting.

Owing to the lateness of the harvest, the opening meet was held on October 10th—and this undoubtedly was the best Wednesday of the season. A very large field saw hounds kill a brace and a half of hares. The third hare was found near Ampleforth Station, and after making a wide circle over Watergate farm, she crossed the railway and started to climb Yearsley Bank, but changing her mind just short of Lion Lodge, ran back across the valley to Monks' Wood by the College where hounds killed her. This was an unusual line for a hare to take. Scent was only fair all day and hounds hunted exceptionally well for so early in the season.

On Wednesday, March 6th, hounds met at Jerry Carr and killed their hare, after two hours, on Park Farm, Gilling, after covering a wide area of country.

The longest hunt of the season took place on Tuesday, March 19th, after meeting at the College. Hounds probably changed once, but eventually killed their hare on Thorpe Grange Farm after a very interesting hound hunt of two hours ten minutes. During the season hounds hunted on ten days in the low country round Ampleforth, and killed three and a half brace of hares.

The best day of the School whole holidays was on Tuesday, November 13th at Harland Moor when a brace of hares were killed after two good hunts. Another good day was November 1st at Castle Howard when one hare was killed. Sir Edward Whitley, as usual, kindly arranged this day besides entertaining a portion of the large field to tea.

The best Saturday was undoubtedly on December 1st from Lund Court, Nawton, when a brace and a half of hares

The Ampleforth Journal

were killed. Another very good day was October 13th, when hounds met in new country at Saltersgate, and killed a brace of hares. Returning there on January 5th, hounds found at once and killed after the finest hound hunt of the season. It was a cold day, with snow lying in places; and with scent just holding, hounds had to work hard—which they certainly did. They were only lifted once during the whole two hours ten minutes.

Another new meet was on Monday, March 11th, at Lilling, by invitation of Mr J. Brown and the farmers of the Sheriff Hutton district. On a hot March day, with the country dry and hard, hounds did very well to kill a brace of hares, both after good runs. The second hare was found at 3.30 p.m. and killed at 4.45. Considering the extreme drought and the heat, this was a very good performance on the part of hounds and speaks well for their condition at the end of a long season.

The Point-to-Point was held on Tuesday, March 7th. In the senior race, run over the same course as last year, M. Blackmore won easily from G. Leeming, and improved on his last year's time by one and a half minutes. The junior race was won by B. Carroll; M. Rochford ran second.

This short account would not be complete without some mention of the loss of two of our most valued supporters. They are Mr P. Robinson of Oswaldkirk Bank Top and Mr Watson of Plantation House, both of whom have removed to some distance. They were both familiar figures to the School and it is to be feared that the Oswaldkirk Bank Top meet will lose much of its popularity when there will be no longer tea at the farm for all those who care to go in. The farm had been in Mrs. Robinson's family for upwards of 400 years, and it is sad that so long an association with the land should now be broken.

ATHLETIC SPORTS

THE Sports were held in Passion Week. No rain fell on the days on which there were events, but a mist covered the ground on the first few days and necessitated the postponement of the Hurdles and High Jump.

M. W. Blackmore fairly easily won the $3\frac{1}{2}$ mile Cross-country in 21 min. 9 $\frac{4}{5}$ sec. E. B. E. Tucker was second and at one point he nearly overtook Blackmore when the latter lost his way—the penalty of not running over the course beforehand. In the Mile it looked as though Blackmore could win easily if he had gained and strengthened his lead, but Tucker ran an excellent race, using his head and beating Blackmore by some yards. J. C. Riddell won the Hurdles and 440 yards, neither in good time, but having won the Long Jump and having obtained second place in three other events, and third place in one he was the “Victor Ludorum.” P. Rooke-Ley won the sprint races and the High Jump. In the 100 yards his time was good but with more constant practice he might easily have equalled if not broken the record. In the 220 yards, after a poor start, he broke the record by $2\frac{1}{5}$ sec., but his best race, and the best race of the Sports, was the 100 yards Relay when he took over four yards behind Riddell and beat him by $1\frac{1}{2}$ yards. The ground was inclined to be soft for the High Jump and this did not improve the jumping, which was poor in all sets.

Amongst the Juniors two new records were made in the Second Set, and two in the Third Set. In the former P. J. Stirling lowered the Mile Record by $1\frac{2}{5}$ sec., and J. M. Kelly the Hurdles by $1\frac{3}{5}$ sec. C. Grieve's performances in the Third Set were outstanding. He entered for all events and obtained five firsts, one second, and one third; he lowered the Half-Mile Record by $2\frac{1}{5}$ sec., and increased the Long Jump Record by $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

St Cuthbert's House easily won the Senior Inter-House Cup and St Bede's more easily still won the Junior Cup

EVENTS	SET I (over 16½)	Result	Record	SET II (over 15½)	Result	Record	SET III (under 15½)	Result	Record	TEAM EVENTS. (SENIORS).
	WINNERS			WINNERS			WINNERS			
100 Yards	1. P. Rooke-Ley (A.) 2. J. C. Riddell (C.) 3. E. N. Prescott (O.)	10 4/5 sec.	10 2/5 sec.	1. C. E. MacDonald (B.) 2. B. H. Alcazar (B.) 3. J. W. Buxton (O.)	12 sec.	11 4/5 sec.	1. C. Grieve (B.) 2. D. Kendall (O.) 3. D. McDonnell (B.)	12 sec.	11 4/5 sec.	100 Yards Relay 1. St Aidan's 2. St Cuthbert's 3. St Oswald's
220 Yards	1. P. Rooke-Ley (A.) 2. J. C. Riddell (C.) 3. E. N. Prescott (O.)	23 3/5 sec.	24 sec.	1. C. E. MacDonald (B.) 2. B. H. Alcazar (B.) 3. A. Colquhoun (O.)	26 3/5 sec.	25 sec.	1. C. Grieve (B.) 2. D. Kendall (O.) 3. D. McDonnell (B.)	26 3/5 sec.	25 3/5 sec.	220 Yards Relay 1. St Aidan's 2. St Cuthbert's 3. St Oswald's
440 Yards	1. J. C. Riddell (C.) 2. E. N. Prescott (O.) 3. A. F. Hammond (C.)	58 1/5 sec.	57 sec.	1. P. Stirling (C.) 2. C. E. MacDonald (B.) 3. C. J. Flood (A.)	63 1/5 sec.	62 4/5 sec.	1. C. Grieve (B.) 2. D. McDonnell (B.) 3. O. Cary-Elwes (B.)	66 4/5 sec.	62 sec.	440 Yards 1. St Cuthbert's 2. St Oswald's 3. St Aidan's
Half-Mile	1. M. C. Waddilove (O.) 2. A. F. Hammond (C.) 3. J. M. Lind (A.)	2 min. 16 sec.	2 min. 13 3/5 sec.	1. P. Stirling (C.) 2. C. J. Flood (A.) 3. J. W. Buxton (O.)	2 min. 22 2/5 sec.	2 min. 21 1/5 sec.	1. C. Grieve (B.) 2. D. McDonnell (B.) 3. D. Kendall (O.)	2 min. 30 3/5 sec.	2 min. 32 4/5 sec.	Half-Mile 1. St Cuthbert's 2. St Oswald's 3. St Aidan's
Mile	1. E. B. E. Tucker (B.) 2. M. W. Blackmore (C.) 3. W. J. Stirling (C.)	5 min. 9 1/5 sec.	4 min. 52 2/5 sec.	1. P. Stirling (C.) 2. A. Cassidy (B.) 3. S. Scott (A.)	5 min. 15 2/5 sec.	5 min. 26 4/5 sec.				Mile 1. St Cuthbert's 2. St Bede's 3. St Aidan's
Hurdles	1. J. C. Riddell (C.) 2. E. N. Prescott (O.) 3. E. B. E. Tucker (B.)	20 sec.	19 3/5 sec.	1. J. M. Kelly (B.) 2. J. W. Buxton (O.) 3. W. B. Atkinson (C.)	10 1/5 sec.	21 4/5 sec.	1. A. James (O.) 2. C. Grieve (B.) 3. D. McDonnell (B.)	21 2/5 sec.	20 sec.	Hurdles Relay 1. St Bede's 2. St Cuthbert's 3. St Oswald's
High Jump	1. P. Rooke-Ley (A.) 2. E. N. Prescott (O.) 3. J. C. Riddell (C.)	4ft. 11 ins.	5ft. 4 ins.	1. J. W. Buxton (O.) 2. J. M. Kelly (B.) 3. E. Y. Dobson (C.) W. B. Atkinson (C.)	4ft. 5½ ins.	4ft. 9½ ins.	1. D. McDonnell (B.) F. Stanton (A.) 2. C. Grieve (B.)	4ft. 2½ ins.	4ft. 9½ ins.	High Jump 1. St Aidan's 2. St Oswald's 3. St Bede's
Long Jump	1. J. C. Riddell (C.) 2. L. Rimmer (O.) 3. C. E. Brown (B.)	17ft. 8 ins.	19ft. 10 ins.	1. J. W. Buxton (O.) 2. B. H. Alcazar (B.) 3. I. H. Ogilvie (A.)	15ft. 2½ ins.	15ft. 9½ ins.	1. C. Grieve (B.) 2. D. McDonnell (B.) 3. A. James (O.)	15ft. 1½ ins.	14ft. 4 ins.	Long Jump 1. St Bede's 2. St Cuthbert's 3. St Aidan's
Putting the Weight	1. N. J. Smith (C.) 2. J. C. Riddell (C.) 3. J. FitzGerald (B.)	29ft. 10 ins.	30ft. 6 ins.							Putting the Weight 1. St Cuthbert's 2. St Bede's 3. St Aidan's
Cross-Country	1. M. W. Blackmore (C.) 2. E. B. E. Tucker (B.) 3. F. W. T. Dolan (B.)	21 m. 9 4/5 sec.		1. A. Cassidy (B.) 2. J. Lockwood (O.) 3. J. Buxton (O.)	10 min. 33 sec.					Cross-Country 1. St Cuthbert's 2. St Bede's 3. St Aidan's
										Medley Relay 1. St Cuthbert's 2. St Oswald's 3. St Bede's
										Tug-of-War 1. St. Cuthbert's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Oswald's

BOXING

THE match against Stonyhurst could not take place this term owing to a case of infection.

The inter-house tournament, which occupied the last fortnight of term, had several interesting features. Unfortunately, in a sense, the team has made such progress that it was impossible to find opponents worthy of their steel, and in consequence the Finals were very one-sided, only one of them going the full distance, a sufficient comment on the superiority of the experienced boxer over the comparative novice, however plucky. A notable exception must be made in the case of Donnelly, whose fight with Tweedie was quite the best of the whole series, though Donnelly can hardly be called inexperienced in the sense that the remainder of the competitors are.

Another pleasing feature was the strength of boxing in St Bede's House. The experiment of throwing open the tournament enabled them to enter a large number of competitors, and it must be admitted that, with possibly one exception, every one of those entries was up to the general standard. It would have been very hard on any of them, under the older system of house teams, to have worked up to that standard during the year and then to have been denied the honour of representing their House. MacDonald and St Bede's House are to be congratulated on a very fine achievement.

In the other houses there was a noticeable number of competitors who had entered from motives of public spirit with little or no experience of boxing. This of course is highly commendable in the individuals concerned, but one could not help feeling that the same motives and a little trouble taken during the year would have produced much better results. It may be true that boxers are born, not made, or it may not, but there is without any doubt a certain standard of proficiency within the reach of everyone, and it is possible by taking a little trouble to get quite a long way in a competition of this kind, and to score quite a number of points

Boxing

for one's House, without coming up against anything very terrible, provided that just that minimum of knowledge is first acquired. With this in view, it is intended next year to separate the experienced boxers into a higher class, scoring points on a higher scale, while the inexperienced and the public-spirited can mingle on the same terms as at present.

A word of explanation might be given on the extra point for a "good loser." This is given by the referee when the loser puts up a plucky show against odds or takes heavy punishment well. It is therefore exceptional to give it if the fight does not go the full distance, and often a referee will allow a fight to go on longer than it should in order to give the point. It follows naturally that the point is not necessarily given to the loser of a close fight, for it may well be that he should have won it.

Congratulations to the following who were good losers this year:—Russell, Kendall, McDonnell, Donnelly, Croft, Leeming, Bevan and Farrell.

The House scores were as follows:—

St Bede's	.	.	48 points
St Oswald's	.	.	26 points
St Cuthbert's	.	.	18 points
St Aidan's	.	.	17 points

Congratulations to the following on winning their weights—
T. M. Riddell, J. R. MacDonald, P. C. C. Tweedie, C. F. Grieve, G. E. Taylor, W. Tyrrell and C. E. Brown.

Our best thanks are due to Dr Vidal, who came frequently at great inconvenience to himself, to Sergt.-Majors Ott and Eason, and to L. P. Twomey and J. W. Tweedie who judged the finals.

<i>Weight.</i>	<i>Preliminary Contest.</i>	<i>Semi-Final.</i>	<i>Final.</i>	
Middle 11st. 6	T. McKelvey (O) a bye	T. McKelvey	} T. McKelvey	
	E. Dobson (C) J. Lind (A)	} J. Lind		
	T. Riddell (A) A. Russell (C)	} T. Riddell	} T. Riddell	
	D. Kendall (O) a bye	D. Kendall		
Welter 10st. 7	E. Prescott (O) a bye	E. Prescott	} E. Prescott	
	A. Bevan (O) K. S. Loutit (B)	} A. Bevan		
	J. MacDonald (B) a bye J. Mee-Power (C) a bye	J. MacDonald J. Mee-Power (scratched)	} J. MacDonald (W.O.)	} J. MacDonald
	W. Donnelly (B) a bye P. Tweedie (C) W. Romanes (O)	W. Donnelly } P. Tweedie	} P. Tweedie	
Light 9st. 9	J. Kelly (B) D. MacDonnell (B)	J. Kelly		} J. Kelly
	E. B. Tucker (B) a bye	E. B. Tucker		
	Feather 9st.	J. Ryan (A) T. Mee-Power (B)	J. Ryan (scratched)	} J. R. Bean (W.O.)
		O. Cary-Elwes (B) J. R. Bean (O)	} J. R. Bean	
W. Campell (C) T. Dolan (B)		} F. Dolan	} C. F. Grieve	
C. F. Grieve (B) a bye		C. F. Grieve		
Bantam 8st. 6		G. Taylor (B) a bye	G. Taylor	} G. Taylor
		B. Alcazar (B) R. Monteith (C)	} B. Alcazar	
	G. Leeming (A) a bye P. Croft (B) a bye	G. Leeming P. Croft	} G. Leeming	
	Paper 7st. 9		W. Tyrrell (C) M. Farrell (O)	} W. Tyrrell
		J. Waddilove (O) T. Fox-Taylor (B)	} J. Waddilove	} W. Tyrrell
Powder 7st. 2		C. Brown (B) B. Burfield (A)	} C. Brown	
		A. Cassidy (B) a bye	A. Cassidy	} C. Brown
Dust 6st. 7		J. H. Tyrrell (C) (W.O.)	}	
		J. Sweetman Powell (A) (scratched)		

SCHOOL SOCIETIES

THE SENIOR LITERARY AND DEBATING SOCIETY

THE last session opened with Mr Forbes's government in power. The repeated attacks of the Opposition, led by Mr Stirling, failed to dislodge him. The motions discussed during the session, with their results, are given below.

"That this house approves of the Channel Tunnel." Won, 13—7.

"That public examinations are fundamentally sound." Won, 16—9.

"That this house is of opinion that it would be advantageous to the welfare of the nation that some restriction be exercised over the freedom of the Press." Won, 15—7.

In addition to the above, the Society listened to three papers. On the first occasion by way of an experiment, Messrs. Bretherton and Forbes read short papers on Modern Poetry, the former vindicating and the latter attacking it. On the second occasion Mr Stirling read a paper entitled "The Marquess of Montrose."

Both papers produced excellent discussions, and the readers deserve the thanks of the Society for their trouble.

THE JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The session opened with the motion, "That it is better to be fat than lean." The speeches showed that the Society took a real interest in the subject, and the debate, while tending at times to become personal, was very successful. Mr E. R. Waugh lost his motion, in spite of weighty support from Mr R. E. Todhunter and others.

The general demand in the country for the construction of the Channel Tunnel did not find a strong echo in the Society, for Mr J. R. Bernasconi's motion favouring the scheme was rejected.



Book-Plate designed and cut on wood
by D. H. Clarke

School Societies

Mr D. N. Kendall urged the nationalisation of the railways in this country, but under Mr R. W. Perceval's leadership the Opposition won. Another change in national policy,—that the Navy should be reduced in favour of the Air Force,—moved by Mr C. L. Rosenvinge, was also rejected.

The adoption of Esperanto as a universal language was argued by Mr J. F. Sweetman-Powell, Mr. J. P. Gadsby opposing. When the Society had heard the rival claims of Volapuk, Ido, Idiom Neutral, etc., and listened to specimens of all these various languages, it decided that the human race could get along well enough without another subject to study.

Mr C. R. Bretherton tried to persuade the members that blood sports were unworthy of man, but unsuccessfully. The final debate concerned the cinematograph. Mr M. P. Fogarty moved that it was rather a curse than a blessing, but the Society did not agree with him, but gave their votes to Mr L. R. Leach who opposed.

The Society has to thank Mr E. R. Waugh for his kind gift of a bell for the use of the Chairman. This truly meets a "long felt want," for the Society, during its long history, has had weekly to beg the loan of this necessary object.

P. H. GILFEY, *Hon. Sec.*

HISTORICAL SOCIETY

In the past two sessions the President read papers on the "Decline of the Middle Ages" and "The Temporal Power of the Papacy." Only four meetings could be held owing largely to the difficulty experienced in arranging meetings when all or most of the members could be present, but there was also a certain lack of keenness which showed itself in the lamentable fact that only one member could find time to prepare a paper for discussion. It is to be hoped that both these difficulties will be overcome in the future.

P. ROOKE-LEY.

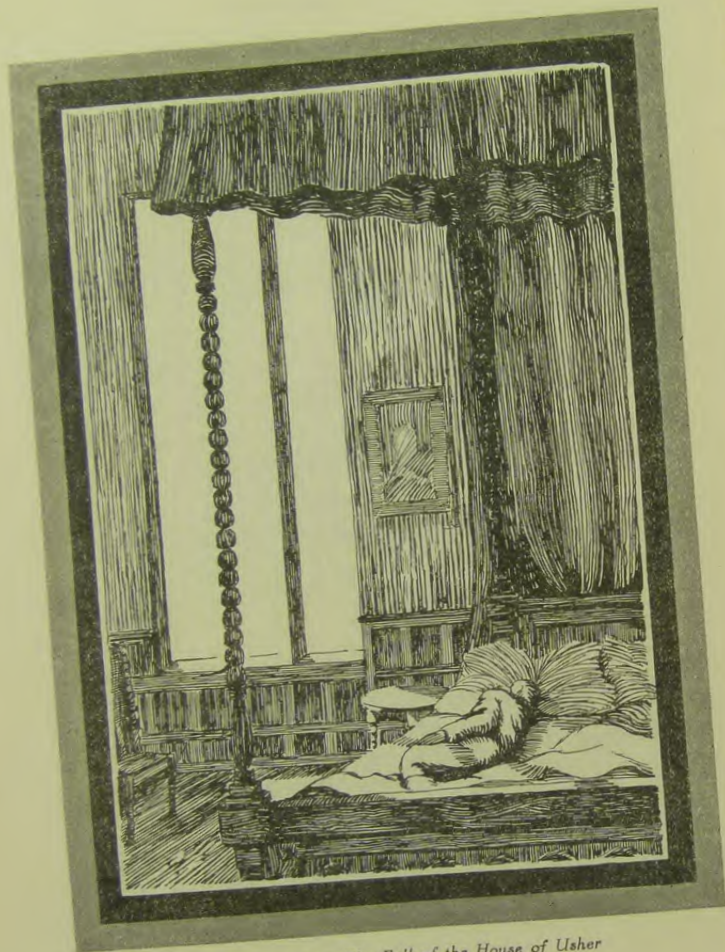


Illustration for *The Fall of the House of Usher*
by J. M. Foley.

School Societies

THE MEDIEVALISTS

During the Lent Session the members showed not only keen interest in the Society but also a very pleasing catholicity in their historical taste.

C. E. Brown read the first paper of the term on one of the greatest figures of the later Middle Ages—"St Joan of Arc," and discussed her work for France. The President brought us back to modern times with a critical exposition of the "Roman Question"—the 150th meeting of the Society. Dom Martin then gave us a clear and stimulating address on "Stonehenge and other Megalithic monuments," and by drawing on the preserves of the museum roused a keen interest in his hearers.

G. St L. King plunged into the heart of Medievalism with a forcible character study of King John, and the session was brought to an end by J. R. Gladwin's "Ancient Egypt"—a fitting close to a very successful session.

K. SINCLAIR-LOUITT,
Hon. Sec.

THE SCIENTIFIC CLUB

At the first meeting of the term on February 12th Mr Goodman lectured on the absorption of gases in electrical discharge tubes. He explained how pressure in such tubes fell after the discharge had passed for some minutes, producing the effect known in radiography as "hardening." Slides were shown of the apparatus he had used in investigating this phenomenon. The explanation apparently was that gas particles driven into glass then became ionised. The Club was very grateful to him for a most interesting lecture, particularly as all the facts he dealt with were the results of his own research.

On February 26th Mr E. Tucker lectured on "The Movietone." He explained in detail how this patent worked. There were two methods by which sound could be photographed, either by the "flashing lamp" or by the "light valve." This latter was the method used in the Movietone process.

The Ampleforth Journal

The next lecture was given by Mr Russell on "Natural Phenomena." He had numerous slides illustrating every vagary of nature from a simple thunderstorm to a whirlwind.

The last lecture on "Sound" was given by Dom Oswald. It was accompanied by many amusing and interesting demonstrations. Flames were made to move up and down when told to, and hollow tubes emitted weird noises when warmed.

On St Benedict's day the Club split into two parties for their annual outing. One party went over Messrs. Dorman Long's iron and steel works at Middlesbrough; the other party went to Billingham to see the Imperial Chemical Industries' synthetic Ammonia works. It was a revelation of efficiency, not a millimetre of pressure nor an atom of anything chemical wasted. The production of synthetic sulphate went on at the rate of a ton a minute. The Club spent an interesting and enjoyable day there, and were hospitably entertained to tea by the Company.

E. B. TUCKER.

THE MODERNISTS

This Society was founded at the beginning of the year with the following officials: *President*, The Headmaster; *Chairman*, Dom Oswald.

The objects of the Society is to discuss modern political and scientific problems.

During the year the following papers were read and discussed:

"In 100 years' time"	The Chairman
"Dyes"	Mr W. Spacek
"Il Duce"	Mr R. Braybrooke
"The Nebular Hypothesis"	Mr P. A. Dawes

The Society also debated upon the following motions:

"That Man will accomplish a journey to the moon in the future." Moved by Mr T. C. Gray and opposed by Mr P. A. Brown.

"That attempts to create speed records do not benefit the civilized world." Moved by Mr H. R. Hodgkinson. Opposed by Mr P. A. Dawes.

School Societies

THE GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY

The Society spent the Autumn term in mourning; Dom Vincent Unsworth, who for three years had been its President, had departed for another sphere of work and the Society was left without direction. Towards Christmas, however, Dom Ignatius Miller, who had presided over the Society some years ago, was persuaded to return, and during the Spring term two meetings were held, Dom Ignatius lecturing on the Solar System and Dom Sebastian on the Work of Glaciers.

Mr N. J. W. Smith was elected Secretary of the Society and Messrs. J. Riddell, E. E. Stephenson and P. Rooke-Ley served on the Committee.

N. J. W. SMITH, *Hon. Sec.*

THE MUSICAL SOCIETY

Certainly the outstanding event in the term was the arrival of the new gramophone. This is one of the latest H.M.V. models of the upright grand type. It is the gift of the Ampleforth Society, and we take this opportunity to thank the Old Boys for this very generous impetus to the music of the School. Even the modern loud speaker has failed to render the older "talking machine" obsolete, and it is especially in a Society which aims at musical appreciation that the latter still has advantages of its own. We feel therefore neither jealous nor alarmed at the installation of wireless in the common rooms. Let us have as much music as possible, provided it is good.

We seem to have had a very brief session, in fact little over two months. The Community Singers opened with another short concert of part songs of various periods from "Sumer is i-cumen in" down to Herbert Hughes. Two meetings were made very interesting by Dom Laurence who spoke on Orchestration and played examples on the gramophone. And Mr H. Perry gave us an excellent lecture-recital of Schumann's pianoforte works, playing himself the *Carneval* and *Abegg Variations*. This was followed up next week by the whole of the Piano Concerto in A minor played on the gramophone.

Messrs. A. C. Russell, A. J. K. Appleton, J. Ward and M. Anne joined the Society in the course of the term.

R. P. CAVE, *Hon. Sec.*

CHOIR NOTES

The birth on March 12th, 1929, of the new *Society of St Gregory* (under the patronage of H.E. Cardinal Bourne) marks a new era in the history of Catholic Church music in this country. The new Society owes its existence to the initiative of Dom Bernard McElligott, and with his guidance will surely develop. To him we offer our sincere congratulations.

Active work will begin with demonstrations in Plainsong at Oxford, in August, when it is hoped the Society will be loyally supported, and its liturgical aims duly recognised.

Mr Donald Edeson, F.R.C.O., Secretary of the new Society, has kindly composed a *Tantum Ergo* of great dignity for the Ampleforth Choir. We are already familiar with his very virile *Domine, salvum fac*.

Motets at Benediction since Septuagesima have been Palestrina's little cameo *O Bone Jesu*, Vittoria's *Jesus dulcis memoria*, Byrd's *Ave Verum* and another by Bach, Vittoria's *Gaudet in coelis*, Anerio's *Christus factus est*, and Allegri's majestic *Miserere*; besides several *Tenebrae* responses sung "in anticipation."

The hard work and good will of M. Vanheems, P. Gilbey and P. Read-Davis (trebles), and G. Gover and H. King (altos) were important factors in the Choir's success in the Holy Week services: and the results were highly gratifying.

The full list of Holy Week music was printed in the *JOURNAL* for last year (1928). The only variations this year occurred on Palm and Easter Sundays; the lists for these feasts are given below.

Palm Sunday—

	Hosanna Filio David (6-part)	O. Gibbons (1583-1625)
	In monte Oliveti	Ingegneri (1545-1592)
	Pueri Hebraeorum	Vittoria (1540-1606)
	Procession Music	Traditional
Mass	"Puisque j'ay perdu" VIII-tone O. di Lasso (1520-1594)	
Passion	Chant of St. Mary's, York	
	Turbarum Voces	Vittoria (1540-1606)

Choir Notes

Vespers	Magnificat	<i>Falsobordone XVI cent.</i>
Benediction		
motet	Miserere (11 verses)	<i>Allegri</i> (? -1652)
	Tantum ergo	<i>Bach</i> (1685-1750)
	"O wondrous love!" (Chorale from St Matthew Passion)	<i>Bach</i> (1685-1750)
<i>Easter Sunday—</i>		
	Missa Papae Marcelli (6-part)	<i>Palestrina</i> (1526-1594)
	Agnus Dei ("Quam pulchri sunt") (6-part)	<i>Vittoria</i> (1540-1606)
	Epistola Paschalis	<i>Ambrosian XI cent.</i>
Offertory		
motet	In nomine Jesu [TTBB]	<i>Handel</i> (1550-1591)
Vespers	Magnificat	<i>Falsobordone XVI cent.</i>
Benediction		
	O Salutaris (5-part)	<i>Talys</i> (1515-1585)
	Haec Dies (6-part)	<i>Chas. Wood XX cent.</i>
	Tantum ergo	<i>Vittoria</i> (1540-1606)
	"Jesus my Lord" (Chorale)	<i>Bach</i> (1675-1750)
Easter Hymn:	"Glorious the Light of Life appears"	
		<i>of Cologne (1623)</i>

THE LOWER SCHOOL

AT the beginning of the Rugger season our games were rather ragged and talent seemed shy of discovery. We had to meet a team of older boys from Mount St Mary's College early in December, and even with the help of two or three boys from last year's Fifteen who had joined the Upper School we were easily beaten by 26 points to 3. Without their help the game would probably have been a farce. It was obvious that we would have to curtail our ambitions to our own age.

By the end of the first term, however, bright spots were beginning to show. The forwards were increasing their pace and enjoying the rough and tumble of the game, while Witham and Taylor at half-back were quick off the mark and found each other well and consistently.

Our first match was played at home against Bramcote. They had a weak side and we gained an easy victory. It gave us the necessary encouragement. A poor team nearly always makes its opponents look better than they are, and tends to raise their self esteem, since it gives them scope for the display of what small talent they may possess. Success breeds a spirit of self-confidence—a very good spirit to have in any team and one that should be distinguished from “swollen-headedness”; the latter may be the quality of an individual, but never of a team. School boys are intolerant, and rightly enough swollen heads cut no ice amongst them; yet, may one venture to say it, a little self-confidence even in the individual is a good thing, and should not be confused with conceit. While not making us conceited, then, our victory gave us heart and confidence and urged us to try and maintain our almost unbeaten record of the two previous seasons.

We found Aysgarth a larger side than usual and considerably heavier than ourselves. At half time we were eight points down, but we seemed the fresher of the two teams and on resumption the bustle and speed of our forwards gave the backs several opportunities of which they did not fail to make use. Taylor was without Witham, who was unwell, at the base of the scrum, but Neeson who substituted played

The Lower School

a good game if his passes were at times a little erratic. Apponyi showed considerable thrust in the centre. Aysgarth failed to score again and we won with 20 points to 8.

We managed to win the rest of our matches except the one at Scarborough against Bramcote, at whose request we sent a very weak team. They were a much depleted side owing to illness. We were fortunate enough to choose a suitable side and a hard fought game ended in a draw.

By the end of the season the team was a good one for boys of their age, and the results compared favourably with past seasons. We played 7 matches, won 5, lost 1 and drew 1.

The forwards improved greatly as the season drew on; they worked well together and their dash and vigour was maintained to the end of the game. Gilbey led them well and was consistently good. McCann made good use of his height in the line-out, and Stewart was a great spoiler. Their weakness lay in the loose scrummages. They should remember that it is important to heel quickly once a rush is checked, and useless to try and push through. This gives time to the defence to form, and robs the backs of many golden opportunities.

Witham and Taylor at half-back made an excellent pair. Witham got the ball away quickly and accurately, and he was very plucky and sound in defence. Taylor is a very diminutive and elusive fly-half. He has a safe pair of hands and is very quick off the mark. His tackling was weak at first, but made considerable improvement later on.

Among the three-quarters Apponyi was perhaps the most promising, though Carroll's pace enabled him to score most tries. Leach understood the rover's position and played a strong game. He made an excellent Captain. Colours were given to Leach, Witham, Gilbey, Fattorini, Longinotto, McCann, Platt, Taylor, Apponyi and Carroll.

THE PREPARATORY SCHOOL

THESE notes must begin with details from the Autumn term—details which the “sanitary cordon” round the Preparatory School in January, and later round the College, prevented from appearing in our last issue.

* * *

THE new boys, then, last September were :
J. D. Gillott, R. M. Campbell, S. E. Punch, E. A. Donovan, G. G. Tweedie, J. F. Lambert, M. S. Bentley, P. A. Wellesly-Colley, J. W. Hare, H. G. P. Weissenberg, N. Barry, R. M.A. Clifton, A. G. Worcester.

* * *

The Captain of the School was the Hon Michael Fitzalan Howard, who was also Captain of Rugby, with T. F. J. Roche.

* * *

The Retreat was given by Dom Laurence Powell of Douai Abbey, to whom our thanks are due, not for the first time, with all sincerity.

* * *

To come now to the Spring term, the new boys were A. G. Gregory and R. Powley. The Captain of the School was R. S. Pine-Coffin ; the Captains of Rugby remained unchanged.

* * *

After five years on the Staff, Mr F. C. H. Knapp left us to take up an appointment under the Board of Education in Northern Rhodesia. Our best wishes go with him, and our thanks for all that he did for us in the class-room, among the Scouts, and on the Cricket and Rugger fields. In his place we welcome Mr D. M. Carter.

* * *

On March 5th, the feast of St Aelred, our Patron, Father Abbot said Mass in our Chapel and preached. The day was further celebrated with a visit to Rievaulx Abbey, from which the School returned by way of the White Horse, Kilburn (where a stop was made to see the Thompson oak-work for the College Library before it left its birth-place), and Byland Abbey. The day was wound up with a cinema film.



PREPARATORY SCHOOL FIRST XV.
Standing—C. A. Prescott, I. T. N. Price, J. I. Ogilvie, R. S. Pine-Coffin, T. F. J. Roche, K. W. Bennett,
D. R. Dalglish, W. P. Giffow.
Sitting—P. M. Thornton, B. B. James, Hon. M. Fitzalan Howard, J. F. W. Preeval, Hon. H. Fraser.
In front—J. F. Lambert, F. H. V. Fowke.



PREPARATORY SCHOOL FIRST XV.

Standing—C. A. Prescott, J. T. N. Price, J. I. Ogilvie, R. S. Pine-Coffin, T. F. J. Roche, K. W. Bennett,
D. R. Dalglish, W. P. Gillow.

Sitting—P. M. Thornton, B. B. James, Hon. M. Fitzalan Howard, J. F. W. Perceval, Hon. H. Fraser.

In front—J. F. Lambert, F. H. V. Fowke.

The Preparatory School

The new "hard" play-ground, with its Permanite surface, was brought into use this winter. It makes a splendid roller skating-rink, which can be flooded when necessary for the real thing, and provides also a lawn-tennis court and an all-weather wicket for a cricket net.

* * *

Though the winter was long and severe, there were few casualties among the birds in the Aviary, and only six small finches were lost. The cock Gouldian finch, which has been so long admired for the beauty of its soft bright colouring, has at last died of old age.

* * *

We have to thank Mrs Fairbairns for a present of Diamond doves and Bengalese finches of the pied and fawn species, and also for a "Crystal Palace" cage, which is proving most useful for acclimatising imported birds.

* * *

During the winter months the useful and artistic hobby of leather-work was started, and taken up with great enthusiasm. Besides providing occupation for wet afternoons (and Christmas presents of some individuality) it has considerable educational value, teaching boys to be careful and accurate, developing their taste in colour schemes, and, above all, stimulating originality of design.

* * *

We are grateful to Dom Dunstan for an interesting lecture on the Vatican City, and to Dom Sebastian for another on Glaciers.

* * *

Our best thanks are due also to Dom Herbert, who gave the Easter Retreat. He gave, we think we are right in remembering, the first Retreat in the Preparatory School's still not very long history.

* * *

The term's Rugby Football may be summarised as follows :

v. Oatlands	.	Home	Won	26—0
"	.	Away	Won	6—3

The Ampleforth Journal

v. Aysgarth	.	Home	Won	35-3
"	.	Away	Won	15-3
v. Bramcote	.	Home	Won	38-0
"	.	Away	Won	12-0
v. Red House	.	Home	Won	12-6

Thus the 1st XV outstripped its predecessors in scoring 144 points to 15 scored against it.

* * *

Those who played for the 1st XV were :

C. A. Prescott, the Hon. Michael Fitzalan Howard, W. P. Gillow, J. I. Ogilvie, J. T. N. Price, T. F. J. Roche, K. W. Bennett, B. B. James, P. M. M. Thornton, J. P. W. Perceval, R. S. Pine-Coffin, the Hon H. Fraser, D. D. White, D. R. Dalglish, J. F. Lambert, F. H. V. Fowke, and A. G. Worcester.

* * *

Of these Price, James, Fitzalan Howard, Roche, Ogilvie, Dalglish, Gillow, Thornton and Bennett scored tries in one or other of the matches.

* * *

Colours were presented (by no less a person than Engineer-Commander W. J. A. Davies, R.N.) to Fitzalan Howard, Roche, James, Perceval, Thornton, Fraser, Ogilvie, Price, Gillow, Bennett and Prescott.

* * *

The 2nd XV consisted of J. A. Parker, R. S. Pine Coffin, A. G. Worcester, P. A. Ezechiel, G. C. Hickie, Lord Mauchline, D. D. White, P. A. O'Donovan, F. H. V. Fowke, F. R. N. Kerr, A. G. Gregory, P. B. Hay, P. S. Selby, E. F. J. Plowden and E. J. Walmesley. Two matches were played against Aysgarth, of which the first was won (12-0), and the second lost (0-9).

* * *

At the Easter Speeches in addition to songs by the Lower Third and Second Forms, and two form recitations by the First Form, P. A. Ezechiel and the Hon. D. St Clair Erskine played a Morris Dance by Edward German, and J. D. Gillott recited.

OLD BOYS NOTES

WE have been rightly reproved for a careless remark in the last issue of these Notes, when we commented on the "three Amplefordians now up at Trinity College, Dublin." It should of course have run "three *more* Amplefordians," and we apologise to T. M. Ahern, B. G. Stenson, John Quirke and Gerard Roche for having let it be thought that we were ignoring them.

* * *

A rumour, unconfirmed, reaches us that Robert Gerrard's name should make a fifth with those above.

* * *

BRIAN STENSON is to be congratulated on "passing" fourth amid keen competition into a very promising position in Guinness's.

* * *

WE hear that Brian Dee's first at Oxford has led to an equally promising opening in Dunlop's, and that Douglas George has left Edinburgh for the same firm.

* * *

WE offer our congratulations to James Morrissey, who was married on January 10th to Miss Winifred Ellams of Blundellsands. Dr. Morrissey, who was till recently Assistant Surgeon on the *Olympic* is now in practice in Bradford.

* * *

CONGRATULATIONS also to Edward Forster on his success in the Law Intermediate Examination.

* * *

ON the other side of the world we hear of David Young doing well in New Zealand and Edric Wild in Batavia. It would add much interest to these Notes if they and others similarly situated would write and tell us something of their interests and amusements "in them furrin parts."

* * *

DAVID MACDONALD has been acquiring valuable experience for a journalistic career during a year in Germany.

The Ampleforth Journal

WE excise an interesting paragraph from the boxing column of the *Evening Standard* :—

“ One of the most pleasing features of the season was the great improvement in the style and general boxing ability of the Service boxers. Never before have the Services boxers been so much in the public eye. They are so good that to-day the Army has two amateur champions in Lance-corporal Bennett, the bantam, and Sergeant Wigmore. This is because the Services Boxing Association has been governed by two of the finest men ever associated with amateur boxing, Major Wand Tetley and Captain Noel Chamberlain. They have advanced the Services boxing from a small to a great factor.

“ It is with regret therefore that I learn Major Tetley and Captain Chamberlain are to relinquish their positions for the Navy and Marines to take over control of Services boxing.”

* * *

Russell Morgan, who is now with the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders at Kingston, Jamaica, writes that he finds a tropical Christmas not all that it might be, but that life in the West Indies is far from unendurable.

* * *

AMONG the Old Boys who came up for the Easter Retreat were Geoffrey Cronk, B. J. Collins, P. P. Kelly, Lucien and Gervase Falkiner, John Tweedie, Henry Anderson, J. E. Smith, L. P. Twomey, J. C. Tucker, Robert Wilberforce, John and Robert Hodgkinson, Adrian Scrope, J. M. Horn, E. W. Whitfield, Gerald and Francis Ainscough, Ralph and William Lawson, W. Moloney, and J. Rabnett.

* * *

AT Oxford last term J. S. Somers-Cocks played Rugger for Balliol in the winning “Cupper” side.

* * *

D. E. Walker, A. J. MacDonald and A. Cagiati (Ch. Ch.), and J. Harrigan (Merton) also played in the Rugger Cuppers.

Old Boys Notes

D. E. Walker continues his literary activities for the *Isis*, and, we believe, in wider circles.

* * *

G. Turville-Petre was up again last term. He spent the previous term in Iceland, whither he had gone in the pursuit of his Icelandic studies.

* * *

THE Old Amplefordians Rugby Football Club held their Annual General Meeting at Ampleforth at Easter. A report of the season was given by the Secretary, G. P. Cronk, and it was encouraging to hear that there had been less difficulty this year in raising teams than there had been in any previous season. It was pointed out that the maintenance of the Club largely depended on the boys just leaving the School, and in order to facilitate their becoming members the Rule dealing with this matter was revised so that membership could be obtained by application to the Master in charge of Rugby Football at Ampleforth, and by the presentation to him of the entrance fee of 5/-. This sum now makes one a member of the Club, and no further subscription will be called for from members unless funds are urgently required; and then the amount from each member must not exceed the sum of five shillings. It is hoped that boys when they leave will make use of this method of joining the Club—not only boys who hope to play for the Club, but also others who may help with their moral support.

* * *

WE hear with pleasure that it was attempted to raise an Ampleforth team to enter for a seven-a-side Rugby Tournament in Scotland. R. Chisholm, J. R. MacDonald, E. Prescott, and C. E. MacDonald were four of the VII. The team did very well and reached the semi-final, when they were beaten by the Black Watch by six points to five. It is reported that the two MacDonalds “played like madmen, and Prescott ran very well on the wing.” Chisholm combined full-back and three-quarter play—very successfully, we hear.